

## **If you plan to submit a bid directly to the Department of Transportation**

### **PREQUALIFICATION**

Any contractor who desires to become pre-qualified to bid on work advertised by IDOT must submit the properly completed pre-qualification forms to the Bureau of Construction no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time twenty-one days prior to the letting of interest. This pre-qualification requirement applies to first time contractors, contractors renewing expired ratings, contractors maintaining continuous pre-qualification or contractors requesting revised ratings. To be eligible to bid, existing pre-qualification ratings must be effective through the date of letting.

### **REQUESTS FOR AUTHORIZATION TO BID**

Contractors wanting to bid on items included in a particular letting must submit the properly completed "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status" (BDE 124INT) and the ORIGINAL "Affidavit of Availability" (BC 57) to the proper office no later than 4:30 p.m. prevailing time, three (3) days prior to the letting date.

### **WHO CAN BID ?**

Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status"(BDE 124INT) he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued an **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial.

**ABOUT AUTHORIZATION TO BID:** Firms that have not received an authorization form within a reasonable time of complete and correct original document submittal should contact the department as to status. This is critical in the week before the letting. These documents must be received three days before the letting date. Firms unsure as to authorization status should call the Prequalification Section of the Bureau of Construction at the number listed at the end of these instructions.

**ADDENDA AND REVISIONS:** It is the contractor's responsibility to determine which, if any, addenda or revisions pertain to any project they may be bidding. Failure to incorporate all relevant addenda or revisions may cause the bid to be declared unacceptable.

Each addendum will be placed with the contract number. Addenda and revisions will also be placed on the Addendum/Revision Checklist and each subscription service subscriber will be notified by e-mail of each addendum and revision issued.

The Internet is the Department's primary way of doing business. The subscription server e-mails are an added courtesy the Department provides. It is suggested that bidders check IDOT's website at <http://www.dot.il.gov/desenv/delett.html> before submitting final bid information.

### ***IDOT IS NOT RESPONSIBLE FOR ANY E-MAIL FAILURES.***

Addenda Questions may be directed to the Contracts Office at (217)782-7806 or [D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov](mailto:D&Econtracts@dot.il.gov)

Technical Questions about downloading these files may be directed to Tim Garman (217)524-1642 or [Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov](mailto:Timothy.Garman@illinois.gov).

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

**WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?**

<b>Questions Regarding</b>	<b>Call</b>
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806
Mailing of plans and proposals	217/782-7806

**ADDENDUMS AND REVISIONS TO THE PROPOSAL FORMS**

Planholders should verify that they have received and incorporated any addendum and/or revision prior to submitting their bid. Failure by the bidder to include an addendum or revision could result in a bid being rejected as irregular.

RETURN WITH BID

135

Proposal Submitted By
Name
Address
City

Letting January 21, 2011

BIDDERS NEED NOT RETURN THE ENTIRE PROPOSAL  
(See instructions inside front cover)

**NOTICE TO PROSPECTIVE BIDDERS**

This proposal can be used for bidding purposes by only those companies that request and receive written AUTHORIZATION TO BID from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction.

(SEE INSTRUCTIONS ON THE INSIDE OF COVER)

**Notice to Bidders,  
Specifications,  
Proposal, Contract  
and Contract Bond**



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Route FAP 353  
Project ACNHF-0353(019)  
District 1 Construction Funds

PLEASE MARK THE APPROPRIATE BOX BELOW:

- A Bid Bond is included.
- A Cashier's Check or a Certified Check is included

Prepared by

Checked by

F

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

---

---

## INSTRUCTIONS

**ABOUT IDOT PROPOSALS:** All proposals issued by IDOT are potential bidding proposals. Each proposal contains all Certifications and Affidavits, a Proposal Signature Sheet and a Proposal Bid Bond required for Prime Contractors to submit a bid after written **Authorization to Bid** has been issued by IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. In addition, this proposal contains new statutory requirements applicable to the use of subcontractors and, in particular, includes the State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors to be signed and incorporated into all subcontracts.

**WHO CAN BID?:** Bids will be accepted from only those companies that request and receive written **Authorization to Bid** from IDOT's Central Bureau of Construction. To request authorization, a potential bidder must complete and submit Part B of the Request for Authorization to Bid/or Not For Bid Status form (BDE 124 INT) and submit an original Affidavit of Availability (BC 57).

**WHAT CONSTITUTES WRITTEN AUTHORIZATION TO BID?:** When a prospective prime bidder submits a "**Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid**" form, he/she must indicate at that time which items are being requested For Bidding purposes. Only those items requested For Bidding will be analyzed. After the request has been analyzed, the bidder will be issued a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, approved by the Central Bureau of Construction, that indicates which items have been approved For Bidding. If **Authorization to Bid** cannot be approved, the **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report** will indicate the reason for denial. If a contractor has requested to bid but has not received a **Authorization to Bid or Not for Bid Report**, they should contact the Central Bureau of Construction in advance of the letting date.

**WHAT MUST BE INCLUDED WHEN BIDS ARE SUBMITTED?:** Bidders need not return the entire proposal when bids are submitted. That portion of the proposal that must be returned includes the following:

1. All documents from the Proposal Cover Sheet through the Proposal Bid Bond
2. Other special documentation and/or information that may be required by the contract special provisions

All proposal documents, including Proposal Guaranty Checks or Proposal Bid Bonds, should be stapled together to prevent loss when bids are processed by IDOT personnel.

**ABOUT SUBMITTING BIDS:** It is recommended that bidders deliver bids in person to insure they arrive at the proper location prior to the time specified for the receipt of bids. Any bid received at the place of letting after the time specified will not be accepted.

### WHO SHOULD BE CALLED IF ASSISTANCE IS NEEDED?

Questions Regarding	Call
Prequalification and/or Authorization to Bid	217/782-3413
Preparation and submittal of bids	217/782-7806

RETURN WITH BID



PROPOSAL

TO THE DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

1. Proposal of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Taxpayer Identification Number (Mandatory) \_\_\_\_\_

for the improvement identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Project ACNHF-0353(019)  
Route FAP 353  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**3.15 miles of roadway reconstruction, widening, resurfacing and installation of storm sewers, water main and traffic signals on US Rte. 30 in Frankfort and Frankfort township.**

2. The undersigned bidder will furnish all labor, material and equipment to complete the above described project in a good and workmanlike manner as provided in the contract documents provided by the Department of Transportation. This proposal will become part of the contract and the terms and conditions contained in the contract documents shall govern performance and payments.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. **ASSURANCE OF EXAMINATION AND INSPECTION/WAIVER.** The undersigned further declares that he/she has carefully examined the proposal, plans, specifications, addenda form of contract and contract bond, and special provisions, and that he/she has inspected in detail the site of the proposed work, and that he/she has familiarized themselves with all of the local conditions affecting the contract and the detailed requirements of construction, and understands that in making this proposal he/she waives all right to plead any misunderstanding regarding the same.
4. **EXECUTION OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT BOND.** The undersigned further agrees to execute a contract for this work and present the same to the department within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her. The undersigned further agrees that he/she and his/her surety will execute and present within fifteen (15) days after the contract has been mailed to him/her contract bond satisfactory to and in the form prescribed by the Department of Transportation, in the penal sum of the full amount of the contract, guaranteeing the faithful performance of the work in accordance with the terms of the contract.
5. **PROPOSAL GUARANTY.** Accompanying this proposal is either a bid bond on the department form, executed by a corporate surety company satisfactory to the department, or a proposal guaranty check consisting of a bank cashier's check or a properly certified check for not less than 5 per cent of the amount bid or for the amount specified in the following schedule:

<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>	<u>Amount of Bid</u>	<u>Proposal Guaranty</u>
Up to \$5,000	\$150	\$2,000,000 to \$3,000,000	\$100,000
\$5,000 to \$10,000	\$300	\$3,000,000 to \$5,000,000	\$150,000
\$10,000 to \$50,000	\$1,000	\$5,000,000 to \$7,500,000	\$250,000
\$50,000 to \$100,000	\$3,000	\$7,500,000 to \$10,000,000	\$400,000
\$100,000 to \$150,000	\$5,000	\$10,000,000 to \$15,000,000	\$500,000
\$150,000 to \$250,000	\$7,500	\$15,000,000 to \$20,000,000	\$600,000
\$250,000 to \$500,000	\$12,500	\$20,000,000 to \$25,000,000	\$700,000
\$500,000 to \$1,000,000	\$25,000	\$25,000,000 to \$30,000,000	\$800,000
\$1,000,000 to \$1,500,000	\$50,000	\$30,000,000 to \$35,000,000	\$900,000
\$1,500,000 to \$2,000,000	\$75,000	over \$35,000,000	\$1,000,000

Bank cashier's checks or properly certified checks accompanying proposals shall be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Illinois, when the state is awarding authority; the county treasurer, when a county is the awarding authority; or the city, village, or town treasurer, when a city, village, or town is the awarding authority.

If a combination bid is submitted, the proposal guaranties which accompany the individual proposals making up the combination will be considered as also covering the combination bid.

The amount of the proposal guaranty check is \_\_\_\_\_ \$( \_\_\_\_\_ ). If this proposal is accepted and the undersigned shall fail to execute a contract bond as required herein, it is hereby agreed that the amount of the proposal guaranty shall become the property of the State of Illinois, and shall be considered as payment of damages due to delay and other causes suffered by the State because of the failure to execute said contract and contract bond; otherwise, the bid bond shall become void or the proposal guaranty check shall be returned to the undersigned.

<b>Attach Cashier's Check or Certified Check Here</b>	
In the event that one proposal guaranty check is intended to cover two or more proposals, the amount must be equal to the sum of the proposal guaranties which would be required for each individual proposal. If the guaranty check is placed in another proposal, state below where it may be found.	
The proposal guaranty check will be found in the proposal for:	Item _____
	Section No. _____
	County _____

**Mark the proposal cover sheet as to the type of proposal guaranty submitted.**

**RETURN WITH BID**

6. **COMBINATION BIDS.** The undersigned further agrees that if awarded the contract for the sections contained in the following combination, he/she will perform the work in accordance with the requirements of each individual proposal comprising the combination bid specified in the schedule below, and that the combination bid shall be prorated against each section in proportion to the bid submitted for the same. If an error is found to exist in the gross sum bid for one or more of the individual sections included in a combination, the combination bid shall be corrected as provided in the specifications.

**When a combination bid is submitted, the schedule below must be completed in each proposal comprising the combination.**

**If alternate bids are submitted for one or more of the sections comprising the combination, a combination bid must be submitted for each alternate.**

**Schedule of Combination Bids**

Combination No.	Sections Included in Combination	Combination Bid	
		Dollars	Cents

7. **SCHEDULE OF PRICES.** The undersigned bidder submits herewith, in accordance with the rules and instructions, a schedule of prices for the items of work for which bids are sought. The unit prices bid are in U.S. dollars and cents, and all extensions and summations have been made. The bidder understands that the quantities appearing in the bid schedule are approximate and are provided for the purpose of obtaining a gross sum for the comparison of bids. If there is an error in the extension of the unit prices, the unit prices shall govern. Payment to the contractor awarded the contract will be made only for actual quantities of work performed and accepted or materials furnished according to the contract. The scheduled quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished may be increased, decreased or omitted as provided elsewhere in the contract.
8. **AUTHORITY TO DO BUSINESS IN ILLINOIS.** Section 20-43 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500/20-43) provides that a person (other than an individual acting as a sole proprietor) must be a legal entity authorized to do business in the State of Illinois prior to submitting the bid.
9. **The services of a subcontractor will or may be used.**

Check box Yes   
 Check box No

For known subcontractors with subcontracts with an annual value of more than \$25,000, the contract shall include their name, address, and the dollar allocation for each subcontractor.

---



---

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2000120	T-ACERX FREM AB 2-1/2	EACH	28.000				
A2000174	T-ACERX FRM AB CL 10'	EACH	2.000				
A2001818	T-ACER SACR GM 2-1/4	EACH	11.000				
A2002376	T-BETULA NIGRA CL 12'	EACH	11.000				
A2002516	T-CARP CAROL 2	EACH	12.000				
A2002920	T-CELTIS OCCID 2-1/2	EACH	34.000				
A2004720	T-GLED TRI-I SM 2-1/2	EACH	42.000				
A2005020	T-GYMNOCLA DIO 2-1/2	EACH	47.000				
A2005122	T-KOEL PANICULAT CF 6	EACH	7.000				
A2005616	T-OSTRYA VIRG 2	EACH	18.000				
A2006270	T-POPUL TREM CL 8'	EACH	13.000				
A2006416	T-QUERCUS ALBA 2	EACH	3.000				
A2006516	T-QUERCUS BICOL 2	EACH	13.000				
A2006716	T-QUERCUS MACR 2	EACH	15.000				
A2007620	T-TAXODIUM DIS 2-1/2	EACH	8.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
A2007870	T-TILIA AMER CL 8'	EACH	12.000				
B2000668	T-AMELAN X GF SF 7'	EACH	43.000				
B2001168	T-CERCIS CAN CL 7'	EACH	37.000				
B2001668	T-CRATAE CRU-I SF 7'	EACH	39.000				
B2003274	T-MALUS DOLGO 2 BB	EACH	9.000				
B2003368	T-MALUS DW CL 7'	EACH	19.000				
B2003416	T-MALUS FLOR TF 2	EACH	24.000				
B2004150	T-MALUS PR TF 2	EACH	21.000				
B2005466	T-PRUN VR SH CL 6'	EACH	17.000				
B2005720	T-PYRUS C CH TF 2-1/2	EACH	12.000				
B2006168	T-SYRING PEK M CL 7'	EACH	48.000				
B2006268	T-SYRING RET CL 7'	EACH	91.000				
C2C00324	S-ARONIA MELAN IB 2'C	EACH	68.000				
C2C00524	S-ARONIA MELAN 2'C	EACH	30.000				
C2C01120	S-CEPHALAN OCCID 2' C	EACH	30.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
C2C01424	S-CORNUS AMOMUM 2'C	EACH	164.000				
C2C01536	S-CORNUS RACEMOSA 3'C	EACH	55.000				
C2C06212	S-RIBES AMER WBC 12WC	EACH	45.000				
C2C06220	S-RIBES MO GOOSB 12WC	EACH	28.000				
C2C09624	S-SAMBUCUS CANAD 2'C	EACH	101.000				
C2C11024	S-SYRINGA PAT MK 2'C	EACH	45.000				
C2002048	S-CORYLUS AMER 4'	EACH	13.000				
C2005812	S-RHUS AROMA GRO 2 BB	EACH	78.000				
C2011936	S-VIBURN DEN R S 3'	EACH	47.000				
C2012448	S-VIBURN LENT 4'	EACH	51.000				
C2012760	S-VIBURN PRUN 5'	EACH	29.000				
D2C00424	E-JUNIP CH PFITZ 2'C	EACH	15.000				
D2C01018	E-JUNIP HOR WIL 18C	EACH	30.000				
D2001972	E-PICEA GLAU DEN 6'	EACH	7.000				
D2002484	E-PINUS FLX VWP 7'	EACH	31.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
K0012990	P PL ORNAMENT T GAL P	UNIT	54.000				
K0013030	P PL WETLND 2X4 DPPLG	UNIT	97.000				
K0026610	TRANSP SALV TREES	EACH	12.000				
K0026850	PERENNIAL PLANT CARE	SQ YD	2,600.000				
K0029618	WEED CONT BROADLF TRF	GALLON	9.000				
K0029626	WEED CONTROL TEASEL	POUND	1.000				
K0029632	WEED CONT N SEL/N RES	GALLON	1.000				
K0029634	WEED CONTR PRE-EM GRN	POUND	191.000				
K0036120	MULCH PLACEMENT 4	SQ YD	1,797.000				
XX003037	D I FITTINGS & ACCESS	POUND	3,300.000				
XX004760	FIRE HYD W/A V VB & T	EACH	13.000				
XX004998	PVC WATER MAIN 6	FOOT	35.000				
XX007776	REM & ABAND VALVE BOX	EACH	5.000				
XX008196	TRENCH BACK WTRMN SPL	FOOT	330.000				
X0320816	SLEEPER SLAB	SQ YD	487.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0322959	WEED CONT NS/NR WETLN	GALLON	0.250				
X0322992	COARSE SAND PLACE 4	SQ YD	900.000				
X0323842	WM LINE STOP 12	EACH	1.000				
X0324752	STORM SEWER FILLED	CU YD	10.000				
X0324876	CONC BARRIER SPL	FOOT	60.000				
X0325034	MH TA 6D W/2 T1FOL RP	EACH	4.000				
X0325742	CONC FDN TY E SPL	FOOT	50.000				
X0326020	UTILITY PROTECTION PAD	SQ YD	1,603.000				
X0327022	WATER SERV LN 1 BORED	EACH	1.000				
X0327023	WATER SERV LN 1 OP CT	EACH	1.000				
X0327024	FIRE HYDNT REM & SALV	EACH	13.000				
X0327025	ABAN EX WM FILL CLSM	FOOT	6,000.000				
X0327029	REM SUBDIV MONUM SIGN	EACH	2.000				
X0327030	REMOVE DEC ARBOR	EACH	2.000				
X0327031	EXPLOR EXCAVATION	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X0327032	TEMP VIDEO DETECTION	EACH	1.000				
X0327033	REL EX VV CON PR P WM	L SUM	1.000				
X0327034	24DIA S SLVE 0.375 AG	FOOT	355.000				
X0351580	PVC WATER MAIN 12	FOOT	6,200.000				
X2070304	POROUS GRAN EMB SPEC	CU YD	142.000				
X2130010	EXPLOR TRENCH SPL	FOOT	500.000				
X2502024	SEEDING CL 4B MOD	ACRE	1.250				
X2800520	ABOVE GRADE INLT FLTR	EACH	88.000				
X4021000	TEMP ACCESS- PRIV ENT	EACH	50.000				
X4022000	TEMP ACCESS- COM ENT	EACH	47.000				
X4023000	TEMP ACCESS- ROAD	EACH	24.000				
X4201400	BR APPROACH PAVT SPL	SQ YD	363.000				
X4401198	HMA SURF REM VAR DP	SQ YD	3,654.000				
X4403800	MEDIAN SURF REMOVAL	SQ FT	40,379.000				
X5012502	CONC REM SPEC	CU YD	14.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X5020501	UNWAT STR EX PROT L1	EACH	1.000				
X5020502	UNWAT STR EX PROT L2	EACH	1.000				
X5630006	CUT & CAP EX 6 WM	EACH	1.000				
X5630012	CUT & CAP EX 12 WM	EACH	10.000				
X6020088	MAN TA 8 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
X6020098	MAN TA 9 DIA T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
X6022900	CB RECONST SPL	EACH	49.000				
X6026050	SANITARY MANHOLE ADJ	EACH	17.000				
X6026800	INLETS RECONST SPL	EACH	1.000				
X6028000	MAN RECONST SPL	EACH	12.000				
X6700410	ENGR FLD OFF A SPL	CAL MO	24.000				
X7030104	WET TEM PM TAPE T3 4	FOOT	153,148.000				
X7030106	WET TEM PM TAPE T3 6	FOOT	7,171.000				
X7030112	WET TEM PM TAPE T3 12	FOOT	2,152.000				
X7030120	WET TEM PM TAP T3 L&S	SQ FT	1,416.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
X7030124	WET TEM PM TAPE T3 24	FOOT	1,901.000				
X8050015	SERV INSTALL POLE MT	EACH	4.000				
X8620020	UNINTER POWER SUPPLY	EACH	4.000				
X8710020	FOCC62.5/125 MM12SM12	FOOT	17,627.000				
X8730027	ELCBL C GROUND 6 1C	FOOT	2,877.000				
X8730250	ELCBL C 20 3C TW SH	FOOT	2,333.000				
X8772630	S MAA & P DMA 40 & 58	EACH	1.000				
Z0001050	AGG SUBGRADE 12	SQ YD	20,367.000				
Z0001055	AGG SUBGRADE 12 SPL	SQ YD	141,757.000				
Z0004552	APPROACH SLAB REM	SQ YD	39.000				
Z0007510	ENGINEERED BARRIER	SQ YD	125.000				
Z0007601	BLDG REMOV NO 1	L SUM	1.000				
Z0013798	CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT	L SUM	1.000				
Z0022800	FENCE REMOVAL	FOOT	817.000				
Z0026407	TEMP SHT PILING	SQ FT	7,297.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0030250	IMP ATTN TEMP NRD TL3	EACH	12.000				
Z0030350	IMP ATTN REL NRD TL3	EACH	6.000				
Z0030850	TEMP INFO SIGNING	SQ FT	747.000				
Z0033028	MAINTAIN LIGHTING SYS	CAL MO	20.000				
Z0033046	RE-OPTIMIZE SIG SYS 2	EACH	1.000				
Z0033056	OPTIM TRAF SIGNAL SYS	EACH	1.000				
Z0033060	PREFORM DETECT LOOP	FOOT	3,680.000				
Z0033090	ELCBL C TRACER 14 1C	FOOT	17,538.000				
Z0042002	POROUS GRAN EMB SUBGR	CU YD	9,847.000				
Z0046304	P UNDR FOR STRUCT 4	FOOT	159.000				
Z0056608	STORM SEW WM REQ 12	FOOT	288.000				
Z0056610	STORM SEW WM REQ 15	FOOT	56.000				
Z0056612	STORM SEW WM REQ 18	FOOT	495.000				
Z0056614	STORM SEW WM REQ 21	FOOT	30.000				
Z0056616	STORM SEW WM REQ 24	FOOT	51.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
Z0056618	STORM SEW WM REQ 27	FOOT	69.000				
Z0062456	TEMP PAVEMENT	SQ YD	38,138.000				
Z0064800	SELECTIVE CLEARING	UNIT	19.000				
Z0073510	TEMP TR SIGNAL TIMING	EACH	2.000				
Z0076600	TRAINEES	HOUR	4,000.000		0.800		3,200.000
20100110	TREE REMOV 6-15	UNIT	1,241.000				
20100210	TREE REMOV OVER 15	UNIT	152.000				
20101000	TEMPORARY FENCE	FOOT	4,526.000				
20101100	TREE TRUNK PROTECTION	EACH	185.000				
20101200	TREE ROOT PRUNING	EACH	185.000				
20200100	EARTH EXCAVATION	CU YD	88,669.000				
20201200	REM & DISP UNS MATL	CU YD	51,577.000				
20300100	CHANNEL EXCAVATION	CU YD	1,179.000				
20400800	FURNISHED EXCAVATION	CU YD	45,511.000				
20800150	TRENCH BACKFILL	CU YD	7,461.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
21001000	GEOTECH FAB F/GR STAB	SQ YD	19,396.000				
21101615	TOPSOIL F & P 4	SQ YD	61,373.000				
21101630	TOPSOIL F & P 8	SQ YD	68,284.000				
21101685	TOPSOIL F & P 24	SQ YD	15,705.000				
21101815	COMPOST F & P 4	SQ YD	53,358.000				
25000210	SEEDING CL 2A	ACRE	19.500				
25000310	SEEDING CL 4	ACRE	10.250				
25000322	SEEDING CL 5A	ACRE	0.750				
25000400	NITROGEN FERT NUTR	POUND	3,245.000				
25000500	PHOSPHORUS FERT NUTR	POUND	3,245.000				
25000600	POTASSIUM FERT NUTR	POUND	3,245.000				
25000775	SELECT MOWING STAKES	EACH	373.000				
25100115	MULCH METHOD 2	ACRE	6.000				
25100630	EROSION CONTR BLANKET	SQ YD	613,157.000				
25200110	SODDING SALT TOLERANT	SQ YD	30,211.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
25200200	SUPPLE WATERING	UNIT	4,610.000				
28000250	TEMP EROS CONTR SEED	POUND	13,278.000				
28000305	TEMP DITCH CHECKS	FOOT	3,864.000				
28000400	PERIMETER EROS BAR	FOOT	18,020.000				
28000510	INLET FILTERS	EACH	382.000				
28100105	STONE RIPRAP CL A3	SQ YD	261.000				
28100107	STONE RIPRAP CL A4	SQ YD	1,061.000				
28200200	FILTER FABRIC	SQ YD	1,061.000				
31101400	SUB GRAN MAT B 6	SQ YD	22,262.000				
31200502	STAB SUBBASE HMA 4.5	SQ YD	141,757.000				
35101598	AGG BASE CSE B 3	SQ YD	4,218.000				
35101600	AGG BASE CSE B 4	SQ YD	564.000				
35101800	AGG BASE CSE B 6	SQ YD	415.000				
35501308	HMA BASE CSE 6	SQ YD	3,413.000				
35501316	HMA BASE CSE 8	SQ YD	7,660.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
35501324	HMA BASE CSE 10	SQ YD	565.000				
40600100	BIT MATLS PR CT	GALLON	7,211.000				
40600300	AGG PR CT	TON	20.000				
40600895	CONSTRUC TEST STRIP	EACH	4.000				
40600982	HMA SURF REM BUTT JT	SQ YD	58.000				
40603085	HMA BC IL-19.0 N70	TON	868.000				
40603310	HMA SC "C" N50	TON	2,716.000				
40603335	HMA SC "D" N50	TON	229.000				
40603340	HMA SC "D" N70	TON	309.000				
40701861	HMA PAVT FD 9	SQ YD	7,882.000				
40701881	HMA PAVT FD 10	SQ YD	1,882.000				
42000416	PCC PVT 9 3/4 JOINTD	SQ YD	135,293.000				
42001300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	171,392.000				
42001420	BR APPR PVT CON (PCC)	SQ YD	1,206.000				
42300200	PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 6	SQ YD	564.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
42300400	PCC DRIVEWAY PAVT 8	SQ YD	1,072.000				
42400200	PC CONC SIDEWALK 5	SQ FT	37,954.000				
42400800	DETECTABLE WARNINGS	SQ FT	392.000				
44000100	PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	131,599.000				
44000155	HMA SURF REM 1 1/2	SQ YD	1,066.000				
44000200	DRIVE PAVEMENT REM	SQ YD	16,059.000				
44000300	CURB REM	FOOT	1,097.000				
44000500	COMB CURB GUTTER REM	FOOT	24,379.000				
44000600	SIDEWALK REM	SQ FT	13,428.000				
44003100	MEDIAN REMOVAL	SQ FT	12,059.000				
44004250	PAVED SHLD REMOVAL	SQ YD	7,742.000				
44201761	CL D PATCH T1 10	SQ YD	13.000				
44201765	CL D PATCH T2 10	SQ YD	824.000				
44201769	CL D PATCH T3 10	SQ YD	571.000				
44201771	CL D PATCH T4 10	SQ YD	843.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
44300100	AREA REF CR CON TREAT	SQ YD	1,068.000				
48101500	AGGREGATE SHLDS B 6	SQ YD	1,580.000				
48203021	HMA SHOULDERS 6	SQ YD	205.000				
48203029	HMA SHOULDERS 8	SQ YD	36.000				
50100100	REM EXIST STRUCT	EACH	1.000				
50102400	CONC REM	CU YD	127.300				
50104400	CONC HDWL REM	EACH	4.000				
50105220	PIPE CULVERT REMOV	FOOT	508.000				
50200100	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION	CU YD	217.000				
50300100	FLOOR DRAINS	EACH	21.000				
50300225	CONC STRUCT	CU YD	221.800				
50300255	CONC SUP-STR	CU YD	324.600				
50300260	BR DECK GROOVING	SQ YD	447.000				
50300280	CONCRETE ENCASEMENT	CU YD	16.800				
50300300	PROTECTIVE COAT	SQ YD	1,125.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
50500105	F & E STRUCT STEEL	L SUM	1.000				
50500505	STUD SHEAR CONNECTORS	EACH	4,428.000				
50800105	REINFORCEMENT BARS	POUND	16,140.000				
50800205	REINF BARS, EPOXY CTD	POUND	84,740.000				
50800515	BAR SPLICERS	EACH	122.000				
50901720	BICYCLE RAILING	FOOT	175.000				
50901750	PARAPET RAILING	FOOT	216.000				
51201610	FUR STL PILE HP12X63	FOOT	910.000				
51201700	FUR STL PILE HP12X74	FOOT	665.000				
51202305	DRIVING PILES	FOOT	1,575.000				
51203610	TEST PILE ST HP12X63	EACH	2.000				
51203700	TEST PILE ST HP12X74	EACH	1.000				
51204650	PILE SHOES	EACH	48.000				
51500100	NAME PLATES	EACH	2.000				
52000110	PREF JT STRIP SEAL	FOOT	224.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
52100020	ELAST BEARING ASSY T2	EACH	9.000				
52100520	ANCHOR BOLTS 1	EACH	72.000				
54001001	BOX CUL END SEC C1	EACH	1.000				
54001002	BOX CUL END SEC C2	EACH	2.000				
54001003	BOX CUL END SEC C3	EACH	3.000				
54001004	BOX CUL END SEC C4	EACH	2.000				
54002020	EXPAN BOLTS 3/4	EACH	33.000				
54003000	CONC BOX CUL	CU YD	58.400				
54010302	PCBC 3X2	FOOT	275.000				
54010402	PCBC 4X2	FOOT	1,145.000				
54010704	PCBC 7X4	FOOT	2,102.000				
54010903	PCBC 9X3	FOOT	118.000				
54010905	PCBC 9X5	FOOT	519.000				
54011005	PCBC 10X5	FOOT	620.000				
542A1081	P CUL CL A 2 36	FOOT	19.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
542A1093	P CUL CL A 2 48	FOOT	8.000				
542D5503	P CUL CL D 1 EQRS 48	FOOT	52.000				
5421A024	P CUL CL A 1 24 TEMP	FOOT	46.000				
5421A030	P CUL CL A 1 30 TEMP	FOOT	42.000				
5421D012	P CUL CL D 1 12 TEMP	FOOT	190.000				
5421D015	P CUL CL D 1 15 TEMP	FOOT	90.000				
5421D018	P CUL CL D 1 18 TEMP	FOOT	90.000				
5421D048	P CUL CL D 1 48 TEMP	FOOT	99.000				
54210184	PIPE ELBOW 15	EACH	1.000				
54213471	END SECTIONS 36	EACH	1.000				
54213483	END SECTIONS 48	EACH	2.000				
54213657	PRC FLAR END SEC 12	EACH	6.000				
54213660	PRC FLAR END SEC 15	EACH	63.000				
54213663	PRC FLAR END SEC 18	EACH	3.000				
54213666	PRC FLAR END SEC 21	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
54213669	PRC FLAR END SEC 24	EACH	8.000				
54213672	PRC FLAR END SEC 27	EACH	3.000				
54213678	PRC FLAR END SEC 33	EACH	2.000				
54213693	PRC FLAR END SEC 48	EACH	1.000				
5422A036	P CUL CL A 2 36 TEMP	FOOT	162.000				
54244405	FL INLT BX MED 542546	EACH	1.000				
54247130	GRATING-C FL END S 24	EACH	8.000				
54247140	GRATING-C FL END S 27	EACH	3.000				
54247153	GRATING-C FL END S 33	EACH	2.000				
54247190	GRATING-C FL END S 48	EACH	1.000				
550A0050	STORM SEW CL A 1 12	FOOT	1,581.000				
550A0070	STORM SEW CL A 1 15	FOOT	1,113.000				
550A0090	STORM SEW CL A 1 18	FOOT	55.000				
550A0120	STORM SEW CL A 1 24	FOOT	24.000				
550A0190	STORM SEW CL A 1 48	FOOT	20.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
550A0340	STORM SEW CL A 2 12	FOOT	10,687.000				
550A0360	STORM SEW CL A 2 15	FOOT	2,966.000				
550A0380	STORM SEW CL A 2 18	FOOT	2,494.000				
550A0400	STORM SEW CL A 2 21	FOOT	1,318.000				
550A0410	STORM SEW CL A 2 24	FOOT	2,527.000				
550A0420	STORM SEW CL A 2 27	FOOT	545.000				
550A0430	STORM SEW CL A 2 30	FOOT	1,378.000				
550A0440	STORM SEW CL A 2 33	FOOT	810.000				
550A0450	STORM SEW CL A 2 36	FOOT	60.000				
550A0470	STORM SEW CL A 2 42	FOOT	845.000				
550A0500	STORM SEW CL A 2 60	FOOT	189.000				
550A0730	STORM SEW CL A 3 30	FOOT	189.000				
55100200	STORM SEWER REM 6	FOOT	162.000				
55100300	STORM SEWER REM 8	FOOT	228.000				
55100400	STORM SEWER REM 10	FOOT	381.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
55100500	STORM SEWER REM 12	FOOT	2,845.000				
55100700	STORM SEWER REM 15	FOOT	2,586.000				
55100800	STORM SEWER REM 16	FOOT	48.000				
55100900	STORM SEWER REM 18	FOOT	1,830.000				
55101100	STORM SEWER REM 21	FOOT	383.000				
55101200	STORM SEWER REM 24	FOOT	787.000				
55101300	STORM SEWER REM 27	FOOT	77.000				
55101400	STORM SEWER REM 30	FOOT	58.000				
55101600	STORM SEWER REM 36	FOOT	202.000				
55101900	STORM SEWER REM 48	FOOT	104.000				
56105750	BUTTERFLY VALVES 12	EACH	8.000				
56108800	TAP VALVE & SLEEVE 6	EACH	1.000				
56109100	TAP VALVE & SLEEVE 12	EACH	7.000				
56400300	FIRE HYDNTS TO BE ADJ	EACH	9.000				
56500600	DOM WAT SER BOX ADJ	EACH	3.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
58700300	CONCRETE SEALER	SQ FT	514.000				
59100100	GEOCOMPOSITE WALL DR	SQ YD	72.000				
60100060	CONC HDWL FOR P DRAIN	EACH	1.000				
60107600	PIPE UNDERDRAINS 4	FOOT	5,400.000				
60200105	CB TA 4 DIA T1F OL	EACH	1.000				
60200805	CB TA 4 DIA T8G	EACH	16.000				
60201105	CB TA 4 DIA T11F&G	EACH	3.000				
60201110	CB TA 4 DIA T11V F&G	EACH	11.000				
60201340	CB TA 4 DIA T24F&G	EACH	182.000				
60204505	CB TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000				
60205040	CB TA 5 DIA T24F&G	EACH	2.000				
60207605	CB TC T8G	EACH	38.000				
60207915	CB TC T11V F&G	EACH	7.000				
60208240	CB TC T24F&G	EACH	93.000				
60218400	MAN TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	57.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60221100	MAN TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	52.000				
60221700	MAN TA 5 DIA T8G	EACH	1.000				
60223800	MAN TA 6 DIA T1F CL	EACH	11.000				
60224446	MAN TA 7 DIA T1F CL	EACH	4.000				
60234200	INLETS TA T1F OL	EACH	15.000				
60236200	INLETS TA T8G	EACH	1.000				
60239714	INLETS TA SPL T24F&G	EACH	2.000				
60248000	JUNCTION CHAMBER N1	EACH	1.000				
60248100	JUNCTION CHAMBER N2	EACH	1.000				
60248200	JUNCTION CHAMBER N3	EACH	1.000				
60248300	JUNCTION CHAMBER N4	EACH	1.000				
60248400	JUNCTION CHAMBER N5	EACH	1.000				
60248500	JUNCTION CHAMBER N6	EACH	1.000				
60248600	JUNCTION CHAMBER N7	EACH	1.000				
60248610	JUNCTION CHAMBER N8	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60248620	JUNCTION CHAMBER N9	EACH	1.000				
60248630	JUNCTION CHAMBER N10	EACH	1.000				
60248640	JUNCTION CHAMBER N11	EACH	1.000				
60248700	VV TA 4 DIA T1F CL	EACH	9.000				
60248900	VV TA 5 DIA T1F CL	EACH	7.000				
60250200	CB ADJUST	EACH	6.000				
60250400	CB ADJ NEW T1F OL	EACH	3.000				
60250500	CB ADJ NEW T1F CL	EACH	1.000				
60255500	MAN ADJUST	EACH	4.000				
60256400	MAN ADJ NEW T8G	EACH	2.000				
60260050	SAN MAN RECONST	EACH	2.000				
60260100	INLETS ADJUST	EACH	1.000				
60265700	VV ADJUST	EACH	19.000				
60266100	VV RECONST	EACH	1.000				
60266500	VV REMOVED	EACH	3.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60266600	VALVE BOX ADJ	EACH	6.000				
60300305	FR & LIDS ADJUST	EACH	2.000				
60402210	GRATES T8	EACH	2.000				
60406100	FR & LIDS T1 CL	EACH	15.000				
60500040	REMOV MANHOLES	EACH	14.000				
60500050	REMOV CATCH BAS	EACH	49.000				
60500060	REMOV INLETS	EACH	37.000				
60600095	CLASS SI CONC OUTLET	CU YD	47.800				
60600605	CONC CURB TB	FOOT	777.000				
60603800	COMB CC&G TB6.12	FOOT	1,557.000				
60605000	COMB CC&G TB6.24	FOOT	59,964.000				
60605900	COMB CC&G TB9.12	FOOT	1,014.000				
60608521	COMB CC&G TM2.24	FOOT	1,612.000				
60618300	CONC MEDIAN SURF 4	SQ FT	15,308.000				
60619600	CONC MED TSB6.12	SQ FT	6,363.000				



ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
60620000	CONC MED TSB6.24	SQ FT	6,488.000				
60620200	CONC MED TSB6.24 MOD	SQ FT	28,590.000				
60624600	CORRUGATED MED	SQ FT	2,764.000				
63000001	SPBGR TY A 6FT POSTS	FOOT	500.000				
63100045	TRAF BAR TERM T2	EACH	2.000				
63100070	TRAF BAR TERM T5	EACH	2.000				
63100085	TRAF BAR TERM T6	EACH	2.000				
63100167	TR BAR TRM T1 SPL TAN	EACH	2.000				
63200310	GUARDRAIL REMOV	FOOT	2,659.000				
66900200	NON SPL WASTE DISPOSL	CU YD	2,100.000				
66900450	SPL WASTE PLNS/REPORT	L SUM	1.000				
66900530	SOIL DISPOSAL ANALY	EACH	11.000				
66901000	BACKFILL PLUGS	CU YD	15.000				
67100100	MOBILIZATION	L SUM	1.000				
70101800	TRAF CONT & PROT SPL	L SUM	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
70102550	TR CONT-PROT TEMP DET	EACH	12.000				
70103817	TR CONT SURVEILL SPL	CAL DA	500.000				
70106800	CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SN	CAL MO	120.000				
70300100	SHORT TERM PAVT MKING	FOOT	6,901.000				
70300210	TEMP PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	400.000				
70300220	TEMP PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	83,079.000				
70300240	TEMP PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	1,150.000				
70300260	TEMP PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	382.000				
70300280	TEMP PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	475.000				
70301000	WORK ZONE PAVT MK REM	SQ FT	88,013.000				
70400100	TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	2,025.000				
70400200	REL TEMP CONC BARRIER	FOOT	545.000				
72000100	SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	1,353.000				
72000200	SIGN PANEL T2	SQ FT	460.000				
72400100	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	136.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
72400200	REMOV SIN PAN ASSY TB	EACH	7.000				
72400310	REMOV SIGN PANEL T1	SQ FT	9.000				
72400500	RELOC SIN PAN ASSY TA	EACH	6.000				
72800100	TELES STL SIN SUPPORT	FOOT	2,514.000				
72900100	METAL POST TY A	FOOT	322.000				
73100100	BASE TEL STL SIN SUPP	EACH	10.000				
78000100	THPL PVT MK LTR & SYM	SQ FT	255.000				
78000200	THPL PVT MK LINE 4	FOOT	16,981.000				
78000400	THPL PVT MK LINE 6	FOOT	650.000				
78000600	THPL PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	530.000				
78000650	THPL PVT MK LINE 24	FOOT	42.000				
78001150	PAINT PVT MK LINE 12	FOOT	141.000				
78008200	POLYUREA PM T1 LTR-SY	SQ FT	3,706.000				
78008210	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 4	FOOT	17,781.000				
78008230	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 6	FOOT	17,834.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
78008250	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 12	FOOT	3,937.000				
78008270	POLYUREA PM T1 LN 24	FOOT	1,278.000				
78100100	RAISED REFL PAVT MKR	EACH	1,393.000				
78100200	TEMP RAIS REF PVT MKR	EACH	1,461.000				
78200410	GUARDRAIL MKR TYPE A	EACH	8.000				
78201000	TERMINAL MARKER - DA	EACH	2.000				
78300100	PAVT MARKING REMOVAL	SQ FT	12,610.000				
78300200	RAISED REF PVT MK REM	EACH	331.000				
81000600	CON T 2 GALVS	FOOT	14,806.000				
81000700	CON T 2 1/2 GALVS	FOOT	10.000				
81000800	CON T 3 GALVS	FOOT	306.000				
81001000	CON T 4 GALVS	FOOT	304.000				
81018500	CON P 2 GALVS	FOOT	2,871.000				
81018600	CON P 2 1/2 GALVS	FOOT	26.000				
81018700	CON P 3 GALVS	FOOT	41.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
81018900	CON P 4 GALVS	FOOT	1,905.000				
81100600	CON AT ST 2 GALVS	FOOT	188.000				
81300720	JUN BX SS AS 16X12X8	EACH	2.000				
81400100	HANDHOLE	EACH	44.000				
81400200	HD HANDHOLE	EACH	14.000				
81400300	DBL HANDHOLE	EACH	7.000				
81603177	UD 3#8 #8G EPRRHW1.25	FOOT	600.000				
81900200	TR & BKFIL F ELECT WK	FOOT	15,464.000				
85000200	MAIN EX TR SIG INSTAL	EACH	1.000				
85700205	FAC T4 CAB SPL	EACH	4.000				
86400100	TRANSCEIVER - FIB OPT	EACH	4.000				
87301215	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 2C	FOOT	1,083.000				
87301225	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 3C	FOOT	3,472.000				
87301245	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 5C	FOOT	7,958.000				
87301255	ELCBL C SIGNAL 14 7C	FOOT	5,668.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER -

62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87301305	ELCBL C LEAD 14 1PR	FOOT	13,026.000				
87301805	ELCBL C SERV 6 2C	FOOT	130.000				
87502440	TS POST GALVS 10	EACH	2.000				
87502500	TS POST GALVS 16	EACH	2.000				
87700160	S MAA & P 24	EACH	1.000				
87700200	S MAA & P 32	EACH	1.000				
87700210	S MAA & P 34	EACH	1.000				
87700220	S MAA & P 36	EACH	1.000				
87700270	S MAA & P 46	EACH	1.000				
87700280	S MAA & P 48	EACH	3.000				
87700290	S MAA & P 50	EACH	1.000				
87700300	S MAA & P 52	EACH	2.000				
87700310	S MAA & P 54	EACH	1.000				
87700340	S MAA & P 58	EACH	2.000				
87700400	S MAA & P 60	EACH	1.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
87702581	S MAA & P DMA 36 & 64	EACH	1.000				
87800100	CONC FDN TY A	FOOT	16.000				
87800150	CONC FDN TY C	FOOT	16.000				
87800400	CONC FDN TY E 30D	FOOT	60.000				
87800415	CONC FDN TY E 36D	FOOT	116.000				
87800420	CONC FDN TY E 42D	FOOT	63.000				
87900200	DRILL EX HANDHOLE	EACH	2.000				
88030020	SH LED 1F 3S MAM	EACH	30.000				
88030050	SH LED 1F 3S BM	EACH	2.000				
88030100	SH LED 1F 5S BM	EACH	8.000				
88030110	SH LED 1F 5S MAM	EACH	17.000				
88030240	SH LED 2F 1-3 1-5 BM	EACH	1.000				
88102717	PED SH LED 1F BM CDT	EACH	8.000				
88200210	TS BACKPLATE LOU ALUM	EACH	47.000				
88500100	INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECT	EACH	45.000				

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION  
 SCHEDULE OF PRICES  
 CONTRACT  
 NUMBER - 62478

State Job # - C-91-218-02  
 PPS NBR - 1-71012-0600  
 County Name - WILL - -  
 Code - 197 - -  
 District - 1 - -  
 Section Number - (12&13)WRS-4

Project Number  
 ACNHF-0353/019/

Route  
 FAP 353

Item Number	Pay Item Description	Unit of Measure	Quantity	x	Unit Price	=	Total Price
88700200	LIGHT DETECTOR	EACH	10.000				
88700300	LIGHT DETECTOR AMP	EACH	4.000				
88800100	PED PUSH-BUTTON	EACH	8.000				
89000100	TEMP TR SIG INSTALL	EACH	1.000				
89502205	MOD EX CONTR SPL	EACH	2.000				
89502300	REM ELCBL FR CON	FOOT	600.000				
89502375	REMOV EX TS EQUIP	EACH	2.000				
89502380	REMOV EX HANDHOLE	EACH	19.000				
89502385	REMOV EX CONC FDN	EACH	14.000				



**CONTRACT NUMBER**

**62478**

**THIS IS THE TOTAL BID**

**\$ \_\_\_\_\_**

**NOTES:**

- 1. Each PAY ITEM should have a UNIT PRICE and a TOTAL PRICE.**
- 2. The UNIT PRICE shall govern if no TOTAL PRICE is shown or if there is a discrepancy between the product of the UNIT PRICE multiplied by the QUANTITY.**
- 3. If a UNIT PRICE is omitted, the TOTAL PRICE will be divided by the QUANTITY in order to establish a UNIT PRICE.**
- 4. A bid may be declared UNACCEPTABLE if neither a unit price nor a total price is shown.**

## RETURN WITH BID

### **STATE REQUIRED ETHICAL STANDARDS GOVERNING CONTRACT PROCUREMENT: ASSURANCES, CERTIFICATIONS AND DISCLOSURES**

#### **I. GENERAL**

**A.** Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

**B.** In order to comply with the provisions of Article 50 and to carry out the duty established therein, all bidders are to adhere to ethical standards established for the procurement process, and to make such assurances, disclosures and certifications required by law. Except as otherwise required in subsection III, paragraphs J-M, by execution of the Proposal Signature Sheet, the bidder indicates that each of the mandated assurances have been read and understood, that each certification is made and understood, and that each disclosure requirement has been understood and completed.

**C.** In addition to all other remedies provided by law, failure to comply with any assurance, failure to make any disclosure or the making of a false certification shall be grounds for the chief procurement officer to void the contract, or subcontract, and may result in the suspension or debarment of the bidder or subcontractor.

#### **II. ASSURANCES**

The assurances hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder.

##### **A. Conflicts of Interest**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-13. Conflicts of Interest.

(a) Prohibition. It is unlawful for any person holding an elective office in this State, holding a seat in the General Assembly, or appointed to or employed in any of the offices or agencies of state government and who receives compensation for such employment in excess of 60% of the salary of the Governor of the State of Illinois, or who is an officer or employee of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway Authority, or who is the spouse or minor child of any such person to have or acquire any contract, or any direct pecuniary interest in any contract therein, whether for stationery, printing, paper, or any services, materials, or supplies, that will be wholly or partially satisfied by the payment of funds appropriated by the General Assembly of the State of Illinois or in any contract of the Capital Development Board or the Illinois Toll Highway authority.

(b) Interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) is entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(c) Combined interests. It is unlawful for any firm, partnership, association, or corporation, in which any person listed in subsection (a) together with his or her spouse or minor children is entitled to receive (i) more than 15%, in the aggregate, of the total distributable income or (ii) an amount in excess of 2 times the salary of the Governor, to have or acquire any such contract or direct pecuniary interest therein.

(d) Securities. Nothing in this Section invalidates the provisions of any bond or other security previously offered or to be offered for sale or sold by or for the State of Illinois.

(e) Prior interests. This Section does not affect the validity of any contract made between the State and an officer or employee of the State or member of the General Assembly, his or her spouse, minor child or any combination of those persons if that contract was in existence before his or her election or employment as an officer, member, or employee. The contract is voidable, however, if it cannot be completed within 365 days after the officer, member, or employee takes office or is employed.

The current salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00. Sixty percent of the salary is \$106,447.20.

## RETURN WITH BID

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-13, or that an effective exemption has been issued by the Board of Ethics to any individual subject to the Section 50-13 prohibitions pursuant to the provisions of Section 50-20 of the Code and Executive Order Number 3 (1998). Information concerning the exemption process is available from the Department upon request.

### **B. Negotiations**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides in pertinent part:

Section 50-15. Negotiations.

(a) It is unlawful for any person employed in or on a continual contractual relationship with any of the offices or agencies of State government to participate in contract negotiations on behalf of that office or agency with any firm, partnership, association, or corporation with whom that person has a contract for future employment or is negotiating concerning possible future employment.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-15, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **C. Inducements**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-25. Inducement. Any person who offers or pays any money or other valuable thing to any person to induce him or her not to bid for a State contract or as recompense for not having bid on a State contract is guilty of a Class 4 felony. Any person who accepts any money or other valuable thing for not bidding for a State contract or who withholds a bid in consideration of the promise for the payment of money or other valuable thing is guilty of a Class 4 felony.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-25, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **D. Revolving Door Prohibition**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-30. Revolving door prohibition. Chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, procurement compliance monitors, their designees whose principal duties are directly related to State procurement, and executive officers confirmed by the Senate are expressly prohibited for a period of 2 years after terminating an affected position from engaging in any procurement activity relating to the State agency most recently employing them in an affected position for a period of at least 6 months. The prohibition includes, but is not limited to: lobbying the procurement process; specifying; bidding; proposing bid, proposal, or contract documents; on their own behalf or on behalf of any firm, partnership, association, or corporation. This Section applies only to persons who terminate an affected position on or after January 15, 1999.

2. The bidder assures the Department that the award and execution of the contract would not cause a violation of Section 50-30, and that the bidder has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the kinds of acts prohibited therein.

### **E. Reporting Anticompetitive Practices**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-40. Reporting anticompetitive practices. When, for any reason, any vendor, bidder, contractor, chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, elected official, or State employee suspects collusion or other anticompetitive practice among any bidders, offerors, contractors, proposers, or employees of the State, a notice of the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the Attorney General and the chief procurement officer.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has not failed to report any relevant facts concerning the practices addressed in Section 50-40 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **F. Confidentiality**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-45. Confidentiality. Any chief procurement officer, State purchasing officer, designee, or executive officer who willfully uses or allows the use of specifications, competitive bid documents, proprietary competitive information, proposals, contracts, or selection information to compromise the fairness or integrity of the procurement, bidding, or contract process shall be subject to immediate dismissal, regardless of the Personnel code, any contract, or any collective bargaining agreement, and may in addition be subject to criminal prosecution.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any fact relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-45 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **G. Insider Information**

1. The Illinois Procurement Act provides:

Section 50-50. Insider information. It is unlawful for any current or former elected or appointed State official or State employee to knowingly use confidential information available only by virtue of that office or employment for actual or anticipated gain for themselves or another person.

2. The bidder assures the Department that it has no knowledge of any facts relevant to the practices addressed in Section 50-50 which may involve the contract for which the bid is submitted.

### **III. CERTIFICATIONS**

The certifications hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

#### **A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

#### **B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

3. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

### **D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

### **E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

### **F. Educational Loan**

1. Section 3 of the Educational Loan Default Act provides:

§ 3. No State agency shall contract with an individual for goods or services if that individual is in default, as defined in Section 2 of this Act, on an educational loan. Any contract used by any State agency shall include a statement certifying that the individual is not in default on an educational loan as provided in this Section.

2. The bidder, if an individual as opposed to a corporation, partnership or other form of business organization, certifies that the bidder is not in default on an educational loan as provided in Section 3 of the Act.

### **G. Bid-Rigging/Bid Rotating**

1. Section 33E-11 of the Criminal Code of 1961 provides:

§ 33E-11. (a) Every bid submitted to and public contract executed pursuant to such bid by the State or a unit of local government shall contain a certification by the prime contractor that the prime contractor is not barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or 33E-4 of this Article. The State and units of local government shall provide the appropriate forms for such certification.

- (b) A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

A violation of Section 33E-3 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rigging which, in addition to Class 3 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be barred for 5 years from the date of conviction from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

## RETURN WITH BID

A violation of Section 33E-4 would be represented by a conviction of the crime of bid-rotating which, in addition to Class 2 felony sentencing, provides that any person convicted of this offense or any similar offense of any state or the United States which contains the same elements as this offense shall be permanently barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government. No corporation shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of such corporation if the employee so convicted is no longer employed by the corporation and: (1) it has been finally adjudicated not guilty or (2) if it demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was neither authorized, requested, commanded, nor performed by a director, officer or a high managerial agent in behalf of the corporation.

2. The bidder certifies that it is not barred from contracting with the Department by reason of a violation of either Section 33E-3 or Section 33E-4.

### **H. International Anti-Boycott**

1. Section 5 of the International Anti-Boycott Certification Act provides:

§ 5. State contracts. Every contract entered into by the State of Illinois for the manufacture, furnishing, or purchasing of supplies, material, or equipment or for the furnishing of work, labor, or services, in an amount exceeding the threshold for small purchases according to the purchasing laws of this State or \$10,000.00, whichever is less, shall contain certification, as a material condition of the contract, by which the contractor agrees that neither the contractor nor any substantially-owned affiliated company is participating or shall participate in an international boycott in violation of the provisions of the U.S. Export Administration Act of 1979 or the regulations of the U.S. Department of Commerce promulgated under that Act.

2. The bidder makes the certification set forth in Section 5 of the Act.

### **I. Drug Free Workplace**

1. The Illinois "Drug Free Workplace Act" applies to this contract and it is necessary to comply with the provisions of the "Act" if the contractor is a corporation, partnership, or other entity (including a sole proprietorship) which has 25 or more employees.

2. The bidder certifies that if awarded a contract in excess of \$5,000 it will provide a drug free workplace by:

(a) Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession or use of a controlled substance, including cannabis, is prohibited in the contractor's workplace; specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition; and notifying the employee that, as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement, and notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than five (5) days after such conviction.

(b) Establishing a drug free awareness program to inform employees about the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace; the contractor's policy of maintaining a drug free workplace; any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug violations.

(c) Providing a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (1) to each employee engaged in the performance of the contract and to post the statement in a prominent place in the workplace.

(d) Notifying the Department within ten (10) days after receiving notice from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of the conviction of an employee for a violation of any criminal drug statute occurring in the workplace.

(e) Imposing or requiring, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction or actual notice of such a conviction, an appropriate personnel action, up to and including termination, or the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved by a federal, state or local health, law enforcement or other appropriate agency.

(f) Assisting employees in selecting a course of action in the event drug counseling, treatment, and rehabilitation is required and indicating that a trained referral team is in place.

(g) Making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug free workplace through implementation of the actions and efforts stated in this certification.

RETURN WITH BID

J. Disclosure of Business Operations in Iran

Section 50-36 of the Illinois Procurement Code, 30ILCS 500/50-36 provides that each bid, offer, or proposal submitted for a State contract shall include a disclosure of whether or not the Company acting as the bidder, offeror, or proposing entity, or any of its corporate parents or subsidiaries, within the 24 months before submission of the bid, offer, or proposal had business operations that involved contracts with or provision of supplies or services to the Government of Iran, companies in which the Government of Iran has any direct or indirect equity share, consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran, or companies involved in consortiums or projects commissioned by the Government of Iran and either of the following conditions apply:

- (1) More than 10% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve oil-related activities or mineral-extraction activities; less than 75% of the Company's revenues produced in or assets located in Iran involve contracts with or provision of oil-related or mineral-extraction products or services to the Government of Iran or a project or consortium created exclusively by that government; and the Company has failed to take substantial action.
(2) The Company has, on or after August 5, 1996, made an investment of \$20 million or more, or any combination of investments of at least \$10 million each that in the aggregate equals or exceeds \$20 million in any 12-month period, which directly or significantly contributes to the enhancement of Iran's ability to develop petroleum resources of Iran.

The terms "Business operations", "Company", "Mineral-extraction activities", "Oil-related activities", "Petroleum resources", and "Substantial action" are all defined in the Code.

Failure to make the disclosure required by the Code shall cause the bid, offer or proposal to be considered not responsive. The disclosure will be considered when evaluating the bid, offer, or proposal or awarding the contract. The name of each Company disclosed as doing business or having done business in Iran will be provided to the State Comptroller.

Check the appropriate statement:

/\_\_\_/ Company has no business operations in Iran to disclose.

/\_\_\_/ Company has business operations in Iran as disclosed the attached document.

K. Apprenticeship and Training Certification (Does not apply to federal aid projects)

In accordance with the provisions of Section 30-22 (6) of the Illinois Procurement Code, the bidder certifies that it is a participant, either as an individual or as part of a group program, in the approved apprenticeship and training programs applicable to each type of work or craft that the bidder will perform with its own forces. The bidder further certifies for work that will be performed by subcontract that each of its subcontractors submitted for approval either (a) is, at the time of such bid, participating in an approved, applicable apprenticeship and training program; or (b) will, prior to commencement of performance of work pursuant to this contract, begin participation in an approved apprenticeship and training program applicable to the work of the subcontract. The Department, at any time before or after award, may require the production of a copy of each applicable Certificate of Registration issued by the United States Department of Labor evidencing such participation by the contractor and any or all of its subcontractors. Applicable apprenticeship and training programs are those that have been approved and registered with the United States Department of Labor. The bidder shall list in the space below, the official name of the program sponsor holding the Certificate of Registration for all of the types of work or crafts in which the bidder is a participant and that will be performed with the bidder's forces. Types of work or craft work that will be subcontracted shall be included and listed as subcontract work. The list shall also indicate any type of work or craft job category that does not have an applicable apprenticeship or training program. The bidder is responsible for making a complete report and shall make certain that each type of work or craft job category that will be utilized on the project as reported on the Construction Employee Workforce Projection (Form BC-1256) and returned with the bid is accounted for and listed.

NA-FEDERAL

The requirements of this certification and disclosure are a material part of the contract, and the contractor shall require this certification provision to be included in all approved subcontracts. In order to fulfill this requirement, it shall not be necessary that an applicable program sponsor be currently taking or that it will take applications for apprenticeship, training or employment during the performance of the work of this contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**L. Political Contributions and Registration with the State Board of Elections**

Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code regulate political contributions from business entities and any affiliated entities or affiliated persons bidding on or contracting with the state. Generally under Section 50-37, any business entity, and any affiliated entity or affiliated person of the business entity, whose current year contracts with all state agencies exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, are prohibited from making any contributions to any political committees established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for the awarding of the contracts or any other declared candidate for that office for the duration of the term of office of the incumbent officeholder or a period 2 years after the termination of the contract, whichever is longer. Any business entity and affiliated entities or affiliated persons whose state contracts in the current year do not exceed an awarded value of \$50,000, but whose aggregate pending bids and proposals on state contracts exceed \$50,000, either alone or in combination with contracts not exceeding \$50,000, are prohibited from making any political contributions to any political committee established to promote the candidacy of the officeholder responsible for awarding the pending contract during the period beginning on the date the invitation for bids or request for proposals is issued and ending on the day after the date of award or selection if the entity was not awarded or selected. Section 20-160 requires certification of registration of affected business entities in accordance with procedures found in Section 9-35 of The Election Code.

By submission of a bid, the contractor business entity acknowledges and agrees that it has read and understands Sections 20-160 and 50-37 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and that it makes the following certification:

**The undersigned business entity certifies that it has registered as a business with the State Board of Elections and acknowledges a continuing duty to update the registration in accordance with the above referenced statutes. A copy of the certificate of registration shall be submitted with the bid. The bidder is cautioned that the Department will not award a contract without submission of the certificate of registration.**

These requirements and compliance with the above referenced statutory sections are a material part of the contract, and any breach thereof shall be cause to void the contract under Section 50-60 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This provision does not apply to Federal-aid contracts.

**M. Lobbyist Disclosure**

Section 50-38 of the Illinois Procurement Code requires that any bidder or offeror on a State contract that hires a person required to register under the Lobbyist Registration Act to assist in obtaining a contract shall:

- (i) Disclose all costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, and other remunerations paid or to be paid to the lobbyist related to the contract,
- (ii) Not bill or otherwise cause the State of Illinois to pay for any of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration, and
- (iii) Sign a verification certifying that none of the lobbyist's costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements, or other remuneration were billed to the State.

This information, along with all supporting documents, shall be filed with the agency awarding the contract and with the Secretary of State. The chief procurement officer shall post this information, together with the contract award notice, in the online Procurement Bulletin.

Pursuant to Subsection (c) of this Section, no person or entity shall retain a person or entity to attempt to influence the outcome of a procurement decision made under the Procurement Code for compensation contingent in whole or in part upon the decision or procurement. Any person who violates this subsection is guilty of a business offense and shall be fined not more than \$10,000.

Bidder acknowledges that it is required to disclose the hiring of any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act (25 ILCS 170) in connection with this contract.

Bidder has not hired any person required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with this contract.

Or

Bidder has hired the following persons required to register pursuant to the Illinois Lobbyist Registration Act in connection with the contract:

Name and address of person: \_\_\_\_\_  
All costs, fees, compensation, reimbursements and other remuneration paid to said person: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_



## RETURN WITH BID

### IV. DISCLOSURES

- A. The disclosures hereinafter made by the bidder are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department enter into the contract with the bidder. The bidder further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each bid.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract and the surety providing the performance bond shall be responsible for completion of the contract.

### B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all bids of more than \$25,000 shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the bidder. This disclosed information for the successful bidder, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the contract. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 5-5, the Procurement Policy Board may review a proposal, bid, or contract and issue a recommendation to void a contract or reject a proposal or bid based on any violation of the Procurement Code or the existence of a conflict of interest as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of Section 50-35.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the bidding entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the contractor or bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the bidding entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. Disclosure Forms. Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies. **The forms must be included with each bid.**

### C. Disclosure Form Instructions

#### Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest

If the bidder is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a bidder is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a bidder is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the bidder must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the bidder should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the bidding company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the bidding entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the bidding entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per bid even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The bidder must determine each individual in the bidding entity or the bidding entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The bidder is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH BID

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each bid submitted by the bidding entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the bidder to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the bidder may be considered nonresponsive and the bid will not be accepted.*

The Bidder shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the bidder only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the bidder must do one of the following:

Option I: If the bidder did not submit an Affidavit of Availability to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Do not include IDOT contracts. Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included. Bidders who submit Affidavits of Availability are suggested to use Option II.

Option II: If the bidder is required and has submitted an Affidavit of Availability in order to obtain authorization to bid, the bidder may write or type "See Affidavit of Availability" which indicates that the Affidavit of Availability is incorporated by reference and includes all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. For any contracts that are not covered by the Affidavit of Availability, the bidder must identify them on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). These might be such things as leases.

RETURN WITH BID

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Contractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Vendors desiring to enter into a contract with the State of Illinois must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

- 1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the BIDDER (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

- 2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH BID**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment for services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of the spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

- 
3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess 100% of the annual salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or any minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15% in the aggregate of the total distributable income from your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United State of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**RETURN WITH BID**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Representative

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the CONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative

**The bidder has a continuing obligation to supplement these disclosures under Sec. 50-35 of the Procurement Code.**

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**Form B  
Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure**

Contractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for bids in excess of \$25,000, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The BIDDER shall identify whether it has any pending contracts (including leases), bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

**If "No" is checked,** the bidder only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	<hr style="width: 80%; margin: 0 auto;"/> Signature of Authorized Representative	<hr style="width: 10%; margin: 0 auto;"/> Date
--------------------------	--	--

## **RETURN WITH BID**

### **SPECIAL NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS**

The following requirements of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations are applicable to bidders on all construction contracts advertised by the Illinois Department of Transportation:

#### **CONSTRUCTION EMPLOYEE UTILIZATION PROJECTION**

- (a) All bidders on construction contracts shall complete and submit, along with and as part of their bids, a Bidder's Employee Utilization Form (Form BC-1256) setting forth a projection and breakdown of the total workforce intended to be hired and/or allocated to such contract work by the bidder including a projection of minority and female employee utilization in all job classifications on the contract project.
- (b) The Department of Transportation shall review the Employee Utilization Form, and workforce projections contained therein, of the contract awardee to determine if such projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification in accordance with the Equal Employment Opportunity Clause and Section 7.2 of the Illinois Department of Human Rights' Rules and Regulations for Public Contracts adopted as amended on September 17, 1980. If it is determined that the contract awardee's projections reflect an underutilization of minority persons and/or women in any job classification, it shall be advised in writing of the manner in which it is underutilizing and such awardee shall be considered to be in breach of the contract unless, prior to commencement of work on the contract project, it submits revised satisfactory projections or an acceptable written affirmative action plan to correct such underutilization including a specific timetable geared to the completion stages of the contract.
- (c) The Department of Transportation shall provide to the Department of Human Rights a copy of the contract awardee's Employee Utilization Form, a copy of any required written affirmative action plan, and any written correspondence related thereto. The Department of Human Rights may review and revise any action taken by the Department of Transportation with respect to these requirements.





RETURN WITH BID

**Contract No. 62478**  
**WILL County**  
**Section (12&13)WRS-4**  
**Project ACNHF-0353(019)**  
**Route FAP 353**  
**District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART I. IDENTIFICATION**

Dept. Human Rights # \_\_\_\_\_ Duration of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Bidder: \_\_\_\_\_

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION**

A. The undersigned bidder has analyzed minority group and female populations, unemployment rates and availability of workers for the location in which this contract work is to be performed, and for the locations from which the bidder recruits employees, and hereby submits the following workforce projection including a projection for minority and female employee utilization in all job categories in the workforce to be allocated to this contract:

TOTAL Workforce Projection for Contract													CURRENT EMPLOYEES TO BE ASSIGNED TO CONTRACT			
JOB CATEGORIES	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES						TRAINEES				TOTAL EMPLOYEES		MINORITY EMPLOYEES	
			BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.		APPRENTICES		ON THE JOB TRAINEES					
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
OFFICIALS (MANAGERS)																
SUPERVISORS																
FOREMEN																
CLERICAL																
EQUIPMENT OPERATORS																
MECHANICS																
TRUCK DRIVERS																
IRONWORKERS																
CARPENTERS																
CEMENT MASONS																
ELECTRICIANS																
PIPEFITTERS, PLUMBERS																
PAINTERS																
LABORERS, SEMI-SKILLED																
LABORERS, UNSKILLED																
TOTAL																

TABLE C

TOTAL Training Projection for Contract								
EMPLOYEES IN TRAINING	TOTAL EMPLOYEES		BLACK		HISPANIC		*OTHER MINOR.	
	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
APPRENTICES								
ON THE JOB TRAINEES								

FOR DEPARTMENT USE ONLY

\*Other minorities are defined as Asians (A) or Native Americans (N). Please specify race of each employee shown in Other Minorities column.

Note: See instructions on page 2

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Project ACNHF-0353(019)  
Route FAP 353  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**PART II. WORKFORCE PROJECTION - continued**

- B. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is the total number of **new hires** that would be employed in the event the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract.

The undersigned bidder projects that: (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the contract project is located; and/or (number) \_\_\_\_\_ new hires would be recruited from the area in which the bidder's principal office or base of operation is located.

- C. Included in "Total Employees" under Table A is a projection of numbers of persons to be employed directly by the undersigned bidder as well as a projection of numbers of persons to be employed by subcontractors.

The undersigned bidder estimates that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be directly employed by the prime contractor and that (number) \_\_\_\_\_ persons will be employed by subcontractors.

**PART III. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PLAN**

- A. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that in the event the foregoing minority and female employee utilization projection included under **PART II** is determined to be an underutilization of minority persons or women in any job category, and in the event that the undersigned bidder is awarded this contract, he/she will, prior to commencement of work, develop and submit a written Affirmative Action Plan including a specific timetable (geared to the completion stages of the contract) whereby deficiencies in minority and/or female employee utilization are corrected. Such Affirmative Action Plan will be subject to approval by the contracting agency and the **Department of Human Rights**.
- B. The undersigned bidder understands and agrees that the minority and female employee utilization projection submitted herein, and the goals and timetable included under an Affirmative Action Plan if required, are deemed to be part of the contract specifications.

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTICE REGARDING SIGNATURE**

The Bidder's signature on the Proposal Signature Sheet will constitute the signing of this form. The following signature block needs to be completed only if revisions are required.

Signature:  \_\_\_\_\_ Title: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Instructions: All tables must include subcontractor personnel in addition to prime contractor personnel.

Table A - Include both the number of employees that would be hired to perform the contract work and the total number currently employed (Table B) that will be allocated to contract work, and include all apprentices and on-the-job trainees. The "Total Employees" column should include all employees including all minorities, apprentices and on-the-job trainees to be employed on the contract work.

Table B - Include all employees currently employed that will be allocated to the contract work including any apprentices and on-the-job trainees currently employed.

Table C - Indicate the racial breakdown of the total apprentices and on-the-job trainees shown in Table A.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ADDITIONAL FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS**

In addition to the Required Contract Provisions for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (FHWA 1273), all bidders make the following certifications.

- A. By the execution of this proposal, the signing bidder certifies that the bidding entity has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action, in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. This statement made by the undersigned bidder is true and correct under penalty of perjury under the laws of the United States.
- B. CERTIFICATION, EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY:
1. Have you participated in any previous contracts or subcontracts subject to the equal opportunity clause. YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_
  2. If answer to #1 is yes, have you filed with the Joint Reporting Committee, the Director of OFCC, any Federal agency, or the former President's Committee on Equal Employment Opportunity, all reports due under the applicable filing requirements of those organizations? YES \_\_\_\_\_ NO \_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH BID**

**Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Project ACNH-0353(019)  
Route FAP 353  
District 1 Construction Funds**

PROPOSAL SIGNATURE SHEET

The undersigned bidder hereby makes and submits this bid on the subject Proposal, thereby assuring the Department that all requirements of the Invitation for Bids and rules of the Department have been met, that there is no misunderstanding of the requirements of paragraph 3 of this Proposal, and that the contract will be executed in accordance with the rules of the Department if an award is made on this bid.

(IF AN INDIVIDUAL)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Owner \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CO-PARTNERSHIP)

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Address of All Members of the Firm: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(IF A CORPORATION)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
(IF A JOINT VENTURE, USE THIS SECTION FOR THE MANAGING PARTY AND THE SECOND PARTY SHOULD SIGN BELOW)  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_

(IF A JOINT VENTURE)

Corporate Name \_\_\_\_\_  
By \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Typed or printed name and title of Authorized Representative \_\_\_\_\_  
Attest \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Business Address \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

If more than two parties are in the joint venture, please attach an additional signature sheet.



Return with Bid

Division of Highways  
Proposal Bid Bond  
(Effective November 1, 1992)

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, That We \_\_\_\_\_

as PRINCIPAL, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as SURETY, are held jointly, severally and firmly bound unto the STATE OF ILLINOIS in the penal sum of 5 percent of the total bid price, or for the amount specified in Article 102.09 of the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, whichever is the lesser sum, well and truly to be paid unto said STATE OF ILLINOIS, for the payment of which we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

THE CONDITION OF THE FOREGOING OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas, the PRINCIPAL has submitted a bid proposal to the STATE OF ILLINOIS, acting through the Department of Transportation, for the improvement designated by the Transportation Bulletin Item Number and Letting Date indicated above.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Department shall accept the bid proposal of the PRINCIPAL; and if the PRINCIPAL shall, within the time and as specified in the bidding and contract documents, submit a DBE Utilization Plan that is accepted and approved by the Department; and if, after award by the Department, the PRINCIPAL shall enter into a contract in accordance with the terms of the bidding and contract documents including evidence of the required insurance coverages and providing such bond as specified with good and sufficient surety for the faithful performance of such contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or if, in the event of the failure of the PRINCIPAL to make the required DBE submission or to enter into such contract and to give the specified bond, the PRINCIPAL pays to the Department the difference not to exceed the penalty hereof between the amount specified in the bid proposal and such larger amount for which the Department may contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid proposal, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect.

IN THE EVENT the Department determines the PRINCIPAL has failed to comply with any requirement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, then Surety shall pay the penal sum to the Department within fifteen (15) days of written demand therefor. If Surety does not make full payment within such period of time, the Department may bring an action to collect the amount owed. Surety is liable to the Department for all its expenses, including attorney's fees, incurred in any litigation in which it prevails either in whole or in part.

In TESTIMONY WHEREOF, the said PRINCIPAL and the said SURETY have caused this instrument to be signed by

their respective officers this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D., \_\_\_\_\_ .

**PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature & Title)

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Attorney-in-Fact)

**Notary Certification for Principal and Surety**

STATE OF ILLINOIS,  
County of \_\_\_\_\_

I, \_\_\_\_\_, a Notary Public in and for said County, do hereby certify that

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_  
(Insert names of individuals signing on behalf of PRINCIPAL & SURETY)

who are each personally known to me to be the same persons whose names are subscribed to the foregoing instrument on behalf of PRINCIPAL and SURETY, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged respectively, that they signed and delivered said instrument as their free and voluntary act for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

Given under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ A.D. \_\_\_\_\_

My commission expires \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

In lieu of completing the above section of the Proposal Bid Form, the Principal may file an Electronic Bid Bond. By signing the proposal and marking the check box next to the Signature and Title line below, the Principal is ensuring the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of Illinois under the conditions of the bid bond as shown above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Electronic Bid Bond ID#

\_\_\_\_\_  
Company / Bidder Name



\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and Title

**(1) Policy**

It is public policy that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision shall have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. Consequently the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract.

**(2) Obligation**

The contractor agrees to ensure that disadvantageded businesses as defined in 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision have the maximum opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts or subcontracts financed in whole or in part with Federal or State funds. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps in accordance with 49 CFR Part 26 and the Special Provision to ensure that said businesses have the maximum opportunity to compete for and perform under this contract. The contractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin or sex in the award and performance of contracts.

**(3) Project and Bid Identification**

Complete the following information concerning the project and bid:

Route \_\_\_\_\_

Section \_\_\_\_\_

Project \_\_\_\_\_

County \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Date \_\_\_\_\_

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_

Letting Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

Total Bid \_\_\_\_\_

Contract DBE Goal \_\_\_\_\_

(Percent)                      (Dollar Amount)

**(4) Assurance**

I, acting in my capacity as an officer of the undersigned bidder (or bidders if a joint venture), hereby assure the Department that on this project my company : (check one)

Meets or exceeds contract award goals and has provided documented participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

Attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

Failed to meet contract award goals and has included good faith effort documentation to meet the goals and that my company has provided participation as follows:  
Disadvantaged Business Participation \_\_\_\_\_ percent

The contract goals should be accordingly modified or waived. Attached is all information required by the Special Provision in support of this request including good faith effort. Also attached are the signed participation statements, forms SBE 2025, required by the Special Provision evidencing availability and use of each business participating in this plan and assuring that each business will perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract.

\_\_\_\_\_ Company

By \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

The "as read" Low Bidder is required to comply with the Special Provision.

Submit only one utilization plan for each project. The utilization plan shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision.

Bureau of Small Business Enterprises                      **Local Let Projects**  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway                                      Submit forms to the  
Springfield, Illinois 62764    Local Agency

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the purpose as outlined under State and Federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Manager Center.



**Illinois Department  
of Transportation**

**DBE Participation Statement**

Subcontractor Registration \_\_\_\_\_

Letting \_\_\_\_\_

**Participation Statement**

Item No. \_\_\_\_\_

(1) Instructions

Contract \_\_\_\_\_

This form must be completed for each disadvantaged business participating in the Utilization Plan. This form shall be submitted in accordance with the special provision and will be attached to the Utilization Plan form.. If additional space is needed complete an additional form for the firm.

(2) Work

Pay Item No.	Description	Quantity	Unit Price	Total
Total				

(3) Partial Payment Items

For any of the above items which are partial pay items, specifically describe the work and subcontract dollar amount:

(4) Commitment

The undersigned certify that the information included herein is true and correct, and that the DBE firm listed below has agreed to perform a commercially useful function in the work of the contract item(s) listed above and to execute a contract with the prime contractor. The undersigned further understand that no changes to this statement may be made without prior approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and that complete and accurate information regarding actual work performed on this project and the payment therefore must be provided to the Department.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature for Prime Contractor

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature for DBE Firm

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Contact \_\_\_\_\_

Contact \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Phone \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Firm Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zi \_\_\_\_\_

E \_\_\_\_\_

WC \_\_\_\_\_

The Department of Transportation is requesting disclosure of information that is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under the state and federal law. Disclosure of this information is **REQUIRED**. Failure to provide any information will result in the contract not being awarded. This form has been approved by the State Forms Management Center.

# PROPOSAL ENVELOPE



# PROPOSALS

for construction work advertised for bids by the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Item No.	Item No.	Item No.

Submitted By:

Name:
Address:
Phone No.

Bidders should use an IDOT proposal envelope or affix this form to the front of a 10" x 13" envelope for the submittal of bids. If proposals are mailed, they should be enclosed in a second or outer envelope addressed to:

Engineer of Design and Environment - Room 326  
Illinois Department of Transportation  
2300 South Dirksen Parkway  
Springfield, Illinois 62764

## **NOTICE**

**Individual bids, including Bid Bond and/or supplemental information if required, should be securely stapled.**



# CONTRACTOR OFFICE COPY OF CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

## NOTICE

None of the following material needs to be returned with the bid package unless the special provisions require documentation and/or other information to be submitted.

**Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Project ACNHF-0353(019)  
Route FAP 353  
District 1 Construction Funds**



**Illinois Department of Transportation**

## **SUBCONTRACTOR DOCUMENTATION**

Public Acts 96-0795 and 96-0920, enacted substantial changes to the provisions of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Among the changes are provisions affecting subcontractors. The Contractor awarded this contract will be required as a material condition of the contract to implement and enforce the contract requirements applicable to subcontractors approved in accordance with article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

If the Contractor seeks approval of subcontractors to perform a portion of the work, and approval is granted by the Department, the Contractor shall provide a copy of the subcontract to the Chief Procurement Officer within 20 calendar days after execution of the subcontract.

The subcontract shall contain the certifications required to be made by subcontractors pursuant to Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code. This Notice to Bidders includes a document incorporating all required subcontractor certifications and disclosures for use by the Contractor in compliance with this mandate. The document is entitled State Required Ethical Standards Governing Subcontractors.

**STATE ETHICAL STANDARDS**  
**GOVERNING SUBCONTRACTORS**

Article 50 of the Illinois Procurement Code establishes the duty of all State chief procurement officers, State purchasing officers, and their designees to maximize the value of the expenditure of public moneys in procuring goods, services, and contracts for the State of Illinois and to act in a manner that maintains the integrity and public trust of State government. In discharging this duty, they are charged by law to use all available information, reasonable efforts, and reasonable actions to protect, safeguard, and maintain the procurement process of the State of Illinois.

The certifications hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed should the Department approve the subcontractor. The chief procurement officer may terminate or void the subcontract approval if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous certification.

Section 50-2 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that every person that has entered into a multi-year contract and every subcontractor with a multi-year subcontract shall certify, by July 1 of each fiscal year covered by the contract after the initial fiscal year, to the responsible chief procurement officer whether it continues to satisfy the requirements of Article 50 pertaining to the eligibility for a contract award. If a contractor or subcontractor is not able to truthfully certify that it continues to meet all requirements, it shall provide with its certification a detailed explanation of the circumstances leading to the change in certification status. A contractor or subcontractor that makes a false statement material to any given certification required under Article 50 is, in addition to any other penalties or consequences prescribed by law, subject to liability under the Whistleblower Reward and Protection Act for submission of a false claim.

**A. Bribery**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-5. Bribery.

(a) Prohibition. No person or business shall be awarded a contract or subcontract under this Code who:

(1) has been convicted under the laws of Illinois or any other state of bribery or attempting to bribe an officer or employee of the State of Illinois or any other state in that officer's or employee's official capacity; or

(2) has made an admission of guilt of that conduct that is a matter of record but has not been prosecuted for that conduct.

(b) Businesses. No business shall be barred from contracting with any unit of State or local government, or subcontracting under such a contract, as a result of a conviction under this Section of any employee or agent of the business if the employee or agent is no longer employed by the business and:

(1) the business has been finally adjudicated not guilty; or

(2) the business demonstrates to the governmental entity with which it seeks to contract, or which is signatory to the contract to which the subcontract relates, and that entity finds that the commission of the offense was not authorized, requested, commanded, or performed by a director, officer, or high managerial agent on behalf of the business as provided in paragraph (2) of subsection (a) of Section 5-4 of the Criminal Code of 1961.

(c) Conduct on behalf of business. For purposes of this Section, when an official, agent, or employee of a business committed the bribery or attempted bribery on behalf of the business and in accordance with the direction or authorization of a responsible official of the business, the business shall be chargeable with the conduct.

(d) Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State, and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the contractor or the subcontractor, respectively, that the contractor or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any certifications required by this Section are false. A contractor who makes a false statement, material to the certification, commits a Class 3 felony.

2. The contractor or subcontractor certifies that it is not barred from being awarded a contract under Section 50.5.

**B. Felons**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10. Felons. Unless otherwise provided, no person or business convicted of a felony shall do business with the State of Illinois or any State agency, or enter into a subcontract, from the date of conviction until 5 years after the date of completion of the sentence for that felony, unless no person held responsible by a prosecutorial office for the facts upon which the conviction was based continues to have any involvement with the business.

2. Certification. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if any of the certifications required by this Section are false.

**C. Debt Delinquency**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-11 and 50-12. Debt Delinquency.

The contractor or bidder or subcontractor, respectively, certifies that it, or any affiliate, is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under the Procurement Code. Section 50-11 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it knows or should know that it, or any affiliate, is delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State as defined by the Debt Collection Board. Section 50-12 prohibits a person from entering into a contract with a State agency, or entering into a subcontract, if it, or any affiliate, has failed to collect and remit Illinois Use Tax on all sales of tangible personal property into the State of Illinois in accordance with the provisions of the Illinois Use Tax Act. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, further acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the related contract void if this certification is false or if the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, or any affiliate, is determined to be delinquent in the payment of any debt to the State during the term of the contract.

**D. Prohibited Bidders, Contractors and Subcontractors**

1. The Illinois Procurement Code provides:

Section 50-10.5 and 50-60(c). Prohibited bidders, contractors and subcontractors.

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-10.5 that no officer, director, partner or other managerial agent of the contracting business has been convicted of a felony under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 or a Class 3 or Class 2 felony under the Illinois Securities Law of 1953 or if in violation of Subsection (c) for a period of five years from the date of conviction.. Every bid submitted to and contract executed by the State and every subcontract subject to Section 20-120 of the Procurement Code shall contain a certification by the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, respectively, that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor is not barred from being awarded a contract or subcontract under this Section and acknowledges that the chief procurement officer shall declare the related contract void if any of the certifications completed pursuant to this Section are false.

**E. Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act**

The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, certifies in accordance with 30 ILCS 500/50-12 that the bidder, contractor, or subcontractor, is not barred from being awarded a contract or entering into a subcontract under this Section which prohibits the bidding on or entering into contracts with the State of Illinois or a State agency, or entering into any subcontract, that is subject to the Procurement Code by a person or business found by a court or the Pollution Control Board to have committed a willful or knowing violation of Section 42 of the Environmental Protection Act for a period of five years from the date of the order. The bidder or contractor or subcontractor, respectively, acknowledges that the chief procurement officer may declare the contract void if this certification is false.

**The undersigned, on behalf of the subcontracting company, has read and understands the above certifications and makes the certifications as required by law.**

<hr/>		
Name of Subcontracting Company		
<hr/>		<hr/>
Authorized Officer		Date

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**  
**SUBCONTRACTOR DISCLOSURES**

**I. DISCLOSURES**

- A.** The disclosures hereinafter made by the subcontractor are each a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed. The subcontractor further certifies that the Department has received the disclosure forms for each subcontract.

The chief procurement officer may void the bid, contract, or subcontract, respectively, if it is later determined that the bidder or subcontractor rendered a false or erroneous disclosure. A contractor or subcontractor may be suspended or debarred for violations of the Procurement Code. Furthermore, the chief procurement officer may void the contract or subcontract.

**B. Financial Interests and Conflicts of Interest**

1. Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code provides that all subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, shall be accompanied by disclosure of the financial interests of the subcontractor. This disclosed information for the subcontractor, will be maintained as public information subject to release by request pursuant to the Freedom of Information Act, filed with the Procurement Policy Board, and shall be incorporated as a material term of the Prime Contractor's contract. Furthermore, pursuant to this Section, the Procurement Policy Board may recommend to allow or void a contract or subcontract based on a potential conflict of interest.

The financial interests to be disclosed shall include ownership or distributive income share that is in excess of 5%, or an amount greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, of the subcontracting entity or its parent entity, whichever is less, unless the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, in which case it may submit its 10K disclosure in place of the prescribed disclosure. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. The disclosure shall include the names, addresses, and dollar or proportionate share of ownership of each person making the disclosure, their instrument of ownership or beneficial relationship, and notice of any potential conflict of interest resulting from the current ownership or beneficial interest of each person making the disclosure having any of the relationships identified in Section 50-35 and on the disclosure form.

**The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.**

In addition, all disclosures shall indicate any other current or pending contracts, subcontracts, proposals, leases, or other ongoing procurement relationships the subcontracting entity has with any other unit of state government and shall clearly identify the unit and the contract, subcontract, proposal, lease, or other relationship.

2. **Disclosure Forms.** Disclosure Form A is attached for use concerning the individuals meeting the above ownership or distributive share requirements. Subject individuals should be covered each by one form. In addition, a second form (Disclosure Form B) provides for the disclosure of current or pending procurement relationships with other (non-IDOT) state agencies.

**C. Disclosure Form Instructions**

**Form A Instructions for Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest**

If the subcontractor is a publicly traded entity subject to Federal 10K reporting, the 10K Report may be submitted to meet the requirements of Form A. If a subcontractor is a privately held entity that is exempt from Federal 10K reporting, but has more than 400 shareholders, it may submit the information that Federal 10K companies are required to report, and list the names of any person or entity holding any ownership share that is in excess of 5%. If a subcontractor is not subject to Federal 10K reporting, the subcontractor must determine if any individuals are required by law to complete a financial disclosure form. To do this, the subcontractor should answer each of the following questions. A "YES" answer indicates Form A must be completed. If the answer to each of the following questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on the second page of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for the subcontracting company. Note: These questions are for assistance only and are not required to be completed.

1. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of greater than 5% of the bidding entity or parent entity? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
2. Does anyone in your organization have a direct or beneficial ownership share of less than 5%, but which has a value greater than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_
3. Does anyone in your organization receive more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's distributive income? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Distributive income is, for these purposes, any type of distribution of profits. An annual salary is not distributive income.)

4. Does anyone in your organization receive greater than 5% of the subcontracting entity's or parent entity's total distributive income, but which is less than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor? YES \_\_\_ NO \_\_\_

(Note: Only one set of forms needs to be completed per person per subcontract even if a specific individual would require a yes answer to more than one question.)

A "YES" answer to any of these questions requires the completion of Form A. The subcontractor must determine each individual in the subcontracting entity or the subcontracting entity's parent company that would cause the questions to be answered "Yes". Each form must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your organization. **Photocopied or stamped signatures are not acceptable.** The person signing can be, but does not have to be, the person for which the form is being completed. The subcontractor is responsible for the accuracy of any information provided.

If the answer to each of the above questions is "NO", then the **NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT** on page 2 of Form A must be signed and dated by a person that is authorized to execute contracts for your company.

## RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

### **Form B: Instructions for Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information**

Disclosure Form B must be completed for each subcontract submitted by the subcontracting entity. *Note: Checking the NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT on Form A does not allow the subcontractor to ignore Form B. Form B must be completed, checked, and dated or the subcontract will not be approved.*

The Subcontractor shall identify, by checking Yes or No on Form B, whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other (non-IDOT) State of Illinois agency. If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the check box on the bottom of Form B. If "Yes" is checked, the subcontractor must list all non-IDOT State of Illinois agency pending contracts, subcontracts, leases, bids, proposals, and other ongoing procurement relationships. These items may be listed on Form B or on an attached sheet(s). Contracts with cities, counties, villages, etc. are not considered State of Illinois agency contracts and are not to be included. Contracts or subcontracts with other State of Illinois agencies such as the Department of Natural Resources or the Capital Development Board must be included.

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Form A Subcontractor: Financial Information & Potential Conflicts of Interest Disclosure

Subcontractor Name, Legal Address, City, State, Zip, Telephone Number, Email Address, Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Code (30 ILCS 500). Subcontractors desiring to enter into a subcontract of a State of Illinois contract must disclose the financial information and potential conflict of interest information as specified in this Disclosure Form. This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form A must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts. A publicly traded company may submit a 10K disclosure (or equivalent if applicable) in satisfaction of the requirements set forth in Form A. See Disclosure Form Instructions.

The current annual salary of the Governor is \$177,412.00.

DISCLOSURE OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Disclosure of Financial Information. The individual named below has an interest in the SUBCONTRACTOR (or its parent) in terms of ownership or distributive income share in excess of 5%, or an interest which has a value of more than 60% of the annual salary of the Governor. (Make copies of this form as necessary and attach a separate Disclosure Form A for each individual meeting these requirements)

FOR INDIVIDUAL (type or print information) NAME: ADDRESS Type of ownership/distributable income share: stock sole proprietorship Partnership other: (explain on separate sheet): % or \$ value of ownership/distributable income share:

2. Disclosure of Potential Conflicts of Interest. Check "Yes" or "No" to indicate which, if any, of the following potential conflict of interest relationships apply. If the answer to any question is "Yes", please attach additional pages and describe.

(a) State employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, including contractual employment of services. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

- 1. Are you currently an officer or employee of either the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority? Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_
2. Are you currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name the State agency for which you are employed and your annual salary.

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

3. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If you are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and your annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(b) State employment of spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter, including contractual employment services in the previous 2 years.

Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If your answer is yes, please answer each of the following questions.

1. Is your spouse or any minor children currently an officer or employee of the Capitol Development Board or the Illinois State Toll Highway Authority?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

2. Is your spouse or any minor children currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois? If your spouse or minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, provide the name of your spouse and/or minor children, the name of the State agency for which he/she is employed and his/her annual salary. \_\_\_\_\_

---

3. If your spouse or any minor children is/are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you entitled to receive (i) more than 7 1/2% of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of 100% of the annual salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

4. If your spouse or any minor children are currently appointed to or employed by any agency of the State of Illinois, and his/her annual salary exceeds 60% of the annual salary of the Governor, are you and your spouse or minor children entitled to receive (i) more than 15 % in the aggregate of the total distributable income of your firm, partnership, association or corporation, or (ii) an amount in excess of two times the salary of the Governor?  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(c) Elective status; the holding of elective office of the State of Illinois, the government of the United States, any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(d) Relationship to anyone holding elective office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(e) Appointive office; the holding of any appointive government office of the State of Illinois, the United States of America, or any unit of local government authorized by the Constitution of the State of Illinois or the statutes of the State of Illinois, which office entitles the holder to compensation in excess of the expenses incurred in the discharge of that office currently or in the previous 3 years.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(f) Relationship to anyone holding appointive office currently or in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(g) Employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, as or by any registered lobbyist of the State government.  
Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_



**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

(h) Relationship to anyone who is or was a registered lobbyist in the previous 2 years; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(i) Compensated employment, currently or in the previous 3 years, by any registered election or reelection committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

(j) Relationship to anyone; spouse, father, mother, son, or daughter; who was a compensated employee in the last 2 years by any registered election or re-election committee registered with the Secretary of State or any county clerk of the State of Illinois, or any political action committee registered with either the Secretary of State or the Federal Board of Elections. Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

---

**3. Communication Disclosure.**

Disclose the name and address of each lobbyist and other agent of the bidder or offeror who is not identified in Section 2 of this form, who is has communicated, is communicating, or may communicate with any State officer or employee concerning the bid or offer. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the process and throughout the term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name and address of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT**

**4. Debarment Disclosure.** For each of the persons identified under Sections 2 and 3 of this form, disclose whether any of the following has occurred within the previous 10 years: debarment from contracting with any governmental entity; professional licensure discipline; bankruptcies; adverse civil judgments and administrative findings; and criminal felony convictions. This disclosure is a continuing obligation and must be promptly supplemented for accuracy throughout the procurement process and term of the contract. If no person is identified, enter "None" on the line below:

Name of person(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of disclosure: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the INDIVIDUAL named on previous page. Under penalty of perjury, I certify the contents of this disclosure to be true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.**

Completed by:  \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Individual or Authorized Officer

**NOT APPLICABLE STATEMENT**

**Under penalty of perjury, I have determined that no individuals associated with this organization meet the criteria that would require the completion of this Form A.**

**This Disclosure Form A is submitted on behalf of the SUBCONTRACTOR listed on the previous page.**

\_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Authorized Officer

RETURN WITH SUBCONTRACT

ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION

Form B  
Subcontractor: Other Contracts &  
Procurement Related Information  
Disclosure

Subcontractor Name		
Legal Address		
City, State, Zip		
Telephone Number	Email Address	Fax Number (if available)

Disclosure of the information contained in this Form is required by the Section 50-35 of the Illinois Procurement Act (30 ILCS 500). This information shall become part of the publicly available contract file. This Form B must be completed for subcontracts with a total value of \$25,000 or more, from subcontractors identified in Section 20-120 of the Illinois Procurement Code, and for all open-ended contracts.

**DISCLOSURE OF OTHER CONTRACTS, SUBCONTRACTS, AND PROCUREMENT RELATED INFORMATION**

**1. Identifying Other Contracts & Procurement Related Information.** The SUBCONTRACTOR shall identify whether it has any pending contracts, subcontracts, including leases, bids, proposals, or other ongoing procurement relationship with any other State of Illinois agency: Yes \_\_\_ No \_\_\_

If "No" is checked, the subcontractor only needs to complete the signature box on the bottom of this page.

**2. If "Yes" is checked.** Identify each such relationship by showing State of Illinois agency name and other descriptive information such as bid or project number (attach additional pages as necessary). SEE DISCLOSURE FORM INSTRUCTIONS:

**THE FOLLOWING STATEMENT MUST BE CHECKED**

<input type="checkbox"/>	_____	_____
	Signature of Authorized Officer	Date



## NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Sealed proposals for the improvement described herein will be received by the Department of Transportation at the Harry R. Hanley Building, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, in Springfield, Illinois until 10:00 o'clock a.m., January 21, 2011. All bids will be gathered, sorted, publicly opened and read in the auditorium at the Department of Transportation's Harry R. Hanley Building shortly after the 10:00 a.m. cut off time.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 62478  
WILL County  
Section (12&13)WRS-4  
Project ACNHF-0353(019)  
Route FAP 353  
District 1 Construction Funds**

**3.15 miles of roadway reconstruction, widening, resurfacing and installation of storm sewers, water main and traffic signals on US Rte. 30 in Frankfort and Frankfort township.**

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.  
  
(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the  
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gary Hannig,  
Secretary

INDEX  
 FOR  
 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS  
 AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2011

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-07) (Revised 1-1-11)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
201 Clearing, Tree Removal and Protection .....	1
205 Embankment .....	2
251 Mulch .....	3
253 Planting Woody Plants .....	4
280 Temporary Erosion Control .....	6
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course .....	7
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement .....	11
443 Reflective Crack Control Treatment .....	12
501 Removal of Existing Structures .....	15
502 Excavation for Structures .....	16
503 Concrete Structures .....	17
504 Precast Concrete Structures .....	18
505 Steel Structures .....	19
508 Reinforcement Bars .....	20
540 Box Culverts .....	21
581 Waterproofing Membrane System .....	22
606 Concrete Gutter, Curb, Median, and Paved Ditch .....	23
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail .....	24
633 Removing and Reerecting Guardrail and Terminals .....	25
637 Concrete Barrier .....	26
664 Chain Link Fence .....	27
669 Removal and Disposal of Regulated Substances .....	28
672 Sealing Abandoned Water Wells .....	29
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection .....	30
720 Sign Panels and Appurtenances .....	32
721 Sign Panel Overlay .....	33
722 Demountable Sign Legend Characters and Arrows .....	34
726 Mile Post Marker Assembly .....	35
733 Overhead Sign Structures .....	36
780 Pavement Striping .....	37
782 Prismatic Reflectors .....	42
783 Pavement Marking and Marker Removal .....	43
801 Electrical Requirements .....	44
805 Electrical Service Installation – Traffic Signals .....	45
821 Roadway Luminaires .....	46
836 Pole Foundation .....	47
838 Breakaway Devices .....	48
843 Removal of Navigational Obstruction Warning Lighting System .....	49
862 Uninterruptable Power Supply .....	50
873 Electric Cable .....	52
878 Traffic Signal Concrete Foundation .....	54
1003 Fine Aggregates .....	55
1004 Coarse Aggregates .....	56
1005 Stone and Broken Concrete .....	57
1006 Metals .....	58
1008 Structural Steel Coatings .....	60

FAP 353 (US 30)  
Project ACNHF-0353 (019)  
Section (12 & 13) WRS-4  
Will County  
Contract 62478

1010	Finely Divided Materials .....	65
1020	Portland Cement Concrete .....	66
1022	Concrete Curing Materials .....	77
1024	Nonshrink Grout .....	78
1026	Concrete Sealer .....	79
1030	Hot-Mix Asphalt .....	80
1032	Bituminous Materials .....	87
1042	Precast Concrete Products .....	90
1062	Reflective Crack Control System .....	92
1069	Pole and Tower .....	94
1074	Control Equipment .....	97
1076	Wire and Cable .....	102
1077	Post and Foundation .....	103
1080	Fabric Materials .....	105
1081	Materials for Planting .....	106
1083	Elastomeric Bearings .....	108
1090	Sign Base .....	109
1091	Sign Face .....	111
1092	Sign Legend and Supplemental Panels .....	119
1093	Sign Supports .....	120
1094	Overhead Sign Structures .....	122
1095	Pavement Markings .....	128
1097	Reflectors .....	136
1101	General Equipment .....	137
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment .....	138
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment .....	140
1105	Pavement Marking Equipment .....	141
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices .....	143

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>	<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1 X Additional State Requirements For Federal-Aid Construction Contracts (Eff. 2-1-69) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	145
2 X Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts) (Eff. 1-1-88) (Rev. 5-1-93) .....	148
3 X EEO (Eff. 7-21-78) (Rev. 11-18-80) .....	149
4 Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts (Eff. 3-20-69) (Rev. 1-1-94) .....	159
5 Required Provisions - State Contracts (Eff. 4-1-65) (Rev. 1-1-10) .....	164
6 Reserved .....	169
7 Reserved .....	170
8 Haul Road Stream Crossings, Other Temporary Stream Crossings, and In-Stream Work Pads (Eff. 1-2-92) (Rev. 1-1-98) .....	171
9 Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges (Eff. 1-1-99) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	172
10 X Construction Layout Stakes (Eff. 5-1-93) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	175
11 Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing (Eff. 1-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	178
12 Subsealing of Concrete Pavements (Eff. 11-1-84) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	180
13 Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction (Eff. 11-1-87) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	184
14 Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing (Eff. 2-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	186
15 PCC Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching (Eff. 1-1-98) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	187
16 Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal (Eff. 10-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	189
17 Polymer Concrete (Eff. 8-1-95) (Rev. 1-1-08) .....	190
18 PVC Pipeliner (Eff. 4-1-04) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	192
19 X Pipe Underdrains (Eff. 9-9-87) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	193
20 X Guardrail and Barrier Wall Delineation (Eff. 12-15-93) (Rev. 1-1-97) .....	194
21 Bicycle Racks (Eff. 4-1-94) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	198
22 Temporary Modular Glare Screen System (Eff. 1-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	200
23 Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals (Eff. 8-1-03) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	202
24 Work Zone Public Information Signs (Eff. 9-1-02) (Rev. 1-1-07) .....	204
25 Night Time Inspection of Roadway Lighting (Eff. 5-1-96) .....	205
26 English Substitution of Metric Bolts (Eff. 7-1-96) .....	206
27 English Substitution of Metric Reinforcement Bars (Eff. 4-1-96) (Rev. 1-1-03) .....	207
28 Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete (Eff. 1-1-01) .....	208
29 Reserved .....	209
30 Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant (Eff. 8-1-00) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	210
31 X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures (Eff. 4-1-92) (Rev. 1-1-11) .....	218
32 Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal (Eff. 11-1-03) .....	230
33 Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal (Eff. 6-1-89) (Rev. 1-1-09) .....	231

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

LOCATION OF PROJECT ..... 1

DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT..... 1

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS..... 1

START OF WORK RESTRICTION..... 2

RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE ..... 2

WINTER WORK..... 2

WORK RESTRICTIONS ..... 3

COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT CONTRACTS..... 3

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS ..... 3

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 3

WORK WITHIN COMED RIGHT OF WAY ..... 5

EMBANKMENT I ..... 8

TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS ..... 10

EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE) ..... 10

USE OF RAP (DIST 1)..... 14

USE OF RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS) (D-1)..... 19

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)..... 22

FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)..... 25

BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)..... 26

TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) ..... 26

EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE) ..... 26

AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B ..... 26

CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL ..... 26

SPECIAL DESIGN PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS..... 27

GRATING FOR CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION 27" ..... 27

GRATING FOR CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION 33" ..... 27

BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY ..... 27

STORM SEWER GRADE CHANGE..... 28

FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED ..... 28

DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED..... 28

INLETS, TYPE A, SPECIAL, TYPE 24 FRAME AND GRATE ..... 29

RESTRICTED DEPTH DRAINAGE STRUCTURES ..... 29

SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED ..... 29

SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED..... 29

CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB-6.24 (MODIFIED) ..... 29

TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1, SPECIAL (TANGENT) ..... 30

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN ..... 30

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (LUMP SUM PAYMENT)..... 31



TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR ..... 32

TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL) ..... 32

TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER ..... 33

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" ..... 33

APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL ..... 34

FENCE REMOVAL ..... 35

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING ..... 35

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE ..... 36

STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN ..... 38

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT ..... 38

SELECTIVE CLEARING ..... 39

PLANTING WOODY PLANTS ..... 39

TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES ..... 40

PERENNIAL PLANT CARE ..... 41

WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF ..... 42

WEED CONTROL, TEASAL (POUND) ..... 43

WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL ..... 44

WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE ..... 46

GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING ..... 46

SLEEPER SLAB ..... 48

WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL (WETLAND) ..... 48

COARSE SAND PLACEMENT ..... 49

STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED ..... 50

CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL) ..... 51

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAMES, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE ..... 51

UTILITY PROTECTION PAD ..... 51

REMOVE SUBDIVISION MONUMENT SIGN ..... 52

REMOVE DECORATIVE ARBOR ..... 52

EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION ..... 52

EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL ..... 53

SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED) ..... 53

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS ..... 54

BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT (SPECIAL) ..... 55

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH ..... 56

MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL ..... 56

CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL) ..... 56

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID ..... 57

MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID ..... 57

CATCH BASINS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL) ..... 57

MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL)..... 57

INLETS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL) ..... 57

ENGINEER’S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)..... 58

TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS ..... 59

MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS..... 59

JUNCTION CHAMBER ..... 60

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES ..... 61

TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS..... 64

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)..... 111

MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)..... 112

CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E (SPECIAL)..... 112

TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION ..... 112

GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS..... 113

MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS..... 115

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS..... 118

TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK ..... 119

WIRE AND CABLE ..... 119

UNIT DUCT..... 121

REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT..... 122

CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES..... 123

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES..... 130

TEMPORARY SHEET PILING..... 149

UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION ..... 151

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES ..... 151

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL..... 152

SLIPFORM PARAPET ..... 152

DEMOLITION PLANS FOR REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES..... 156

PILING..... 156

WATER MAIN SPECIAL PROVISIONS ..... 158

WATER USE..... 158

WATER MAIN SHUT DOWN ..... 159

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED ..... 160

REMOVE AND ABANDON VALVE BOX..... 161

DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURE: ..... 161

INTERRUPTION OF FLOW..... 162

LINESTOP FITTINGS: 12”..... 162

DIAMETER AND CONDITION OF MAINS ..... 162

MATERIAL DRAWINGS ..... 163

INSTALLATION OF LINESTOP FITTING..... 163

PRESSURE TEST ..... 163

THRUST AND SUPPORT BLOCKING..... 163

CUTTING OPERATION ..... 163

LINESTOP OPERATION ..... 163

TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL..... 164

PVC WATER MAIN..... 165

CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN..... 166

STEEL SLEEVES – AUGERED ..... 166

WATER SERVICE, (BORED)..... 167

WATER SERVICE, (OPEN CUT) ..... 168

FIRE HYDRANT TO BE REMOVED & SALVAGED..... 168

ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM..... 168

RELOCATE EXISTING VALVE VAULT AND CONNECT TO PROPOSED WATER MAIN ..... 168

SPECIAL DESIGN PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS..... 169

PERENNIAL PLANTS (MODIFIED)..... 169

CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES..... 173

CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES..... 178

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES..... 185

TEMPORARY SHEET PILING..... 204

UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION..... 205

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES ..... 206

POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL..... 207

SLIPFORM PARAPET ..... 207

DEMOLITION PLANS FOR REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES..... 211

PILING..... 211

ABOVE GRADE INLET PROTECTION (BDE)..... 213

ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE) ..... 215

ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE).... 217

APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS (BDE) ..... 220

AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)..... 220

CEMENT (BDE) ..... 222

CERTIFICATION OF METAL FABRICATOR (BDE) ..... 224

CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE) ..... 224

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)..... 227

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE) ..... 229

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)..... 230

DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS (BDE)..... 231

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE) ..... 241

EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)..... 249

FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE) .....	250
FRICTION AGGREGATE (BDE) .....	250
HMA - HAULING ON PARTIALLY COMPLETED FULL-DEPTH PAVEMENT (BDE) .....	252
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE) .....	253
HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE) .....	254
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE) .....	255
IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE).....	255
LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE).....	257
METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE).....	257
MULCH (BDE).....	257
NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE) .....	260
PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE).....	262
PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE).....	262
PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE).....	262
PIPE CULVERTS (BDE).....	263
POST MOUNTING OF SIGNS (BDE).....	267
PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE).....	267
RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE).....	268
SEEDING (BDE) .....	268
SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE).....	271
STORM SEWERS (BDE).....	272
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE).....	279
TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE) .....	280
TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6 (BDE) .....	283
TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (BDE).....	283
TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS .....	283
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	285
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID) .....	288
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID).....	292
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	296
SEDIMENT TRAP .....	307
IEPA PERMIT .....	313

**STATE OF ILLINOIS**

**SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2007, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein and the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois," Fifth Edition, dated May, 1996 which apply to and govern the construction of FAP 353 (US 30), Project ACNHF-0353(019), Section (12 &13) WRS-4, in Will County, Contract 62478, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAP 353 (US 30)  
Project No. ACNHF-0353(019)  
Section: (12&13) WRS-4  
Will County, Illinois  
Contract No. 62478

**LOCATION OF PROJECT**

The project is located in northeastern Will County in the Village of Frankfort and portions of unincorporated Will County, Cook County, and Frankfort Township. The improvement extends along U.S. Route 30 from U.S. Route 45 to approximately 1,120 feet east of IL Route 43 (Harlem Avenue). The improvement extends along Harlem Avenue approximately 1,200 feet north of U.S. Route 30 and approximately 1,820 feet south of U.S. Route 30.

**DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT**

This is a roadway reconstruction project, and the work to be performed under this contract consists of earth excavation, furnished excavation, box culvert construction, bridge widening, storm sewers, drainage structures, portland cement concrete pavement, hot-mix asphalt pavement, combination concrete curb and gutter, portland cement concrete and hot-mix asphalt driveway construction, portland cement concrete sidewalks, hot-mix asphalt bike path, guardrail, traffic signals, traffic signal interconnect, landscaping, striping, signing and all incidental and collateral work necessary to complete the improvements as shown in the plans and as described herein.

**COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the Standard Specifications as follows:

"When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on September 30, 2012 except as specified herein.

The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within 10 working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for clean-up work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 or the Special Provision for "Failure to Complete the Work on Time", if included in this contract, shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

### **START OF WORK RESTRICTION**

This project requires substantial utility relocation work to permit the construction of the proposed improvements. See Status of Utilities to be Adjusted section of special provisions for additional information.

The Contractor will not be allowed to proceed with any construction operations prior to April 1, 2011 without approval from the Engineer, with the exception of the work noted in the special provision "Work Restrictions".

### **RESTRICTION ON WORKING DAYS AFTER A COMPLETION DATE**

Effective: January 21, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

All temporary lane closures during the period governed by working days after a completion date will not be permitted during the hours of 6:00 a.m. to 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m. to 6:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

All lane closure signs shall not be erected any earlier than one-half (1/2) hour before the starting hours listed above. Also, these signs should be taken down within one-half (1/2) hour after the closure is removed.

Failure to Open Traffic Lanes to Traffic: Should the Contractor fail to completely open and keep open all the traffic lanes to traffic in accordance with the limitations specified above, the Contractor shall be liable and shall pay to the Department the amount of \$250 per lane blocked, not as a penalty but as liquidated and ascertained damages, for each and every 15 minute interval or a portion thereof that a lane is blocked outside the allowable time limitations. The Department may deduct such damages from any monies due the Contractor. These damages shall apply during the period governed by working days after a completion date and any extensions of that contract time.

### **WINTER WORK**

No adjustment will be made in the contract unit prices if winter work is necessary to meet the required completion dates specified in the contract.

## WORK RESTRICTIONS

The Contractor shall be subject to the following work restrictions:

- The Contractor shall complete all tree removal and clearing within 30 Calendar days after execution of the contract. This completion will allow the utilities to relocate their facilities in a timely manner. Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications shall apply to the completion date.

## COOPERATION WITH ADJACENT CONTRACTS

The intent of this provision is to inform the Contractor that the Department is aware of adjacent contracts that are currently scheduled during the same time period as this contract.

U.S. Route 30 – Wolf Road to U.S. Route 45 – Contract No. 62479  
Harlem Avenue – south of US 30 - Cook County Highway Department

The Contractor is required to cooperate with these adjacent contracts in accordance with Section 105.08 of the Standard Specifications and may be required to modify his staging operations in order to meet these requirements.

## MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Effective: January 30, 1987

Revised: July 1, 1994

Utility companies involved in this project have provided the following estimated dates:

<u>Name of Utility</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Estimated Dates for Start and Completion of Relocation or Adjustments</u>
ComED Two Lincoln Centre, 8 <sup>th</sup> floor	Overhead lines and poles	Along entire project	365 Cal Day of relocation based on ROW being cleared.
Oakbrook Terrace, IL 60181 Attn: John Pribich	Underground lines	Along entire project	

<p>ComED        Transmission Dept.        Two Lincoln Centre,        floor        Oakbrook Terrace,        60181        Attn: John Pribich</p>	<p>8<sup>th</sup>  IL</p>	<p>Overhead        transmission        lines</p>	<p>Sta. 467+00  Sta. 494+00</p>	<p>365 Cal Day of relocation        based on ROW being cleared</p>
<p>NICOR Gas        1844 Ferry Road        Naperville, IL 60563        Attn: Constance Lane</p>		<p>Underground        lines</p>	<p>Along entire project</p>	<p>365 Cal Day of relocation        based on ROW being cleared</p>
<p>Village of Frankfort        432 W. Nebraska St.        Frankfort, IL 60423        Attn: Terry Kestle</p>		<p>Sanitary Sewer</p>	<p>Sta. 427+80 to Sta.        444+00</p>	<p>365 Cal Day of relocation        based on ROW being cleared</p>
<p>Village of Frankfort        432 W. Nebraska St.        Frankfort, IL 60423        Attn: Terry Kestle</p>		<p>Watermain</p>	<p>Sta. 427+68 RT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 537+95 LT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 535+77 LT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 546+98 RT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 539+11 LT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 899+23 RT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 900+83 RT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p> <p>Sta. 552+43 LT,        Fire Hydrant to be        moved</p>	<p>365 Cal Day of relocation        based on ROW being cleared</p>



AT&T 1000 Commerce Drive Oak Brook, IL 60523 Attn: Legal Mandate Team	Duct  Underground lines	Along entire project  Along entire project	365 Cal Day of relocation based on ROW being cleared
Comcast 688 Industrial Drive Elmhurst, IL 60126 Attn: Martha Gieras	Overhead lines and poles  Underground lines	Along entire project  Along entire project	365 Cal Day of relocation based on ROW being cleared
Vector/Enbridge Pipeline 1500 W. Main Street Griffith, IN 46319 Attn: Mark Varichak	Underground pipeline	Sta. 466+73	
TEPPCO 651 Commerce Drive Seymour, IN 47274 Attn: Dwayne Stout	Underground pipeline	Sta. 553+36	
BP Amoco Pipeline Co. 15600 Bruns Road Manhattan, IL 60442 Attn: John Fitzwater	Underground pipeline	Sta. 457+00	

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The applicable portions of Articles 105.07 and 107.31 of the Standard Specifications shall apply.

### Existing Utilities

The Contractor shall familiarize himself with the locations of all utilities and structures that may be found in the vicinity of the construction. The Contractor shall conduct his operations to avoid damage to the above-mentioned utilities and structures. Should any damage occur due to the Contractor's negligence, repairs shall be made by the Contractor at his expense in a manner acceptable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify all utility owners of his construction schedule and shall coordinate construction operations with the utility owners so that relocation of utility lines and structures may proceed in an orderly manner. Notification shall be in writing, with copies transmitted to the Engineer.

### WORK WITHIN COMED RIGHT OF WAY

This project involves any work within a temporary and/or permanent easement on Com Ed right of way. The following conditions shall apply to this contract:

1. Any operations in or around the Premises shall at all times be performed to the satisfaction of Edison so as to not interfere with the operation, maintenance, and access to Edison's electric lines and facilities located in Edison's property;

2. Edison's Engineering Office in Oakbrook Terrace, Illinois, Telephone Number (630) 437-2824, or any other substitute office which Edison provides written notice to IDOT, must be notified 72 hours prior to commencement of any work around Edison's facilities – unless such work constitutes an emergency to the health or safety of the public generally or other individuals in the area of the Premises; in case of such an emergency notice will be given to the above office as soon as possible, but in no event later than 24 hours after commencement of such work;
3. Prior to any work being performed by IDOT, or its contractors, on the Premises, IDOT, or its contractor, shall erect, install and maintain adequate barriers, shoring and sheeting which will meet IDOT specifications as approved by Edison, in such locations where in the reasonable opinion of Edison's Representative, such barriers, shoring and sheeting are required to protect its steel structures and other facilities; such barriers, shoring and sheeting shall be removed upon completion of the construction if so requested by Edison;
4. Upon request by Edison there shall be furnished to Edison prior to commencing the work of installing, repairing, replacing or removing any improvements on the Premises, a copy of each policy of insurance or a Certificate of Insurance issued pursuant to the requirements contained herein.

### **Protection of Existing Drainage Facilities During Construction**

Unless otherwise noted on the plans, the existing drainage facilities shall remain in use during the period of construction. Locations of existing drainage structures and sewers as shown on the plans are approximate. Prior to commencing work the Contractor, at his own expense, shall determine the exact locations of existing structures which are within the proposed construction limit

All existing drainage structures are to be kept free of any debris resulting from the Contractor's construction operations. All work and material necessary to prevent accumulation of debris in the drainage structures will be considered as incidental to the contract. Any debris in the drainage structures resulting from construction operations shall be removed at the Contractor's expense, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor shall take the necessary precautions when working near or above existing sewers in order to protect these pipes during construction from any damage resulting from his operations. All work and material necessary to replace existing sewers damaged because of noncompliance with this provision shall be as directed by the Engineer in accordance with Section 550 of the "Standard Specifications" and at the Contractor's own expense, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

During construction, if the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers, underdrains or field drains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he shall inform the Engineer, who shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of the non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer have directed the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be in accordance with Sections 550 and 601, and Article 104.02 of the "Standard Specifications."

## **Disposal of Surplus Material**

The Contractor is prohibited from burning any material within or adjacent to the project limits.

All excess or waste material shall be either hauled away from the project site by the Contractor and deposited at locations provided by him, or disposed of within the right-of-way in a manner other than burning, subject to the approval of the Engineer.

No extra compensation will be allowed the Contractor for any expense incurred by complying with the requirements of this Special Provision.

## **Concrete Washout Facility**

Description. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

General. To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the by-product of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained on any project which includes cast-in-place concrete items. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site in accordance with Illinois Urban Manual practice standard for Temporary Concrete Washout Facility. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall ensure that all concrete washout activities are limited to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the concrete work items included in the contract.

## **EMBANKMENT I**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Description This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 1450 kg/cu m (90 lb/cu ft) when determined in accordance with AASHTO T 99.

The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined in accordance with AASHTO designation T 194 (Wet Combustion).

Soils which demonstrate the following properties should be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 900 mm (3 ft) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.

A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.

A plasticity index (PI) of less than 11.

A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 45.

Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

## **CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

Samples Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory test for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material In addition to Article 203.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 150 mm (6 in.) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogeneous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum of 600 mm (24 in.) diameter blade.

Compaction Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.

A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

### **Compost Furnish and Place**

Delete the first sentence of Article 211.01 Description and substitute the following:

This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting and placing topsoil, special types of topsoil, compost, or compost/topsoil blend to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Delete the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 211.04 Placing Topsoil and Compost and substitute the following:

Topsoil, compost, or compost/topsoil blend shall not be placed until the area to be covered has been shaped, trimmed and finished according to Section 212.

Delete the second sentence of the second paragraph of Article 211.04 Placing Topsoil and Compost and substitute the following:

The Engineer will verify that that the proper topsoil, compost, or compost/topsoil blend depth has been applied.

Add the following to Article 211.06 Clearing Area and Disposal of Surplus Material:

Prior to placing topsoil, compost or compost/topsoil blend, the contractor shall remove all litter (including plastic bags, bottles, rocks, etc.) and plant debris.

Add the following to Article 211.08 Basis of Payment:

Payment shall include all costs for materials, equipment and labor required to complete the work specified herein, including the cost of removing and disposing of any debris.

### **Selective Mowing Stakes**

This work shall be done in accordance with Article 250.08 of the Standard Specifications with the following addition:

On 20% of the selective mowing stakes, as directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish materials, labor and equipment to attach a 10" x 18" (250 mm x 450 mm) aluminum sign with one of the following texts:

1. Wetland
2. Prairie Plants
3. Wildflowers
4. Seedlings

The text of the sign should be appropriate to the area being delineated with selective mowing stakes. The signs shall be permanently attached to the stakes by a method approved by the Engineer. The signs will be provided by the Department and shall be picked up by the Contractor from the District One Roadside Development Architect in Schaumburg, Illinois.

Scheduling the pickup of the signs can be arranged by contacting the District One Roadside Development Unit at (847)705-4171. The cost of picking up and attaching the signs to the selective mowing stakes will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the contract unit price for SELECTIVE MOWING STAKES.

## **TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS**

This Special Provision revises Section 280 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Aggregate Ditch Checks and Hay or Straw Bales for Temporary Ditch Checks.

Delete Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Article 280.04(a) Temporary Ditch Checks.

Add to Article 280.04 (a), Temporary Ditch Checks: Temporary Ditch Checks shall be at least 3.66 meters (12 feet) or longer in length.

## **EXTENDED LIFE CONCRETE PAVEMENT (30 YEAR) (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 3, 2005

Revised: June 15, 2010

Description: This work shall consist of constructing concrete pavement, shoulders and appurtenances of an extended life (30 year) design at locations specified on the plans. Work shall be performed according to the Standard Specifications except as modified herein:

Definitions:

- a) Granular Subbase. The aggregate above the subgrade and below the granular subbase cap.
- b) Granular Subbase Cap. The aggregate above the granular subbase and below the Hot-Mix Asphalt base.
- c) Hot-Mix Asphalt Base. The Hot-Mix Asphalt layer above the granular subbase cap and below the pavement.

Embankment: Add the following to Section 205:

“Embankment material shall be approved by the Engineer and shall have a standard laboratory density of not less than 90 lb/cu ft. It shall not have an organic content greater than ten percent when tested according to AASHTO T 194. Soils that demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment:

- a) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the #200 sieve.
- b) A plasticity index (PI) of less than 12.
- c) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.
- d) Potential for erosion.
- e) Potential for excess volume change.

Such soils shall be covered on the side and top with a minimum of 3 ft. of soil not characterized by any of the five items above.”

Revised the second paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“All lifts shall be compacted to not less than 95 percent of the standard laboratory density.”

Revise the first sentence of the third paragraph of Article 205.06 to read:

“The embankment shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).”

Subgrade Preparation: Add the following to the second paragraph of Article 301.07:

“During compaction, the upper 8 in. of the subgrade shall not contain more than 110 percent of the optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).”

Granular Subbase and Granular Subbase Cap: Revise Article 311.02 to read:

“311.02 Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials:

Aggregate Subgrade, Special. The granular subgrade shall be Aggregate Subgrade, Special and shall meet the following gradation requirements:

<b>Aggregate Subgrade, Special</b>						
Coarse Aggregate Type	Sieve Size Percent Passing					
	8 in.	6 in.	4 in.	2 in.	#4	#200
Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag, And Crushed Concrete	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25		5 ± 5
Crushed Gravel		100	90 ± 10	55 ± 25	30 ± 20	5 ± 5

The granular subbase shall be well-graded from coarse to fine. Material that is gap-graded or single-sized will not be accepted.

Capping Aggregate. The granular subbase cap for the Aggregate Subgrade, Special shall be Subbase Granular Material, Type B and shall be CA 6 gradation. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) meeting Article 1004.07 of the Standard Specifications and having 100 percent passing the 3 inch sieve and well-graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. RAP shall not contain greater than 10 percent Steel Slag in the RAP or any other expansive material. The results of the Department’s tests on the RAP material will be the determining factor for consideration as expansive.”

Add the following to Article 311.03:

“(h) Vibratory Roller .....1101.01(g)”

Revise Article 311.05(c) to read:

“(c) Subbase Granular Material, Type B. The manner of placing and compacting the material shall be approved by the Engineer prior to starting the work.

The Granular subbase shall be constructed in layers not more than 2 ft. thick when compacted. Each layer shall be compacted with a vibratory roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

After completion of the granular subbase, the granular subbase cap shall be placed. Each layer shall be compacted with a vibratory roller to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

If the moisture content of the material is insufficient to obtain satisfactory compaction, sufficient water shall be added, at the Contractors expense, so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.”

Stabilized Sub Base: This work shall be performed according to Sections 312 and 1030 of the Standard Specifications. The mixture used shall be Stabilized Sub Base Hot-Mix Asphalt IL-19.0, N50, 3.0 percent voids except the percent recycled may be increased to a maximum 40 percent.

Pavement and Shoulders: Add the following to Articles 420.03, 421.03, and 483.03:

“The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, for approval before paving, the proposed internal type vibrator spacing for the paver. The Contractor shall also provide the proposed vibrator operating frequencies for a paving speed greater than or equal to 3 ft/min and a paving speed less than 3 ft/min.”

Add the following to Article 421.04(a):

“When the surface temperature, as measured on the surface with a device as approved by the Engineer, of the Stabilized Sub-base is 115 °F or greater the Contractor shall spray the Stabilized Sub-base with a water mist with equipment that meets the approval of the Engineer. The Stabilized Sub-base shall be cooled below 115 °F prior to paving on top. The water spray shall not produce excessive water runoff or leave puddles on the Stabilized Sub-base at the time of paving. All cooling shall be completed a minimum of 10 minutes prior to paving. The surface temperature shall be monitored during the paving operation to determine if the Stabilized Sub-base requires re-spraying. The water used shall meet the requirements of Section 1002.”

Add the following to Article 1020.02(d):

“Note 1. For pavement, median, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and concrete barrier, the freeze-thaw rating expansion limit for the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum of 0.040 percent according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.”

Revise Article 1020.05(c)(1) to read:

“(1) Fly Ash. Fly Ash will not be permitted as an option to partially replace Portland Cement in concrete mixtures.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 1020.05(c)(2)b. to read:



“When GGBF slag is used in class PV, MS, SI, and SC concrete, the amount of cement replaced shall not exceed 35 percent by weight (mass).”

Revise the curing table of Article 1020.13 as follows:

“The curing period for pavement, shoulder, median, curb, gutter and combination curb and gutter shall be a minimum of 7 days.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.13(a)(4) to read:

“Membrane curing shall be completed within ten minutes after tining.”

Add the following to Article 1020.14(a):

“Prior to placing concrete, the Contractor shall indicate to the Engineer how the temperature of the concrete mixture will be controlled. If the temperature requirements are not being met, production of concrete shall stop until corrective action is taken. The Contractor will be allowed to deliver concrete already in route to the paving site.”

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment per Sections 200, 300, and 400 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment: The plans indicate which roadways will be constructed to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements. The cost to construct the roadways to the 30 year extended life pavement requirements will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost of the various items of work.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Samples, Compaction, Stability, Placing and Trimming requirements for embankment beneath the 30 year extended life pavement will not be measured for payment, but are included in the cost of the various items of excavation.

The additional cost to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for Granular Subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost per square yard for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, SPECIAL of the thickness specified. Capping Aggregate shall be included in the cost of the Aggregate Subgrade, Special. At the option of the contractor, the trimming of the stabilized subbase will not be required as per Article 311.06 except the subbase shall be brought to true shape by either placing the material in two or by using a grade controlled mechanical paver as approved by the Engineer.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Placing, Stability, Compaction, Trimming, and Finishing requirements for the bituminous stabilized subbase beneath 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately, but are included in the cost per square yard for STABILIZED SUBBASE - HMA, of the thickness specified.

The additional costs to meet the various Material, Equipment, Placement, Finishing, Curing, and Sealing requirements for 30 year extended life pavement will not be paid for separately but are included in the cost per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (JOINTED), of the thickness specified; and per square yard for PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SHOULDER, of the thickness specified.

**USE OF RAP (DIST 1)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: September 15, 2010

In Article 1030.02(g) of the Standard Specifications, delete the last sentence of the first paragraph in (Note 2).

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT**

**1031.01 Description.** Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) results from the cold milling or crushing of an existing Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) pavement. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction. The contractor can also request that a processed pile be tested by the Department to determine the aggregate quality as described in Article 1031.04, herein.

**1031.02 Stockpiles.** The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. No additional RAP shall be added to the pile after the pile has been sealed. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Stockpiles shall be identified by signs indicating the type and size as listed below (i.e. “Homogenous Surface”).

Prior to milling or removal of an HMA pavement, the Contractor may request the District to provide verification of the existing mix composition to clarify appropriate stockpile.

- (a) Homogeneous. Homogeneous RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures and represent: 1) the same aggregate quality, but shall be at least C quality; 2) the same type of crushed aggregate (either crushed natural aggregate, ACBF slag, or steel slag); 3) similar gradation; and 4) similar asphalt binder content. If approved by the Engineer, combined single pass surface/binder millings may be considered “homogenous” with a quality rating dictated by the lowest coarse aggregate quality present in the mixture.
- (b) Conglomerate 5/8. Conglomerate 5/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 5/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 5/8 in. (16 mm) or smaller screen.
- (c) Conglomerate 3/8. Conglomerate 3/8 RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate 3/8 RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing to where all RAP shall pass the 3/8 in (9.5 mm) or smaller screen.
- (d) Conglomerate Variable Size. Conglomerate variable size RAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), HMA (High ESAL), or equivalent mixtures.

The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality but shall be at least B quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate variable size RAP shall be processed prior to testing by crushing and screening to where all RAP is separated into various sizes. All the conglomerate variable size RAP shall pass the 3/4 in. (19 mm) screen and shall be a minimum of two sizes.

- (e) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, Superpave (High or Low ESAL), HMA (High or Low Esal), or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content.
- (f) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

**1031.03 Testing.** When used in HMA, the RAP shall be sampled and tested either during or after stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

- (a) Testing Conglomerate 3/8 and Conglomerate Variable Size. In addition to the requirements above, conglomerate 3/8 and variable size RAP shall be tested for maximum theoretical specific gravity ( $G_{mm}$ ) at a frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).
- (b) Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ .

Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	Homogeneous/ Conglomerate	Conglomerate "D" Quality
1 in. (25 mm)		± 5%
3/4 in. (19 mm)		
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	± 8%	± 15%
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6%	± 13%
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	±5%	
No. 16 (1.18 mm)		± 15%
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 5%	
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0%	± 4.0%
Asphalt Binder	± 0.4% <sup>1/</sup>	± 0.5%
G <sub>mm</sub>	±0.02 <sup>2/</sup>	
G <sub>mm</sub>	±0.03 <sup>3/</sup>	

- 1/ The tolerance for conglomerate 3/8 shall be ± 0.3 %.
- 2/ Applies only to conglomerate 3/8. When variation of the G<sub>mm</sub> exceeds the ± 0.02 tolerance, a new conglomerate 3/8 stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.
- 3/ Applies only to conglomerate variable size. When variation of the G<sub>mm</sub> exceeds the ± 0.03 tolerance, a new conglomerate variable size stockpile shall be created which will also require an additional mix design.

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the appropriate tolerances, the RAP shall not be used in HMA unless the RAP representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the Illinois Test Procedure, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)".

**1031.04 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP.** The quality of the RAP shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

- (a) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.
- (b) RAP from Superpave (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder and IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.
- (c) RAP from Class I, Superpave (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.
- (d) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

**Aggregate Quality Testing of RAP:**

The processed pile shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4500 metric tons). The pile shall be crushed and screened with 100 percent of the material passing the 3/4 in. (19 mm) sieve. The pile shall be tested for AC content and gradation and shall conform to all requirements of Article 1031.03 Testing, herein. Once the uniformity of the gradation and AC content has been established, the Contractor shall obtain a representative sample with district oversight of the sampling. This sample shall be no less than 50 lbs (25 kg) and this sample shall be delivered to a Consultant Lab, prequalified by the Department for extraction testing according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164. After the AC has been extracted, the Consultant Lab shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid directly by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the BMPR Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications.

**1031.05 Use of RAP in HMA.** The use of RAP in HMA shall be as follows.

- (a) Coarse Aggregate Size. The coarse aggregate in all RAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.
- (b) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). RAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall be either homogeneous or conglomerate 3/8 or variable size in which the coarse aggregate is Class B quality or better.
- (c) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, or conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.
- (d) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. RAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be homogeneous, conglomerate 5/8, conglomerate 3/8, conglomerate variable size, or conglomerate DQ.
- (e) The use of RAP shall be a contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts. When the Contractor chooses the RAP option, the percentage of RAP shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table for a given N Design.

Maximum Mixture RAP Percentage

HMA Mixtures <sup>1/3/</sup>		Maximum % RAP	
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified
30	30/40 <sup>2/</sup>	30	10
50	25/40 <sup>2/4/</sup>	15/25 <sup>2/</sup>	10 <sup>4/</sup>
70	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/20 <sup>2/</sup>	10
90	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10
105	25/30 <sup>2/</sup>	10/15 <sup>2/</sup>	10

- 1/ For HMA Shoulder and Stabilized Sub-Base (HMA) N-30, the amount of RAP shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ Value of Max percent RAP if 3/8 Rap or conglomerate variable size RAP is utilized.
- 3/ When RAP exceeds 20 percent the AC shall be PG58 -22. However, when RAP exceeds 20 percent and is used in full depth HMA pavement the AC shall be PG58 -28.

4/ Polymerized Leveling Binder, IL-4.75 is 15 percent

**1031.06 HMA Mix Designs.** At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP material meeting the above detailed requirements.

RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. If additional RAP stockpiles are tested and found that no more than 20 percent of the results, as defined under "Testing" herein, are outside of the control tolerances set for the original RAP stockpile and HMA mix design, and meets all of the requirements herein, the additional RAP stockpiles may be used in the original mix design at the percent previously verified.

**1031.07 HMA Production.** The coarse aggregate in all RAP used shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture being produced.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. If material passing the sizing device adversely affects the mix production or quality of the mix, the sizing device shall be set at a size specified by the Engineer.

If the RAP control tolerances or QC/QA test results require corrective action, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing RAP and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAP design. When producing mixtures containing conglomerate 3/8 or conglomerate variable size RAP, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAP shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(a) Drier Drum Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA Mix number assigned by the Department
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton)
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAP material (per size) as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 unit.

- (8) Aggregate and RAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAP are printed in wet condition).

(b) Batch Plants

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) Individual RAP Aggregate weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram)
- (7) Residual asphalt binder of each RAP size material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

**1031.08 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Shoulders.** The use of RAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

- (a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Other". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply.
- (b) Gradation. One hundred percent of the RAP material shall pass the 1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve. The RAP material shall be reasonably well graded from coarse to fine. RAP material that is gap-graded or single sized will not be accepted."

**USE OF RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES (RAS) (D-1)**

Effective: August 15, 2010

**Description.** Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) meeting Type I or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in SMA and "Other" HMA mixtures as specified herein. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 1.5 percent foreign material (i.e. material other than aggregate, asphalt binder and fiberglass or cellulose fibers). All RAS used shall come from a BMPR approved processing facility.

**Definitions.** RAS shall meet either Type I or Type 2 requirements as specified herein.

- (a) Type I. Type I RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingle waste resulting from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.
- (b) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

**Stockpiles.** RAS shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. sieve. RAS shall be uniform in gradation and asphalt binder content and meet the testing requirements specified herein.

Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall not be intermingled. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, mechanically blending a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the aggregate blend in HMA design, manufactured sand (FM20 or FM 22) with the processed RAS will be permitted to improve workability. The sand shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The sand shall be accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type and lot number shall be filed by Department contract number and kept for a minimum of 3 years.

**Testing.** RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling.

For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons).

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

Evaluation of Test Results. All of the extraction results shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation and, when applicable  $G_{mm}$ . Individual extraction test results, when compared to the averages, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4%
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 1.5 %
$G_{mm}$	± 0.04

If more than 20 percent of the individual sieves are out of the gradation tolerances, or if more than 20 percent of the asphalt binder content test results fall outside the specified tolerance, the RAS shall not be used in HMA unless the RAS representing the failing tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

**Use of RAS in HMA.** Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt and HMA "All Other" mixtures.

(a) SMA and IL-4.75

(1) The maximum allowable RAS usage in SMA and IL 4.75 shall be as follows:



- a. RAS shall not exceed 5.0 percent by total mass of total mix.
- b. If used in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) the contribution of asphalt binder from the RAS and RAP combined shall not exceed 20 percent of the total asphalt binder.

(2) The virgin asphalt binder grade shall be as follows:

Mix Type	Percent RAS/RAP Asphalt Binder Replacement			
	< 10%		10-20%	
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 1	Type 2
SMA or IL 4.75 mm Mix	PG 76-28	PG76-28	PG 70-28	PG 70-28

b) HMA “All Other”

(1) The maximum allowable RAS usage in HMA “All Other” mixtures shall be as follows:

- a. RAS shall not exceed 5.0 percent by total weight of mix.
- b. If used in conjunction with Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) the contribution of asphalt binder from the RAS and RAP combined shall not exceed 40 percent of the total asphalt binder.

(2) Virgin asphalt binder grade shall be as follows:

Mix Type	Percent RAS Asphalt Binder Replacement			
	< 20%		20-40%	
	Type 1	Type 2	Type 1	Type 2
“All Other”	PG 58-22	PG58-28	PG 58-28	PG 58-28

**HMA Mix Designs.** RAS and RAS/RAP designs shall be submitted for volumetric verification. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

**HMA Production.** If the QC/QA test results for the HMA mixture containing RAS or RAS/RAP require corrective action after the AJMF has been established, the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture and either switch to the virgin aggregate design or submit a new RAS or RAS/RAP design.

RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

When producing HMA containing RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

HMA plants utilizing RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

- (a) Dryer Drum Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (4) Accumulated dry weight of RAS in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).
- (5) Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (6) Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.
- (8) Aggregate and RAS moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS are printed in wet condition.)

(b) Batch Plants.

- (1) Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.
- (2) HMA mix number assigned by the Department.
- (3) Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (4) Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (5) RAS weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (6) Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).
- (7) Residual asphalt binder in the RAS material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.”

**COARSE AGGREGATE FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: March 16, 2009

Revise Article 1004.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

- (a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase Shoulders	or Gravel Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag Crushed Concrete  The coarse aggregate for stabilized subbase, if approved by the Engineer, may be produced by blending aggregates according to Article 1004.04(a).
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF)
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L	Gravel (only when used in IL-9.5L) Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)
HMA High ESAL	D Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	Crushed Gravel Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag (except when used as leveling binder)  Limestone may be used in Mixture D if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages: Up to 25% Limestone with at least 75% Dolomite. Up to 50% Limestone with at least 50% any aggregate listed for Mixture D except Dolomite. Up to 75% Limestone with at least 25% Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Gravel            Crushed Stone (other than Limestone and Dolomite)            Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Dolomite may be used in Mixture E if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Dolomite with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.            Up to 50% Dolomite with at least 50% of any aggregate listed for Mixture E.</p> <p>If required to meet design criteria, Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) may be blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Stone (other than Limestone or Dolomite) with at least 25% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag. When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 25% to a maximum of 50% of either Slag by volume.</p>
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5	<p>Crushed Sandstone</p> <p>No Limestone.</p> <p>Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete, or Crushed Dolomite may be used in Mixture F if blended by volume in the following coarse aggregate percentages:            Up to 50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete or Crushed Dolomite with at least 50% Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or any Other Crushed Stone (to include Granite, Diabase, Rhyolite or Quartzite). When Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Steel Slag are used in the blend, the blend shall contain a minimum of 50% to a maximum of 75% of either Slag by volume.</p>

(b) Quality. For surface courses and binder courses when used as surface course, the coarse aggregate shall be Class B quality or better. For Class A (seal or cover coat), other binder courses, and surface course IL-9.5L (Low ESAL), the coarse aggregate shall be Class C quality or better. For All Other courses, the coarse aggregate shall be Class D quality or better.

(c) Gradation. The coarse aggregate gradations shall be as listed in the following table.

Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-25.0 IL-19.0 IL-12.5 IL-9.5	CA 7 <sup>1/</sup> or CA 8 <sup>1/</sup> CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16 and/or CA 13 CA 16
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L	CA 11 <sup>1/</sup> CA 16
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 6 <sup>2/</sup> , CA 10, or CA 12

- 1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.  
 2/ CA 6 will not be permitted in the top lift of shoulders.

**FINE AGGREGATE FOR HOT- MIX ASPHALT (HMA) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revised: January 15, 2010

Add the following to the gradation tables of Article 1003.01(c) of the Standard Specifications:

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	3/8	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16	No. 200
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

FINE AGGREGATE GRADATIONS (metric)					
Grad No.	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	9.5 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm	75 μm
FA 22	100	6/	6/	8±8	2±2

6/ For the fine aggregate gradations FA 22, the aggregate producer shall set the midpoint percent passing, and the Department will apply a range of ± ten percent. The midpoint shall not be changed without Department approval.

Revise Article 1003.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Description. Fine aggregate for HMA shall consist of sand, stone sand, chats, slag sand, or steel slag sand. For gradation FA 22, uncrushed material will not be permitted.”

Revise Article 1003.03 (c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Gradation. The fine aggregate gradation for all HMA shall be FA1, FA 2, FA 20, FA 21 or FA 22. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is incorporated in the HMA design, the use of FA 21 Gradation will not be permitted.

Gradation FA 1, FA 2, or FA 3 shall be used when required for prime coat aggregate application for HMA.”

### **BITUMINOUS PRIME COAT FOR HOT-MIX ASPHALT PAVEMENT (FULL DEPTH) (D-1)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Revise Article 407.06(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“A bituminous prime coat shall be applied between each lift of HMA according to Article 406.05(b) at a rate of 0.02 to 0.05 gal/sq yd (0.1 to 0.2 L/sq m), the exact rate to be determined by the Engineer.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 407.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment “Prime Coat will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon (liter) or per ton (metric ton) for BITUMINOUS MATERIALS (PRIME COAT).”

### **TEMPERATURE CONTROL FOR CONCRETE PLACEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: May 1, 2007

Delete the second and third sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.14(a) of the Standard Specifications.

### **EPOXY COATING ON REINFORCEMENT (DISTRICT ONE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: July 20, 2010

For work outside the limits of bridge approach pavement, all references in the Highway Standards and Standard Specifications for reinforcement, dowel bars and tie bars in pavement, shoulders, curb, gutter, combination curb and gutter and median, and chair supports for CRC pavement, shall be epoxy coated, unless noted on the plan.

### **AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B**

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing, placing, shaping, and compacting aggregate on a prepared subgrade as shown in the plans, details, and the applicable portions of Section 481 of the Standard Specifications.

General. The Engineer shall determine the appropriate aggregate placement in sections where the existing shoulder and side slope conditions do not accommodate the plan details.

Method of Measurement. Aggregate Shoulders, Type B will be measured for payment in square yards. Payment will not be made for aggregate outside the plan width.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for AGGREGATE SHOULDERS, TYPE B, of the depth specified, which shall include all work associated with the existing subgrade and aggregate material.

### **CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 501 of the Standard Specifications with the following addition:

The excavation resulting from the removal of the concrete headwall shall be backfilled according to the applicable requirements of article 550.07. Trench backfill shall be used in the area where acceptable backfill compaction cannot be met. Trench backfill will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the price of the Concrete Headwall Removal.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE HEADWALL REMOVAL at the location designated on the plans.

### **SPECIAL DESIGN PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS**

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing special design precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections according to Section 540 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall be required for all precast concrete box culverts that do not maintain standard box dimensions found in AASHTO M259 (AASHTO M259M) Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers or AASHTO M273 (AASHTO M273M) Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less than 2 ft of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings, whichever is applicable.

Design and Submittals. The precast concrete box sections shall be designed according to the AASHTO Specification for Highway Bridges, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition 2002 and AASHTO M259 (M259M) or AASHTO M273 (M273M), whichever is applicable.

Shop drawings for the special design precast reinforced concrete box sections shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The haunch dimensions shall be equal to the wall thickness in both the vertical and horizontal direction. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be included with the contract unit price per foot for PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS, of the applicable size(s) specified.

### **GRATING FOR CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION 27” GRATING FOR CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION 33”**

Description. This work shall be in accordance with Section 542.07 (b) of the Standard Specifications. The grates shall be fabricated and installed according to Standard 542311. Shop drawings shall be submitted and approved prior to fabrication.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for GRATING FOR CONCRETE FLARED END SECTION of the size specified.

### **BACKFILLING STORM SEWER UNDER ROADWAY**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: July 2, 1994

For storm sewer constructed under the roadway, backfilling methods two and three authorized under the provisions of Article 550.07 will not be allowed.

## **STORM SEWER GRADE CHANGE**

The Contractor shall be aware that at times the Engineer may require a change in storm sewer elevation due to a utility line or other obstruction. If such a grade change does not alter the pipe classification, the additional excavation or sheeting required shall be considered as incidental to the cost of the storm sewer.

## **FIRE HYDRANTS TO BE ADJUSTED**

**Description.** This item consists of vertical adjustment of fire hydrants, including auxiliary valves, that are to remain in place. All applicable portions of Section 564 of the Standard Specifications will apply and work shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition.

Fire Hydrant adjustments shall be accomplished with one extension mechanism. Combining extension mechanisms to achieve the required height will not be allowed.

Water main shut-offs, if required, shall be coordinated with agency owning the watermain. Shut downs may be required to occur on weekend days. No additional compensation shall be due the Contractor for performing this work on the weekend.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each hydrant to be adjusted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for FIRE HYDRANT TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, backfilling, compacting, and materials necessary to raise or lower the existing fire hydrant and auxiliary valves to an elevation in accordance with the owning agency's standards and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## **DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This work shall include the vertical adjustment of a cast iron extension for domestic water service boxes to the finished elevation or as determined by the Engineer. All applicable portions of Section 565 of the Standard Specifications shall apply and work shall be in accordance with the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition. Sufficient space and length along the extension must be provided in order to freely raise or lower the extension. Extreme care shall be taken to keep the inside of the extension and box completely free of any material which would prevent the opening and closing of the water valve. Any service that has been damaged, but is not in conflict, will be replaced in accordance with these same requirements at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each water service box to be adjusted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for DOMESTIC WATER SERVICE BOXES TO BE ADJUSTED, which price shall include the labor, equipment, excavation, backfilling, compacting, and materials necessary to raise or lower the existing water service boxes to an elevation in accordance with the owning agency's standards and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.



### **INLETS, TYPE A, SPECIAL, TYPE 24 FRAME AND GRATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing type A inlets with type 24 frame and grate at the locations shown on the plans in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein. The inlets shall be placed over the proposed openings in the top of the existing box culvert. Type A inlets shall conform to the requirements of Standard 602301 except that a bottom to the structure will not be required. The inlet shall be laid in a bed of grout (1 inch minimum) to attach the inlet to the existing box culvert. The joint between the box culvert and the inlet shall be completed by placing mortar as directed by the Engineer in order to prevent leakage into the box culvert.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for INLETS, TYPE A, TYPE 24 FRAME AND GRATE.

### **RESTRICTED DEPTH DRAINAGE STRUCTURES**

Restricted depth structures shall require precast reinforced concrete flat slab tops in accordance with Standard 602601.

For restricted depth structures outside of the pavement and curb and gutter areas as shown on the plans, a 24-inch inside diameter by 4-inch (minimum) high riser shall be installed on the flat slab to provide earth cover over the slab for vegetation.

This work shall not be paid for but shall be considered incidental to the structure requiring the flat slab top.

### **SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED**

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting or reconstructing existing sanitary manholes at locations indicated on the plans. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications with the following addition:

A new external chimney seal which fully encompasses the rings and castings shall be installed after the frame has been adjusted to the final elevation. The Contractor shall obtain the Engineer's approval of the chimney seal prior to its installation.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED or SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform said work.

### **CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB-6.24 (MODIFIED)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing concrete medians in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, the applicable portions of Standard 606301, the details shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Concrete medians will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for CONCRETE MEDIAN, TYPE SB-6.24 (MODIFIED), which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as here in specified.

### **TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1, SPECIAL (TANGENT)**

Description. This work shall conform to the requirements of Section 631 of the Standard Specifications and the "Details for Steel Plate Beam Guard Rail Adjacent to Curb and Gutter Stabilization at TBT TY 1 SPL" included in the plans.

Method of Measurement and Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 1, SPECIAL (TANGENT) which price shall include all equipment, labor and material required to complete the work.

### **TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

### **STANDARDS:**

- 701001-02 - Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, More Than 15' Away
- 701006-03 - Off-Road Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' to 24" From Pavement Edge
- 701011-02 - Off-Road Moving Operations, 2L, 2W, Day Only
- 701101-02 - Off-Road Operations, Multilane, 15' to 24" From Pavement Edge
- 701201-04 - Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Day Only, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701301-04 - Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
- 701306-03 - Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Slow Moving Operations Day Only, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701326-04 - Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Pavement Widening, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701421-03 - Lane Closure, Multilane, Day Operations Only, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH to 55 MPH
- 701422-03 - Lane Closure, Multilane, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH to 55 MPH
- 701426-04 - Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operations, For Speeds  $\geq$  45 MPH
- 701501-06 - Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
- 701606-07 - Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
- 701701-07 - Urban Lane Closure, Multilane Intersection
- 701801-04 - Lane Closure, Multilane, 1W or 2W Crosswalk or Sidewalk Closure
- 701901-01 - Traffic Control Devices
- 704001-06 - Temporary Concrete Barrier

## **DETAILS**

TC 10 - Traffic Control and Protection for Side Roads, Intersections & Driveways  
TC 14 - Traffic Control and Protection At Turn Bays (To Remain Open to Traffic)  
TC 16 - Pavement Marking Letters and Symbols for Traffic Staging  
TC 18 – Signing for Flagging Operations at Work Zone Openings  
TC 22 - Arterial Road Information Sign  
TC 26 - Driveway Entrance Signing

## **SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

“Traffic Control Plan”  
“Work Zone Traffic Control (Lump Sum Payment)”  
“Traffic Control and Protection for Temporary Detour”  
“Traffic Control Surveillance (Special)”  
“Temporary Information Signing”  
“Maintenance of Roadways”  
“Aggregate Surface Course for Temporary Access”  
“Type III Temporary Tape for Wet Conditions”

## **BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

“Flagger at Side Roads and Entrances”  
“Impact Attenuators, Temporary”  
“Traffic Control Surveillance”

## **SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

“Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection”  
“Work Zone Traffic Control Devices”

## **WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL (LUMP SUM PAYMENT)**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except traffic control pavement marking) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis. Traffic control pavement markings will be measured per foot (meter).

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING, TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING and PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE TYPE III will be paid for separately.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR**

Effective: September 1, 1995

Revised: January 1, 2007

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION FOR TEMPORARY DETOUR.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL)**

Effective: 10/25/95

Revised: 1/1/07

The Contractor shall provide a person with a 3/4 ton truck equipped with a two-way radio to survey, inspect and maintain all traffic control devices on a continuous 24-hour-a-day basis.

The truck shall be equipped with at least two flashing or revolving amber lights and a Type B arrowboard. The Type B arrowboard shall conform to Article 1106.02 (h) of the Standard Specifications and shall be attached to the truck at a minimum height of 7 feet above the pavement. The light and arrowboard shall be mounted so that no portions are blocked by any part to the truck or its equipment. This truck shall also be equipped with a sign reading, "DO NOT FOLLOW". This sign shall be black and white, reflectorized, with an 8-inch legend. It shall be minimum of 48" X 48" in size and mounted on the back of the truck as directed by the Engineer. This truck shall carry an adequate supply of barricades, drums, lights, and all necessary devices to handle the Contractor's maintenance responsibilities.

The surveillance person is required to drive through the project, to inspect all temporary traffic control devices, to correct all traffic control deficiencies, if possible, or immediately contact someone else to make corrections and to assist with directing traffic until such corrections are made on a continuous 24-hour basis. This person shall list every inspection on an inspection form, furnished by the Engineer and shall return a completed form on the first working day after the inspection is made.

The contractor shall supply a telephone staffed on a 24-hour-a-day basis to receive any notification of any deficiencies regarding traffic control and protection or receive any request for improving, correcting or modifying traffic control, installations or devices, including pavement markings. The Contractor shall dispatch additional men, materials and equipment as necessary to begin to correct, improve or modify the traffic control as directed, within one-half hour of notification by the surveillance person or by the Department. Upon completion of such corrections and/or revisions, the Contractor shall notify the Department's Communications Center at (847) 705-4612.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day or fraction thereof for TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (SPECIAL). This price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to provide the required inspection and maintenance on the expressway and on all cross streets which are included in the project.

The cost of materials for the maintenance of traffic control devices shall be included in the traffic control pay items.

**TEMPORARY RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER**

This work shall be in accordance with Section 781 of the Standard Specifications with the following alterations:

781.01 Description. Replace with the following: This work shall consist of placing permanent and/or temporary raised reflective pavement markers, replacing the reflective element in a raised reflective pavement marker and maintaining and removing temporary raised reflective pavement markers.

781.03 (b) Temporary. Add the following: All maintenance and necessary removal of the temporary raised reflective pavement markers, as determined by the Engineer, shall be included in the cost of the installation.

**AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12”**

Effective: May 1, 1990

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall conform to Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete will be permitted. Steel slag and other expansive materials as determined through testing by the Department will not be permitted.

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

2. Gravel\* and Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

3. Crushed Concrete with Bituminous Materials\*\*

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	20 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

\*\* The Bituminous material shall be separated and mechanically blended with the crushed concrete so that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final products. The top size of the bituminous material in the final product shall be less than 4 inches (100 mm) and shall not contain more than 10.0% steel slag RAP or any material that is considered expansive by the Department.

The Aggregate subgrade shall be placed in two lifts consisting of a 9 inch (225 mm) and variable nominal thickness lower lift and a 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6. The CA 6 may be blended as follows. The bituminous materials shall be separated and mechanically blended with interlocking feeders with crushed concrete or natural aggregate, in a manner that the bituminous material does not exceed 40% of the final product. This process shall be approved by the engineer prior to start of production. The top side of the bituminous material in the final products shall be less than 1 ½ inches (37.5 mm) and shall not contain any material considered expansive by the department. Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (having a maximum of 10% steel slag RAP) meeting the requirements of Section 1031 and having 100% passing the 1 ½ inches (37.5 mm) sieve and well graded down through fines may also be used as capping aggregate. IDOT testing of the RAP material will be used in determining the percent of steel slag RAP or Expansive Material. When the contract specifies that an aggregate subbase is to be placed on the Aggregate Subgrade, the 3 inches (75 mm) of capping aggregate will be eliminated. A vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications shall be used to roll each lift of material to obtain the desired keying or interlock and necessary compaction. The Engineer will verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

When a recommended remedial treatment for unstable subgrades is included in the contract, the lower lift of Aggregate Subgrade may be placed simultaneously with the material for Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less.

#### Method of Measurement.

Contract Quantities. Contract quantities shall be in accordance with Article 202.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Measured Quantities. Aggregate subgrade will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 12" (AGGREGATE SUBGRADE, 300 mm).

### **APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of portions of the existing bridge approach pavements to the limits designated in the plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 440 and 501 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove portions of the existing approach pavements in a manner so as not to damage the adjacent approach pavements that are to remain. Any damage to the existing pavement or pile cap to remain in place shall be repaired and replaced by the Contractor at his/her expense.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to determine the thickness of the existing slab pavement structure, including overlays and other appurtenances to be removed and the extent they have been reinforced. No additional compensation will be allowed because of variations in thickness and reinforcement present. Any excavation made by the Contractor for the removal shall be backfilled. The excavated space shall be filled with material satisfactory to the Engineer and placed in accordance with Section 205 of the IDOT Standard Specifications at the expense of the Contractor.

Method of Measurement: APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL will be measured for payment in place and computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for APPROACH SLAB REMOVAL, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the approach pavement.

## **FENCE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall consist of complete removal and proper disposal of fencing (regardless of type). The removal shall include post foundations, fittings, gates, posts and accessories. All holes left by the removal of the fence posts and post foundations shall be filled with crushed stone screening. The furnishing and placing of the screenings shall be included in the cost of FENCE REMOVAL.

This work shall be performed at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. The existing fence shall be carefully removed and delivered to the owners or properly disposed of as directed by the Engineer. Any part of the fence that is damaged that is not called for to be removed shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

Method of Measurement. Fence removal will be measured per lineal foot measured along the top of the fence.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for FENCE REMOVAL, which price shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to complete the work specified regardless of the type of fence being removed.

## **TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING**

Effective: November 13, 1996

Revised: January 2, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 – Materials:

Item	Article/Section
a. Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b. Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c. Sign Legends	1092
d. Sign Supports	1093
e. Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8-inch instead of 3/4-inch plywood.

Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.

Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.

Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08-inch thick.

## GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Installation. The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.

Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Articles 701.14 and 720.04. The signs shall be 7 feet above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 feet beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of 2 posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

## **POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE**

Effective: September 30, 1985

Revised: August 1, 2008

This work consists of furnishing, placing, and compacting porous granular material to the lines and grades shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with applicable portions of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications.



The material shall be used as a bridging layer over soft, pumpy, loose soil and for placing under water and shall conform with Article 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except the gradation shall be as follows:

1. Crushed Stone, Crushed Blast Furnace Slag, and Crushed Concrete

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	45 ± 25
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

2. Gravel\*\* and Crushed Gravel

<u>Sieve Size</u>	<u>Percent Passing</u>
*6 in. (150 mm)	97 ± 3
*4 in. (100 mm)	90 ± 10
2 in. (50 mm)	55 ± 25
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	30 ± 20
No. 200 (75 µm)	5 ± 5

\* For undercut greater than 18 inches (450 mm) the percent passing the 6 inch (150 mm) sieve may be 90 ± 10 and the 4 inch (100 mm) sieve requirements eliminated.

\*\* Not to be used in 30 or 40 year extended life concrete pavement or extended life bituminous concrete pavement (full depth).

The porous granular material shall be placed in one lift when the total thickness to be placed is 2 feet (600 mm) or less or as directed by the Engineer. Each lift of the porous granular material shall be rolled with a vibratory roller meeting the requirements of Article 1101.01(g) of the Standard Specifications to obtain the desired keying or interlock and compaction. The Engineer shall verify that adequate keying has been obtained.

A 3 inch (75 mm) nominal thickness top lift of capping aggregate having a gradation of CA 6 will be required when Aggregate Subgrade is not specified in the contract and Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade will be used under the pavement and shoulders. Capping aggregate will not be required when embankment meeting the requirements of Section 207 of the Standard Specifications or granular subbase is placed on top of the porous granular material.

Construction equipment not necessary for the completion of the replacement material will not be allowed on the undercut areas until completion of the recommended thickness of the porous granular embankment subgrade.

Full depth subgrade undercut should occur at limits determined by the Engineer. A transition slope to the full depth of undercut shall be made outside of the undercut limits at a taper of 1 foot (300 mm) longitudinal per 1 inch (25 mm) depth below the proposed subgrade or bottom of the proposed aggregate subgrade when included in the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in accordance with Article 207.04 of the Standard Specifications. When specified on the contract, the theoretical elevation of the bottom of the aggregate subgrade shall be used to determine the upper limit of Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade.

The volume will be computed by the method of average end areas.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SUBGRADE.

The Porous Granular Embankment, Subgrade shall be used as field conditions warrant at the time of construction. No adjustment in unit price will be allowed for an increase or decrease in quantities from the estimated quantities shown on the plans.

### **STORM SEWER ADJACENT TO OR CROSSING WATER MAIN**

Effective: February 1, 1996

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work consists of constructing storm sewer adjacent to or crossing a water main, at the locations shown on the plans. The material and installation requirements shall be according to the latest edition of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", and the applicable portions of Section 550 of the Standard Specifications; which may include concrete collars and encasing pipe with seals if required.

Pipe materials shall meet the requirements of Sections 40 and 41-2.01 of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", except PVC pipe will not be allowed. Ductile-Iron pipe shall meet the minimum requirements for Thickness Class 50.

Encasing of standard type storm sewer, according to the details for "Water and Sewer Separation Requirements (Vertical Separation)" in the "STANDARD DRAWINGS" Division of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", may be used for storm sewers crossing water mains.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid according to Article 550.10 of the Standard Specifications, except the pay item shall be STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS), of the diameter specified.

### **TEMPORARY PAVEMENT**

Effective: March 1, 2003

Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE).

### **SELECTIVE CLEARING**

Effective: February 8, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of extensive removal and disposal of shrubs, brush, debris (including rocks, bottles, etc.) and selected trees up to six (6) inches (150 mm) in diameter. All trees and shrubs to be saved shall be carefully protected as provided by Article 201.05 of the Standard Specifications. Locations for Selective Clearing and vegetation to be cleared or saved shall be designated by the Engineer.

The undesirable trees and brush (Siberian Elm, European Buckhorn, Mulberry, etc.) shall be cut flush with the ground and all stubs or stumps shall be treated with a re-sprout herbicide approved by the Engineer to prevent re-growth from the stumps. Trees of Tree of Heaven shall not be cut off as specified above, but shall be pulled or grubbed in such a manner as to insure complete removal. Branches on remaining trees shall be pruned off up to 6 feet (2 meters) from the ground.

All cleared areas shall be graded, trimmed, smoothed, and finished uniformly to the satisfaction of the Engineer with equipment approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Selective Clearing will be measured in units of 1,000 square feet (90 square meters). Areas not meeting the satisfaction of the Engineer shall not be measured for payment. Plan quantities are estimates only. Actual quantities will be measured in place. Agreement to plan quantities will not be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for SELECTIVE CLEARING.

### **PLANTING WOODY PLANTS**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revised: November 10, 2007

This work shall consist of planting woody plants as specified in Section 253 of the Standard Specifications with the following revisions:

Delete the third sentence of Article 253.07 and substitute the following:

The Contractor shall place the marking flags and outline each area for mass or solid planting. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171, at least 72 hours prior to any digging to verify the layout.

Delete the fourth paragraphs of Article 253.10 and substitute the following:

Trees, shrubs, and vines shall be thoroughly watered with a method approved by the Engineer. Place backfill in 6 inch-thick layers. Work each layer by hand to compact backfill and eliminate voids. Maintain plumb during backfilling. When backfill is approximately 2/3 complete, saturate backfill with water and repeat until no more water can be absorbed. Place and compact remainder of backfill and thoroughly water again. Approved watering equipment shall be at the site of the work and in operational condition PRIOR TO STARTING the planting operation and DURING all planting operations OR PLANTING WILL NOT BE ALLOWED.

Add the following to Article 253.10(e):

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45 degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches (75 mm) around the perimeter of the tree bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and disposed of as specified in Article 202.03.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-Emergent Granular Herbicide. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

Delete Article 253.12 and substitute the following:

Any paper or cardboard trunk wrap must be removed before placing the tree in the tree hole in order to inspect the condition of the trunks. "A layer of commercial screen wire mesh shall be wrapped around the trunk of all deciduous trees. All other plants planted individually shall be similarly wrapped when directed by the Engineer. The screen wire shall be secured to itself with staples or single wire strands tied to the mesh. Trees shall be wrapped at time of planting, before the installation of mulch. The lower edge of the screen wire shall be in continuous contact with the ground and shall extend up to the lowest major branch.

Add the following to Article 253.13 Bracing:

Trees required to be braced shall be braced within 24 hours of planting.

## **TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES**

This work consists of digging, transporting and planting various sizes of trees.

The trees designated by the Engineer to be salvaged shall be removed and immediately replanted as directed by the Engineer. Mechanically dug plants must be replanted immediately in their permanent locations and not stored. These trees will be placed within five miles of the extraction site at locations staked by the Engineer within the highway right-of-way.

All work methods, transplanting of salvaged plant material and all other related landscape work shall be done in accordance with Section 253 of the Standard Specifications except as follows:

Article 253.03 - add the following:

Digging and planting times for transplanted trees shall be as required by the Engineer and shall not cause delay of the project.

Planting times for replacement plants shall be as required in Article 253.03.

Article 253.04 - add the following:

Trees to be transplanted shall not be dug more than 24 hours prior to the time the Contractor is ready to transport these materials from their original locations. All trees shall be balled and burlapped or mechanically dug to the sizes specified in Article 1081.01 of the Standard Specifications. Earth balls of balled and burlapped plant material shall be watered and shall be protected against drying out. Balled plants shall not be left in open holes overnight.

Article 253.09(a) - add the following:

All tree pruning shall be done prior to installation.

Article 253.14 - add to paragraph three the following:

Any transplanted tree which is not acceptable at the time of final inspection shall be replaced with a 5' - 6' balled and burlapped tree of the same type as that which is unacceptable.

Method of Measurement: Trees to be transplanted shall be measured for payment as each in place at the planting location. A root ball with multiple stems shall be measured as one tree.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for TRANSPLANTED SALVAGED TREES, which price shall include all labor, equipment and materials.

## **PERENNIAL PLANT CARE**

Description: This work shall consist of weeding, replenishing mulch, trimming and other perennial plant care work items for each work cycle as described herein and as directed by the Engineer. The work required for each work cycle shall be scheduled to be complete and acceptable at the time of inspection.

Inspection Date: Perennial plant care will be inspected on the date specified in the plans. The work required for each work cycle must be 100 percent complete on the inspection date. Partial inspections will not be made.

Work Cycle Requirements:

- Perennial plant beds must be 100 percent weed-free and clear of litter and debris to be acceptable. Control weeds in landscaped areas by pulling the entire plant and roots. (The Contractor may apply a pre-emergent herbicide, approved by the Engineer, during Spring perennial plant care cycles).
- Dead flowers must be trimmed and removed.

- Finely shredded hardwood bark mulch must be replenished to maintain a three-inch (75 mm) depth around perennial plants. Hardwood mulch shall not exceed two (2) inches in its largest dimension, free of foreign matter, sticks, stones and clods. Keep mulch away from perennials. (Mulch must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement).
- Plants must be free of insect infestations and sprayed if necessary.
- Beds must have a neatly spaded edge between the mulched bed and the turf.
- Mulch must be raked out of turf surrounding the mulched bed.
- All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of in accordance with Article 202.03 at the end of each day.
- Trim dead tips of ground covers.

Method of Measurement: The work will be measured for payment of surface area cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer on the inspection date specified in the plans. The area will be computed in square yards. Measurement for payment of this work will be performed on the inspection date specified in the plans.

If the inspection discloses any work as being unsatisfactory, the Engineer will give the Contractor the necessary instructions for correction of same, and the Contractor shall immediately comply with such instructions and correct the unsatisfactory work on the inspection date. Work that is not acceptable on the inspection date will not be measured for payment. Individual perennial plant areas within a perennial plant bed will not be measured for payment if any portion of the perennial plant bed has not been cared for to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Each perennial plant care work cycle specified in the plans will be measure separately for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards for PERENNIAL PLANT CARE, which price shall include all materials, equipment, labor, removal, disposal and incidentals required to complete the work as specified herein and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide (TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal) along highway roadsides for control of broadleaf weeds in turf areas.

Materials: The broadleaf herbicide (TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal) shall have the following formulation:

A. Active Ingredient	
1. Dimethylamine Salt of 2,4-Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid,	41.08%
2. Dimethylamine Salt of (+)-R-2-(2-Methyl-4-Chlorophenoxy) propionic Acid	6.95%
3. Dimethylamine Salt of Dicamba (3,6-Dichloro-o-anisic Acid)	1.67 %
B. Inert Ingredients	<u>50.30%</u>
TOTAL	100.00%

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 45° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of two (2) quarts per acre.

Two (2) quarts of TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of forty (40) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted TRIPLET HI-D SELECTIVE HERBICIDE or equal applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Broadleaf in Turf will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, BROADLEAF IN TURF. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Broadleaf Weed Control in Turf, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

#### **WEED CONTROL, TEASAL (POUND)**

Effective: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a broadleaf herbicide (Escort or equivalent) along highway roadsides for control of teasel and other broadleaf weeds.

Materials: The broadleaf herbicide (Escort or equal) shall have the following formulation:

Active Ingredient:	
Metsulfuron methyl (Methyl 2-[[[[4-methoxy-6-methyl-1,3,5-triazin-2-yl)amino]-carbonyl]-amino]sulfonyl]benzoate)	60%
Inert Ingredients:	<u>40%</u>
Total - 100%	

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the Escort or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Escort or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Application Rate: The Escort or equal broadleaf herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) ounce per acre.

One (1) ounce of Escort or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of forty (40) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, TEASEL will be measured for payment in pounds of undiluted Escort or equal applied as specified. The pounds for payment will be determined based on the pounds specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: WEED CONTROL, TEASEL will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound for WEED CONTROL, TEASEL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for WEED CONTROL, TEASEL, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

### **WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL**

Effective: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Roundup or equal) to kill all existing vegetation at designated areas along highway roadsides.

Materials: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Roundup or equal) shall have the following formulation:



A. Active Ingredient	
*Glyphosate, N- (phosphonomethyl) glycine, in the form of its isopropylamine salt	41.00%
B. Inert Ingredients (including surfactant)	<u>59.00%</u>

TOTAL 100.00%

\*Contains 480 grams per liter or 4 pounds per U.S. gallon of the active ingredient Glyphosate, in the form of its isopropylamine salt. Equivalent to 356 grams per liter or 3 pounds per U.S. gallon of the acid, glyphosate.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by volume of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the Roundup or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Roundup or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacture. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Schedule: Spraying will not be allowed when temperatures exceed 90° F or under 60° F, when wind velocities exceed fifteen (15) miles per hour, when foliage is wet or rain is eminent, when visibility is poor or during legal holiday periods.

Application Rate: The Roundup or equal non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall be applied at the rate of one (1) gallon per acre.

One (1) gallon of Roundup or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of fifty-five (55) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted Roundup or equal applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Non-Selective and Non-residual will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL. Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract unit price for Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-residual, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE**

Effective: July 29, 2002

Revised: February 7, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of spreading a pre-emergent granular herbicide in place of weed barrier fabric in areas as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This item will be used in mulched plant beds and mulch rings.

Delete Article 253.11 and substitute the following:

Within 48 hours after planting, mulch shall be placed around all plants in the entire mulched bed or saucer area specified to a depth of 4 inches (100 mm). No weed barrier fabric will be required for tree and shrub planting. Pre-emergent Herbicide will be used instead of weed barrier fabric. The Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be applied prior to mulching. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

Materials: The pre-emergent granular herbicide (Snapshot 2.5 TG or equivalent) shall contain the chemicals Trifluralin 2% active ingredient and Isoxaben with 0.5% active ingredient. The herbicide label shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval at least seventy-two (72) hours prior to application.

Method: The pre-emergent granular herbicide shall be used in accordance with the manufacturer's directions on the package. The granules are to be applied prior to mulching.

Apply the granular herbicide using a drop or rotary-type designed to apply granular herbicide or insecticides. Calibrate application equipment to use according to manufacturer's directions. Check frequently to be sure equipment is working properly and distributing granules uniformly. Do not use spreaders that apply material in narrow concentrated bands. Avoid skips or overlaps as poor weed control or crop injury may occur. More uniform application may be achieved by spreading half of the required amount of product over the area and then applying the remaining half in swaths at right angles to the first. Apply the granular herbicide at the rate of 100 lbs/acre (112 kg/ha) or 2.3 lbs/1000 sq. ft. (11.2 kg/1000 sq. meters).

Method of Measurement: Pre-emergent granular herbicide will be measured in place in Pounds (Kilograms) of Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide applied. Areas treated after mulch placement shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound (kilogram) of WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT GRANULAR HERBICIDE.

**GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR WEED CONTROL SPRAYING**

Effective: February 7, 2007

Experience.

The Contractor shall have previous experience with the use of weed control chemicals. He/she shall have had at least one (1) season's experience in the use of their chemicals in spraying highway right-of-way or at least three (3) season's experience in their use in farm or custom spraying. The Contractor shall observe and comply with all sections of the Illinois Custom Spray Law, including licensing.

### Equipment.

The equipment used shall consist of a vehicle-mounted tank, pump, spray bar and handgun, plus any other accessories needed to complete the specified work. Spraying shall be done through multiple low-pressure flooding or broad jet nozzles mounted on spray bars operated not more than 36" above the ground. If different sizes or types of nozzles are used to make up the spray pattern, the pressure, sizes and capacities shall be adjusted to provide a uniform rate of application for each segment of the spray pattern. Hand spray guns may be used for spraying areas around traffic control devices, lighting standard and similar inaccessible areas. Maximum speed of the spray vehicle during application of chemical shall be five (5) miles per hour.

Pumps used shall have a volume and pressure capacity range sufficient to deliver the mixture at a pressure to provide the required coverage and to keep the spray pattern full and steady without pulsation or excessive pressure as to cause fogging. Maximum pressure for application shall be 15 PSI. Quick acting shut-off valves and spring-loaded ball check valves shall be provided to stop the spray pattern with a minimum of nozzle drip. In areas where the spray vehicle must traverse the right-of-way, a four-wheel drive vehicle with flotation tires will be required to minimize damage to the ground surface.

Prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer of the spraying equipment proposed for completing this work. The proposed equipment shall be in an operational condition and available for inspection by the Engineer at least two (2) weeks prior to the proposed starting time. If requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall demonstrate the calibration of the equipment.

The equipment must provide consistently uniform coverage and keep the spray mixture sufficiently agitated or the work will be suspended until the equipment is repaired or replaced.

### Spraying Areas.

This work includes roadsides and other types of right-of-way of various widths and gradients. Spray areas often extend more than thirty (30) feet from the edge of the roadway, requiring both spray bar and hand gun applications.

When the description of work requires weed control of a stated species, such as teasel, the chemical shall be applied only to locations where the stated species is present. When the description of work requires general weed control within a bed or area, such as broadleaf weed control in turf, then the chemical shall be applied to the entire bed or area.

### Exclusion of Spraying Areas.

Areas where weed control spraying is inappropriate or detrimental to the environment, desirable planting, or private property shall be excluded from the spray area.

Spraying will not be permitted over any drainage swales or waterways, or other areas where the chemical label prohibits application. Spraying within 150 feet of a natural area or site where endangered or threatened species occur.

### Responsibility for Prevention of Damage to Private Property.

The Contractor shall, at all times, exercise extreme caution to prevent damage to residential plantings, flower or vegetable gardens, vegetable crops, farm crops, orchard or desirable plants adjacent to the roadside.

The Contractor or Department receives a complaint, the Contractor shall contact a complaint within ten (10) days after receiving a claim for damages, either in person or by letter. The Contractor, or his authorized representative, shall make a personal contact with the complainant within twenty (20) days. The Engineer shall also be notified by the Contractor of all claims for damage he received and shall keep the Engineer informed as to the progress in arriving at a settlement for such claims.

#### Communication with the Engineer.

The Contractor is required to communicate with the Engineer to receive all required approvals in a timely way and to assure that the Engineer can accurately document the work performed.

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to assure that all chemical containers are opened and added to the spray mixture in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain approval from the Engineer to proceed with spraying at each location 24 hours prior to the proposed spray operations.

### **SLEEPER SLAB**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a sleeper slab (reinforced concrete grade beam) at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 420 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans and as herein specified.

Materials. Concrete shall be Class SI meeting the requirements of Section 1020. Reinforcement bars shall be Grade 60 meeting the requirements of Section 1006.10.

Method of Measurement. Sleeper slab will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards. Reinforcement bars, polyethylene bond breaker and preformed joint filler shall not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the unit price for the sleeper slab. Excavation, except excavation in rock, shall be paid as Earth Excavation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for SLEEPER SLAB, which price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor, equipment and incidentals necessary to complete the work as specified.

### **WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL (WETLAND)**

Description: This work shall consist of the application of a non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Rodeo or equal) for the control of broadleaf weeds in wetland areas.

Materials: The non-selective and non-residual herbicide (Rodeo or equal) shall have the following formulation:

A. Active Ingredient		
*Glyphosate, N-(phosphonomethyl) glycine, in the form of its isopropylamine salt		53.80%
B. Inert Ingredients		<u>46.20%</u>
	TOTAL	100.00%

\*Equivalent to 4 lbs. per U.S. gallon of the acid, glyphosate.

The Contractor shall submit a certificate, including the following, prior to starting work:

1. The chemical names of the compound and the percentage by weight of the ingredients which must match the above specified formulation.
2. A statement that the material is in a solution which will form a satisfactory emulsion for use when diluted with water for normal spraying conditions.
3. A statement that the Rodeo or equal, when mixed with water, will be completely soluble and dispersible and remain in suspension with continuous agitation.
4. A statement describing the products proposed for use when the manufacturer of Rodeo or equal requires that surfactants, drift control agents, or other additives be used with the product. These tank mix additives shall be used as specified by the manufacturer. Required additives will not be paid for separately.

**All material shall be brought to the spray area in the original, unopened containers supplied by the manufacturer.**

Application Rate: The Rodeo or equal non-selective and non-residual herbicide shall be applied at the rate of two (2) gallons per acre.

Two (2) gallons of Rodeo or equal formulation shall be diluted with a minimum of one hundred (100) gallons of water and applied as a mixture. Water for dilution of the mixture will not be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-Residual (Wetland) will be measured for payment in gallons of undiluted Rodeo or equal applied as specified. The gallons for payment will be determined based on the gallons specified on the label attached to the original container supplied by the manufacturer.

Basis of Payment: Weed Control, Non-selective and Non-Residual (Wetland) will be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for WEED CONTROL, NON-SELECTIVE AND NON-RESIDUAL (WETLAND). Water for dilution of the mixture and additives required for application will not be paid for as separate items, but the costs shall be considered as included in the contract price for Weed Control, Non-Selective and Non-Residual (Wetland) and no additional compensation will be allowed.

**COARSE SAND PLACEMENT**  
Effective: February 7, 2007

Revised: July 12, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, spreading, and incorporating Coarse Sand (FA 2) into the soil in perennial plant beds shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the following Article of Section 1000 –  
 Materials:

Item	Article / Section
(a) Fine Aggregate.....	1003.04

Method. Coarse Sand shall not be placed until the area designated has been shaped, trimmed, and finished in accordance with Section 212 of the Standard Specifications and any required placement of Topsoil has been completed. Prior to Coarse Sand placement, the area shall be disked or raked to a minimum depth of 4 inches (100 mm) and all debris and loose stones removed. The grades and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to Coarse Sand placement.

The Coarse Sand shall be placed in the planting beds to the depth specified. After the Engineer verifies that the proper Coarse Sand depth has been applied, the Contractor shall completely incorporate the sand into the soil to a minimum depth of 6 inches (150 mm) by raking, disking, or roto tilling to amend the existing topsoil.

After the Coarse Sand has been incorporated into the soil, any debris or piles of unincorporated material shall be immediately removed from the right-of-way and the area finished to the lines and grades shown on the plans and approved by the Engineer. Disposal of material shall be done in accordance with Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Coarse Sand Placement will be measured in square yards (square meters) at the location shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer prior to incorporation into the soil.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yards (square meters) for COARSE SAND PLACEMENT of the thickness specified.

**STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED**

Description. This work will consist of furnishing, transporting and placing controlled low-strength material (CLSM) in storm sewers to be abandoned as shown in the Plans.

Materials, equipment, proportioning, mix design, test methods, mixing and mix adjustments, and construction requirements will be according to Section 1019 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment and the volume computed in cubic yards. The inside diameter of the pipe will be measured and an area computed. This area will be multiplied by the length of pipe filled to determine a maximum volume. Any material required in excess of the maximum quantity computed shall be furnished at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for STORM SEWER TO BE FILLED. This price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to complete this work.

### **CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a single face concrete barrier wall in accordance with Section 637 of the Standard Specifications and details as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Concrete Barrier (Special) will be measured for payment in place and computed in linear feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE BARRIER (SPECIAL), which price shall include all material including concrete, reinforcement bars, and expansion joint filler and sealer, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown and specified.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAMES, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing manholes with two frames and closed lids and restrictor plates in accordance with Section 602 of the Standard Specifications, the details in the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall be in accordance with Section 602.02 of the Standard Specifications.

Metal materials shall be in accordance with all applicable portion of Section 1006 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 6'-DIAMETER, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAMES, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE, which price shall be payment in full for all labor, equipment and materials necessary to complete the work as specified herein.

### **UTILITY PROTECTION PAD**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary utility protection pad over existing utilities in accordance with the details included in the plans and the requirements of the utility company. The Contractor shall coordinate the construction of the pad with the utility company and shall obtain their approval of the pad prior to operating equipment on the pad.

Method of Measurement. Temporary utility protection pads will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for UTILITY PROTECTION PAD, which price shall include all material, labor, and equipment necessary to install, maintain, and remove the temporary utility protection pad as shown and specified.

## **REMOVE SUBDIVISION MONUMENT SIGN**

Description. This work shall consist of removing a masonry subdivision monument sign at the locations shown on the plans.

Removal. The entire monument sign shall be removed from the right-of-way. All components of the concrete foundation shall be removed at least 1 foot below the ground line. The use of explosives of any kind will not be permitted in removing concrete foundations. The hole shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled hole shall be treated to match the surrounding area. All debris resulting from this operation shall be removed from the right-of-way.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE SUBDIVISION MONUMENT SIGN.

## **REMOVE DECORATIVE ARBOR**

Description. This work shall consist of removing a decorative arbor at the locations shown on the plans.

Removal. The entire arbor shall be removed from the right-of-way. If the arbor has a concrete foundation, all components of the concrete foundation shall be removed at least 1 foot below the ground line. The use of explosives of any kind will not be permitted in removing concrete foundations. The hole shall be backfilled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The surface of the filled hole shall be treated to match the surrounding area. All debris resulting from this operation shall be removed from the right-of-way.

The Contractor shall use all care necessary to remove the arbor without causing damage to the arbor. The Contractor shall contact the neighborhood's homeowner's association to determine the location to deliver the arbor. If the homeowner's association does not want the arbor returned, the Contractor shall dispose of it properly.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOVE DECORATIVE ARBOR.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

## **EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION**

Description. This work shall consist of determining the limits of the buried concrete mass that is believed to encase the sanitary sewer beneath the proposed northern extension of the West Abutment of the bridge carrying US 30 over Hickory Creek (SN 099-0311) by either excavating, probing or other methods approved by the Engineer. The purpose of determining the limits of the buried concrete mass is to identify any conflicts with the proposed widening of the foundation.

The sanitary sewer was placed after the construction of the existing bridge and the buried concrete mass was placed to backfill the excavation required to place the utility.



Any excavation made by the Contractor for the exploration shall be backfilled. The excavated space shall be filled with material satisfactory to the Engineer and placed in accordance with Section 205 of the IDOT Standard Specifications at the expense of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the lump sum price for EXPLORATORY EXCAVATION, which price shall include all material, equipment and labor necessary to determine the limits of the buried concrete mass to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

### **EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL**

Description. This item shall consist of excavating a trench at locations designated by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing underground drainage facilities or existing utility lines within the limits of the proposed improvement. The trench shall be deep enough to expose the line, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the line needs to be replaced and to determine conflicts with the proposed improvements.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of the "Standard Specifications", the cost of which shall be included in the item of Exploration Trench, Special.

An estimated length of exploration trench has been shown in the Summary of Quantities to establish a unit price only, and payment shall be based on the actual length of trench explored without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities.

Method of Measurement. The exploration trench will be measured for payment in feet of actual trench constructed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, regardless of the depth required, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damages sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

### **SEEDING, CLASS 4B (MODIFIED)**

All work, materials, and equipment shall conform to Section 250 and 1081 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

The Class 4B (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied in pounds of Pure Live Seed. All native species will be local genotype and will be from a radius of 150 miles from the site. The Class 4B (Modified) seed mix shall be supplied with the appropriate inoculants. Fertilizer is not required.

Article 250.07 Seeding Mixtures – Add the following to Table 1:

#### **Class 4B (Modified) – Wetland Grass and Forb Mixture**

<u>Seeds</u>	<u>Kg/Hectare</u>	<u>Lb/Acre</u>
Panicum virgatum (Switch Grass)	0.5	(0.5)
Scirpus fluviatilis (River Bulrush)	1.0	(1.0)
Scirpus acutus (Hardstemmed Bulrush)	1.0	(1.0)
Asclepias incarnata (Swamp Milkweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Helenium autumnale (Autumn Sneezeweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Vernonia fasciculata (Ironweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Vernonia altissima (Tall Ironweed)	0.5	(0.5)
Verbena hastata (Blue Vervain)	0.5	(0.5)
Silphium perfoliatum (Cup Plant)	0.5	(0.5)
Oats, Spring (Temporary Cover)	30.0	(25.0)
Redtop (Temporary Cover)	30.0	(25.0)

Notes:

1. Temporary cover seed shall be kept separate from the woodland type mixture. It shall be mixed on site under the direction of the Engineer.
2. Purity and germination tests no older than twelve months old must be submitted for all seed supplied to verify quantities of bulk seed required to achieve KG PLS (LB PLS) specified.

If specified seed material is unavailable, the Engineer shall approve the substitutes. Adjustments will be made at no cost to the contract. Approval of substitutes shall in no way waive any requirements of the contract.

Article 250.09 – Add Seeding, Class 4B (Modified)

Article 250.10 – Add Seeding, Class 4B (Modified)

**AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS**

Effective: April 1, 2001

Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- (a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.
- (c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface course for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03.”

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

- (a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.
- (b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.”

## **BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing bridge approach pavement with raised median in accordance with Section 420 of the Standard Specifications and details as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Bridge Approach Pavement (Special) will be measured for payment in place and computed in square yards. The raised median will not be measured for payment, costs for which shall be included with the bridge approach pavement, special.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for BRIDGE APPROACH PAVEMENT, SPECIAL, which price shall include all material including concrete, reinforcement bars, and expansion joint filler and sealer, and all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as shown and specified.

## **HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of the existing bituminous surface and shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications with the following exception:

On Harlem Avenue, from Sta. 981+31.38 to Sta. 988+20.64, the minimum depth of milling across the existing pavement and the proposed base course widening shall be 1.5". At locations determined by the Engineer the depth of the milling may be increased in order to provide the proper 2% cross slope or to allow for the minimum lift thickness of hot-mix asphalt binder and surface courses. The additional milling may require multiple passes with the milling machine on multiple days. This additional milling depth shall be included in the cost of the pay item HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH.

Method of Measurement. Hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards. If multiple passes are required to mill to the required depth, only the first pass shall be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL, VARIABLE DEPTH, regardless of the depth of surface removed.

## **MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL**

Description. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications with the following alterations:

440.07 Method of Measurement. In subsection (b), add the following: Median surface removal shall be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards.

440.08 Basis of Payment. Add the following: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL regardless of the depth or type of median surface removed.

## **CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL)**

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of portions of the existing concrete mass that is believed to encase the sanitary sewer beneath the proposed northern extension of the West Abutment of the bridge carrying US 30 over Hickory Creek (SN 099-0311) that interferes with the proposed widening of the bridge and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 501 of the IDOT Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall remove the interfering portions of the buried concrete mass in a manner so as not to damage the encased utility. Any damage to the existing utility shall be repaired and replaced by the Contractor at his/her expense. The void created by the removed concrete mass and any excavation made by the Contractor for the removal, shall be backfilled. The excavated space shall be filled with material satisfactory to the Engineer and placed in accordance with Section 205 of the IDOT Standard Specifications at the expense of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE REMOVAL (SPECIAL), which price shall include all material, labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the interfering portions of the buried concrete mass.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing 8'-diameter manholes with type 1 frame and lid at the locations shown in the plans. The manhole shall be manufactured in accordance with Section 602 and Standard 602416.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 8'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

### **MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing 9'-diameter manholes with type 1 frame and lid at the locations shown in the plans. The manhole shall be manufactured in accordance with Section 602 and Standard 602421.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, 9'-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

### **CATCH BASINS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL) MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL) INLETS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL)**

Description. This work shall consist of the vertical adjustment of drainage structures placed during previous stages of construction but were not set at their final elevations or with their final castings because of a vertical conflict with the proposed temporary pavement. When the final rim elevation conflicts with the staged traffic, the Contractor shall construct the structure with a cone or flat slab top with a steel plate covering the top opening, at an elevation low enough to allow the construction of the temporary pavement. After the staging has changed and the temporary pavement is no longer necessary, the structures shall be reconstructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications. Where possible, and as directed by the Engineer, the cone or flat slab top placed during the previous stage shall be removed and barrel sections added or removed to adjust the overall height of the structure. If the cone or flat slab top is damaged during this operation, the Contractor shall install a new cone or flat slab top at no additional cost to the contract. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether a new cone or flat slab top is required. The cost of furnishing the required casting shall be included in the original structure cost.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured per each structure to be reconstructed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CATCH BASINS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL), MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL), and INLETS TO BE RECONSTRUCTED (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, equipment, excavation, backfilling, compacting, and materials necessary to install the cone or flat slab top and steel plate, and to raise or lower the structures to the final elevation shown in the plans and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

**ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2004

670.02 Engineer's Field Office Type A. Revise the first paragraph of this Article to read:

**Engineer's Field Office Type A (Special).** Type A (Special) field offices shall have a ceiling height of not less than 2 m (7 ft.) and a floor space of not less than 115 m<sup>2</sup> (1240 sq. ft.) with a minimum of two separate offices. The office shall also have a separate storage room capable of being locked for the storage of the nuclear measuring devices. The office shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer.

Revise the second sentence of the fourth paragraph of this Article to read:

Solid waste disposal consisting of seven waste baskets and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of this Article:

A weekly cleaning service for the office shall be provided.

Revise the fifth paragraph of this Article to read:

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm shall be provided.

Revise subparagraph (a) of this Article to read:

(a) Twelve desks with minimum working surface 1.1 m x 750 mm (42 in. x 30 in.) each and twelve non-folding chairs with upholstered seats and backs.

Revise the first sentence of subparagraph (c) of this Article to read:

(c) Two four-post drafting table with minimum top size of 950 mm x 1.2 m (37 ½ in. x 48 in.).

Revise subparagraph (d) of this Article to read:

(d) Two free standing four drawer legal size file cabinet with lock and an underwriters' laboratories insulated file device 350 degrees one hour rating.

Revise subparagraph (e) of this Article to read:

(e) Eight folding chairs.

Revise subparagraph (h) of this Article to read:

(h) Two electric desk type tape printing calculator and two pocket scientific notation calculators with a 1000 hour battery life or with a portable recharger.

Revise subparagraph (i) of this Article to read:

(i) Four telephones, with touch tone, where available, two telephone answering machines, and five telephone lines including one line for the fax machine, and two lines for the exclusive use of the Engineer.

Revise subparagraph (j) of this Article to read:

(j) 1 dry process copy machine capable of reproducing prints up to 280 mm x 430 mm (11 in. x 17 in.) from nontransparent master sheets, as black or blue lines on white paper, including maintenance, reproduction paper, activating agent and power source.

Revise subparagraph (k) of this Article to read:

(k) One plain paper fax machine including maintenance and supplies.

Revise subparagraph (l) of this Article to read:

(l) One electric water cooler dispenser including water service.

Add the following subparagraphs to this Article:

(n) One 1.2m x 1.8m (4 ft. x 6 ft.) chalkboard or dry erase board.

670.07 Basis of Payment. Revise the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of this Article to read:

The building or buildings fully equipped, will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE A (SPECIAL), ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE TYPE B or ENGINEER'S FIELD LABORATORY.

### **TYPE III TEMPORARY TAPE FOR WET CONDITIONS**

Type III Temporary Tape shall meet the requirements of Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications. Initial minimum reflectance values under dry and wet conditions shall be as specified in Article 1095.06. The marking tape shall maintain its reflective properties when submerged in water. The wet reflective properties shall be verified by a visual inspection method performed by the Department. The surface of the material shall provide an average skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

Prior to application a surface preparation adhesive shall be applied to a clean, dry road surface. The pavement marking tape shall have a pre-coated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures.

### **MULCH PLACEMENT FOR EXISTING WOODY PLANTS**

Effective: February 8, 2007

This work shall be done in accordance with the applicable portion of Section 253.02 (c) and Section 1081.06 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and spreading approved shredded hardwood bark mulch to the depth specified in areas as shown in the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Material. Hardwood bark mulch shall be clean, finely shredded mixed-hardwood bark meeting the following requirements:

- Material shall be free of sticks, leaves, stones, dirt clods, and other debris.
- Individual wood chips shall not exceed 2 inches (50 mm) in the largest dimension.

A mulch sample and request for material inspection must be supplied to the Engineer for approval prior to performing any work 72 hours prior to application.

Method. The grade, depth, and condition of the area must be approved by the Engineer prior to placement.

The Contractor shall remove and properly dispose of all weeds, litter and plant debris before mulching. Pre-emergent herbicide, if specified, shall be applied prior to the placement of shredded mulch. The Contractor shall prepare a neatly spaded edge between the landscaped bed and/or tree ring and the turf. The Contractor shall repair the grade by raking and adding topsoil as needed, before mulching.

The shredded mulch shall be placed according at the required depth as specified in the plans for planting trees, shrubs, vines and perennial plants. Care shall be taken not to bury leaves, stems, or vines under mulch material. Mulch shall not be in contact with the base of the trunk.

All finished mulch areas shall be left smooth and level to maintain uniform surface and appearance.

After the mulch placement, any debris or piles of material shall be immediately removed from the right of way, including raking excess mulch out of turf areas.

Method of Measurement. Mulch placement will be measured in place to the depth specified in square yards (square meters). Areas not meeting the depth specified shall not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for MULCH PLACEMENT, of the thickness specified. Payment shall include the cost of removing and disposing of any debris. Any mulch placement included as part of the work in other work items will not be measured separately for payment. Pre-emergent herbicide, if required, shall be paid for separately.

## **JUNCTION CHAMBER**

Description. This work shall consist of constructing reinforced concrete junction chambers, together with the necessary cast iron frames and lids, conforming to the lines, dimensions and details shown on the Plans and in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 602 of the Standard Specification and as directed by the Engineer.



Excavation. Excavation shall be to the established bottom of the foundation as shown in the Plans or directed by the Engineer. The surface shall be firm and smooth. If soft or yielding material is encountered at this elevation, it shall be removed and backfilled with suitable material, thoroughly compacted in place to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

To permit proper compaction of the backfill material, the excavation shall be made to a horizontal distance extending 2 feet outside the footing of the structure.

Setting Precast Concrete Units. All surfaces shall be thoroughly wetted immediately prior to mortaring. Precast concrete units shall be laid as shown in the Plans. After the masonry work is completed, it shall be kept moist and protected from the elements in a satisfactory manner for a period of not less than 48 hours.

Backfilling. When any structure has been completed and approval is given by the Engineer, the excavated volume not occupied by the finished structure shall be filled in accordance with the following provisions.

The space between the sides of the excavation and the outer surfaces of the Junction Chamber shall be backfilled with sand or stone screenings when these structures are in the subgrade for the pavement or if the nearest point of the excavation for the structure falls within 2 feet of the pavement edge. The backfill material shall be compacted according to Article 550.07. If the excavation for the structure is outside the foregoing described limits, other backfilling material may be used with the approval of the Engineer. Any excess material from excavation shall be disposed of as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Junction Chamber constructed as shown in the plans, and in conformance with these Special Provisions will be measured for payment, in place, per each. Box culverts and inlet pipes imbedded in the walls will be measured for payment as specified in Section 540 and Section 542 or in other applicable sections of these Specifications. Except for box culverts and pipes imbedded in the walls, all material furnished and placed, and all work performed in the construction of junction chambers will be considered as being included in the measurements for payment described above, and no separate measurement will be made for any material or work involved.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for JUNCTION CHAMBER of the number specified, at the location shown on the plans, complete in place and accepted, and measured as specified, which payment shall constitute full compensation for furnishing, hauling, and placing all materials including frames, casting, and other fittings; channel linings on the interior of structures; concrete, mortar, and reinforcement bars; excavation and backfilling; cleaning out structures; disposing of surplus material; and for all labor, equipment, tools, and miscellaneous items necessary to complete the work as specified. The Contractor shall have the option to furnish pre-cast concrete junction chambers subject to the prior written approval of the Engineer.

## **REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES**

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. Implementation of this Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to assess the working conditions and adjust anticipated production rates accordingly.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances.

Any soil classified as a non-special waste shall be excavated and disposed of as directed by this project or the Engineer. Any excavation or disposal beyond what is required by this project or the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The preliminary site investigation (PSI) report, available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit, estimated the excavation quantity of non-special waste at the following location. The information available at the time of plan preparation determined the limits of the contamination and the quantities estimated were based on soil excavation for construction purposes only. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less. Any soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department.

A) The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor for worker protection and the Contractor shall manage and dispose of all soils excavated within the following areas as classified below.

1. Station 417+80 to Station 418+40 0 to 90 feet) RT (BP Gasoline Station, Site 1117V3-62, 16 East Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX, PAHs, and Lead.
2. Station 424+40 to Station 426+00 0 to 80 feet RT (Vacant Building, Site 1117V3-65, 104 East Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX and PAHs.
3. Station 527+00 to Station 528+00 0 to 90 feet LT (Lincoln Square Plaza, Site 1117V3-87, 7940-7952 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: PAHs.
4. Station 527+20 to Station 528+60 0 to 90 feet RT (Vacant Parcel, Site 1117V3-88, 7951 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX, PAHs, and Arsenic.
5. Station 536+40 to Station 537+40 0 to 80 feet RT (Retail Building, Site 1117V3-97, 7815-7821 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX.

B) The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor for worker protection and the Contractor shall manage any excavated soils **within the construction limits of this project as fill.**

Although the soil concentrations exceed a residential property's Tier 1 soil remediation objective for the ingestion exposure pathway, they can be utilized within the construction limits as fill because the roadway is not considered a residential property. All storm sewer excavated soils can be placed back into the excavated trench as backfill unless trench backfill is specified. If the soils cannot be utilized within the construction limits as fill then they must be managed off-site as a non-special waste. The following areas can be managed within the construction limits as fill.

1. Station 417+80 to Station 418+40 0 to 90 feet LT (Walgreens, Site 1117V3-61, 9554 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
2. Station 427+00 to Station 429+00 0 to 80 feet RT (Currie Motors, Site 1117V3-67, 9423 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
3. Station 466+40 to Station 468+00 0 to 80 feet LT (Agricultural Field, Site 1117V3-68, North side of 8800 to 9400 Blocks of West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
4. Station 500+20 to Station 501+40 0 to 80 feet RT (Vacant Building, Site 1117V3-81, 7951 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
5. Station 528+30 to Station 529+00 0 to 90 feet LT (Lincoln Square Plaza, Site 1117V3-87, 7940-7952 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
6. Station 545+20 to Station 549+00 0 to 80 feet LT (Circle K/Shell Gasoline Station, Site 1117V3-101, 7654 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.
7. Station 577+00 to Station 577+80 0 to 70 feet LT (Speedway Gasoline Station, Site 1117V3-111, 7218 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) – non-special waste. Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: Arsenic.

Backfill pugs shall be placed within the following locations.

1. Station 527+20 to Station 528+60 0 to 90 feet RT (Vacant Parcel, Site 1117V3-88, 7951 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort). Contaminants of concern sampling parameters: BETX.

**Engineered Barrier.** An engineered barrier shall be installed in storm sewer trenches between Station 424+40 to Station 426+00 0 to 80 feet RT (Vacant Building, Site 1117V3-65, 104 East Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) and Station 527+20 to Station 528+60 0 to 90 feet RT (Vacant Parcel, Site 1117V3-88, 7951 West Lincoln Highway, Frankfort) to limit the exposure and control the migration of contamination from the contaminated soil that remains within the trench excavation. It shall be placed beneath the trench backfill material.

The engineered barrier shall consist of a geosynthetic clay liner system, geomembrane liner, or equivalent material as approved by the Engineer. A geosynthetic clay liner shall be composed of a bentonite clay liner approximately 6.4 millimeters (0.25 inches) thick. The engineered barrier shall have a permeability of less than  $10^{-7}$  cm/sec. Installation of the geosynthetic clay liner system shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations except that all laps shall face down-slope.

The geomembrane liner shall have a minimum thickness of 30 mil. The geomembrane liner shall line the entire trench and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

No equipment will be allowed on the engineered barrier until it is covered by a minimum of 305 millimeters (1 foot) of backfill. Any damage to the engineered barrier caused by the Contractor shall be repaired at no additional expense to the Department in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Engineered barrier will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square meters (square yards).

Basis of Payment. The engineered barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per square meters (square yards) for ENGINEERED BARRIER.

## **TRAFFIC SIGNAL SPECIFICATIONS**

Effective: October 28, 2009

These Traffic Signal Special Provisions and the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" supplement the requirements of the State of Illinois "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction." The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used for traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be as indicated on the Plans or as directed by the Engineer. Traffic signal construction and maintenance work shall be performed by personnel holding IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level II certification. The work to be done under this contract consists of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as specified in the Plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Engineer.

## **SECTION 720 SIGNING**

### **MAST ARM SIGN PANELS.**

Add the following to Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Signs attached to poles or posts (such as mast arm signs) shall have mounting brackets and sign channels which are equal to and completely interchangeable with those used by the District Sign Shops. Signfix Aluminum Channel Framing System is currently recommended, but other brands of mounting hardware are acceptable based upon the Department's approval.

## **DIVISION 800 ELECTRICAL**

### **SUBMITTALS.**

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

The Contractor shall provide:

- a. All material approval requests shall be submitted at the preconstruction meeting, including major traffic signal items listed in the table in Article 801.05..
- b. All material or equipment which are similar or identical shall be the product of the same manufacturer, unless necessary for system continuity. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

- c. Seven (7) copies of a letter from the Traffic Signal Contractor on company letterhead listing the contract number or permit number, project location/limits, pay item description, pay code number, manufacturer's name and model numbers of the proposed equipment and stating that the proposed equipment meets all contract requirements. The letter will be reviewed by the Traffic Design Engineer to determine whether the equipment to be used is approvable.
- d. Seven (7) copies of shop drawings for mast arm poles and assemblies, including combination mast arm poles, are required. A minimum of two (2) copies of all other material catalog cuts are required. Submittals for equipment and materials shall be complete. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.
- e. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and assemblies will require additional review from IDOT's Central Office. Examples include ornamental/decorative and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in his schedule.
- f. The contract number or permit number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number must be on each sheet of the letter, material catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.
- g. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall be complete with all test data, dates, and times.
- h. After the Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the Engineer will stamp the drawings indicating their status as 'Approved', 'Approved-As-Noted', 'Disapproved', or 'Information Only'. Since the Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Department's approval thereof. The Contractor must still be in full compliance with contract and specification requirements.
- i. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS NOTED', or 'DISAPPROVED' are to be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.
- j. Exceptions, Deviations and Substitutions. In general, exceptions to and deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents will not be allowed. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions must demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Engineer.

### **INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.**

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the Standard Specifications:

- (c) All cabinets including temporary traffic signal cabinets shall be assembled by an approved equipment supplier in District One. The Department reserves the right to request any controller and cabinet to be tested at the equipment supplier facilities prior to field installation, at no extra cost to this contract.

## **MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY.**

Revise Article 801.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- a) Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at all or various locations may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this Contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment, presently installed at these locations, may be the property of the State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which they are located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this contract or those which have the item "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment is not owned by the State and the Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining it during construction. The Contractor shall supply the engineer and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor a 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number.
- b) When the project has a pay item for "Maintenance of Existing Traffic Signal Installation," "Temporary Traffic Signal Installation(s)" and/or "Maintenance of Existing Flashing Beacon Installation," the Contractor must notify both the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the Contract or any portion thereof. This notification must be made a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to an inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor will become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.
- c) Contracts such as pavement grinding or patching which result in the destruction of traffic signal loops do not require maintenance transfer, but require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 and the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection. Damaged Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including cameras, detectors, or other peripheral equipment, shall be replaced by others, per Permit agreement, at no cost to the contract. See additional requirements in these specifications under Inductive Loop Detector.
- d) The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time. Any shutdown of the traffic signal installation, which exceeds fifteen (15) minutes, must have prior approval of the Engineer. Approval to shutdown the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the period extending from 10:00 a.m. to 3:00 p.m. on weekdays.

Shutdowns shall not be allowed during inclement weather or holiday periods.

- e) The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by the Department, the Department's Electrical Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs begun within one hour. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. The District's Electrical Maintenance Contractor may inspect any signaling device on the Department's highway system at any time without notification.
- f) Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

#### **DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.**

Add the following to Article 801.12(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Any traffic signal control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired with new equipment provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Contract and or owner of the traffic signal system, all as approved by the Engineer. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION (TURN-ON).**

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

It is the intent to have all electric work completed and equipment field tested by the vendor prior to the Department's "turn-on" field inspection. If in the event the Engineer determines work is not complete and the inspection will require more than two (2) hours to complete, the inspection shall be canceled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date. The maintenance of the traffic signals will not be accepted until all punch list work is corrected and re-inspected.

When the road is open to traffic, except as otherwise provided in Section 850 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request a turn-on and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request must be made to the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer at (847) 705-4424 a minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the time of the requested inspection. The Department will not grant a field inspection until notification is provided from the Contractor that the equipment has been field tested and the intersection is operating according to Contract requirements. The Department's facsimile number is (847) 705-4089. The Contractor must invite local fire department personnel to the turn-on when Emergency Vehicle Preemption (EVP) is included in the project. When the contract includes the item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor must notify the SCAT Consultant of the turn-on/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and phase changes during construction.

The Contractor must have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and turn-on of the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a police officer to direct traffic at the time of testing.

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the control equipment vendor's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal turn-ons. Upon demonstration that the signals are operating and all work is completed in accordance with the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the Engineer will then allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the maintenance upon successful completion of this inspection.

The District requires the following from the Contractor at traffic signal turn-ons.

1. One set of signal plans of record with field revisions marked in red ink.
2. Written notification from the Contractor and the equipment vendor of satisfactory field testing.
3. A knowledgeable representative of the controller equipment supplier shall be required at the traffic signal turn-on. The representative shall be knowledgeable of the cabinet design and controller functions.
4. A copy of the approved material letter.
5. One (1) copy of the operation and service manuals of the signal controller and associated control equipment.
6. Five (5) copies 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) of the cabinet wiring diagrams.
7. The controller manufacturer shall supply a printed form, not to exceed 11" x 17" (280 mm X 430 mm) for recording the traffic signal controller's timings; backup timings; coordination splits, offsets, and cycles; TBC Time of Day, Week and Year Programs; Traffic Responsive Program, Detector Phase Assignment, Type and Detector Switching; and any other functions programmable from the keyboard. The form shall include a location, date, manufacturer's name, controller model and software version. The form shall be approved by the Engineer and a minimum of three (3) copies must be furnished at each turn-on. The manufacturer must provide all programming information used within the controller at the time of turn-on.

Acceptance of the traffic signal equipment by the Department shall be based upon inspection results at the traffic signal "turn on." If approved, traffic signal acceptance shall be verbal at the "turn on" inspection followed by written correspondence from the Engineer.



The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until Departmental acceptance is granted.

All equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating shall be furnished by the Contractor. No spare traffic signal equipment is available from the Department.

All punch list work shall be completed within two (2) weeks after the final inspection. The Contractor shall notify the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to inspect all punch list work. Failure to meet these time constraints shall result in liquidated damage charges of \$500 per month per incident.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements shall be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

### **LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES.**

Revise Section 803 to the Standard Specifications to read:

If this Contract requires the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible at his/her own expense for locating existing IDOT electrical facilities prior to performing any work. If this Contract does not require the services of an Electrical Contractor, the Contractor may request one free locate for existing IDOT electrical facilities from the District One Electrical Maintenance Contractor prior to the start of any work. Additional requests may be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any facilities damaged during construction at their expense.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities, locally owned equipment, and leased enforcement camera system facilities, the local Counties or Municipalities may need to be contacted: in the City of Chicago contact Digger at (312) 744-7000 and for all other locations contact J.U.L.I.E. at 1-800-892-0123 or 811.

### **RESTORATION OF WORK AREA.**

Add the following article to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

**801.17 Restoration of work area.** Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay items such as foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. All roadway surfaces such as shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be replaced in kind. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded. All brick pavers disturbed in the work area shall be restored to their original configuration or as directed by the Engineer. All damaged brick pavers shall be replaced with a comparable material approved by the Engineer. Restoration of the work area shall be included in the contract without any extra compensation allowed to the Contractor.

### **ELECTRIC SERVICE INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" and applicable portions of the Specifications.

General.

The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the Traffic Program's engineer.

Materials.

- a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.
- b. Enclosures.
  1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the manufacturer.
  2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175 mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring.

A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

- c. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of -40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.
- d. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.
- e. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.
- f. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.
- g. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.
- h. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

#### Installation.

- a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.
- b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

- c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

#### Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

#### **GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS.**

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

##### General.

All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. See IDOT District One Traffic Signal detail plan sheets for additional information.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations where measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

- (a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.
- (b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.
  1. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.
  2. Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A Listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations.

3. All metallic and non-metallic raceways containing traffic signal circuit runs shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.
4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

(c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, listed pressure connectors, listed clamps or other approved listed means.

### **GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER.**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to bond the equipment grounding conductor to the existing handhole frame and handhole cover. All installations shall meet the requirements of the details in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details," and applicable portions of the Standard Specifications and these specifications.

The equipment grounding conductor shall be bonded to the handhole frame and to the handhole cover. Two (2) ½-inch diameter x 1 ¼-inch long hex-head stainless steel bolts, spaced 1.75-inches apart center-to-center shall be fully welded to the frame and to the cover to accommodate a heavy duty Listed grounding compression terminal (Burdny type YGHA or approved equal). The grounding compression terminal shall be secured to the bolts with stainless steel split-lock washers and nylon-insert locknuts.

Welding preparation for the stainless steel bolt hex-head to the frame and to the cover shall include thoroughly cleaning the contact and weldment area of all rust, dirt and contaminates. The Contractor shall assure a solid strong weld. The welds shall be smooth and thoroughly cleaned of flux and spatter. The grounding installation shall not affect the proper seating of the cover when closed.

The grounding cable shall be paid for separately.

#### Method of Measurement.

Units measured for payment will be counted on a per handhole basis, regardless of the type of handhole and its location.

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for GROUNDING EXISTING HANDHOLE FRAME AND COVER which shall be payment in full for grounding the handhole complete.

### **COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT.**

#### Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC) for detector loop raceways.

General.

The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.

All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

**HANDHOLES.**

Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All handholes shall be concrete, poured in place, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (549mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension. The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled "Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (15.875mm) diameter stainless bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (300mm).

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (760mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (150 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (300 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

**GROUNDING CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a Listed grounding connector (Burdny type KC/K2C, as applicable, or approved equal), to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, GROUNDING, NO. 6, 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

**RAILROAD INTERCONNECT CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 873 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add to Article 873.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The railroad interconnect cable shall be three conductor stranded #14 copper cable in a clear polyester binder, shielded with #36 AWG tinned copper braid with 85% coverage, and insulated with .016" polyethylene (black, blue, red). The jacket shall be black 0.045 PVC or polyethylene.

Add the following to Article 873.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, RAILROAD, NO. 14 3C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing, and making all electrical connections in the traffic signal controller cabinet. Connections in the railroad controller cabinet shall be performed by railroad personnel.

**FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE.**

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans.

The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600v, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.

The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

**MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION**

Revise Articles 850.02 and 850.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Procedure.

The energy charges for the operation of the traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others. Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians with IMSA Level II certification on staff to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, uninterruptible power supply (UPS and batteries), telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment, but shall not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, such as Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment, not owned by the State.

Maintenance.

The maintenance shall be according to MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY in Division 800 of these specifications and the following:

The Contractor shall check all controllers every two (2) weeks, which will include visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes, as routine maintenance, all portions of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment. The Contractor shall maintain in stock at all times a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs.



When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs (R1-1-36) at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic. When the signals operate in flash, the Contractor shall furnish and equip all their vehicles assigned to the maintenance of traffic signal installations with a sufficient number of stop signs as specified herein. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of spare stop signs in stock at all times to replace stop signs which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24 hour telephone number for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department or others within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor perform the maintenance work required. The State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within thirty (30) days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the Electrical Maintenance Contractor to make reviews of the Existing Traffic Signal Installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for Maintenance.

#### **TRAFFIC ACTUATED CONTROLLER.**

Add the following to Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers shall be NTCIP compliant NEMA TS2 Type 1, Econolite ASC/3S-1000 or Eagle/Siemens M50 unless specified otherwise on the plans or elsewhere on these specifications. Only controllers supplied by one of the District One approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. The controller shall be the most recent model and software version supplied by the manufacturer at the time of the approval and include the standard data key. The traffic signal controller shall provide features to inhibit simultaneous display of a circular yellow ball and a yellow arrow display. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian, and right turn over lap phase. The controller shall prevent phases from being skipped during program changes and after all preemption events.

#### **MASTER CONTROLLER.**

Revise Articles 860.02 - Materials and 860.03 - Installation of the Standard Specifications to read:

Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be allowed. Only NEMA TS 2 Type 1 Eagle/Siemens and Econolite closed loop systems shall be supplied. The latest model and software version of master controller shall be supplied.

Functional requirements in addition to those in Section 863 of the Standard Specifications include:

The system commands shall consist of, as a minimum, six (6) cycle lengths, five (5) offsets, three (3) splits, and four (4) special functions. The system commands shall also include commands for free or coordinated operation.

Traffic Responsive operation shall consist of the real time acquisition of system detector data, data validation, and the scaling of acquired volumes and occupancies in a deterministic fashion so as to cause the selection and implementation of the most suitable traffic plan.

Upon request by the Engineer, each master shall be delivered with up to three (3) complete sets of the latest edition of registered remote monitoring software with full manufacture's support. Each set shall consist of software on CD, DVD, or other suitable media approved by the Engineer, and a bound set of manuals containing loading and operating instruction. One copy of the software and support data shall be delivered to the Agency in charge of system operation, if other than IDOT. One of these two sets will be provided to the Agency Signal Maintenance Contractor for use in monitoring the system.

The approved manufacturer of equipment shall loan the District one master controller and two intersection controllers of the most recent models and the newest software version to be used for instructional purposes in addition to the equipment to be supplied for the Contract.

The Contractor shall arrange to install a standard voice-grade dial-up telephone line to the master controller. This shall be accomplished through the following process utilizing District One staff. This telephone line may be coupled with a DSL line and a phone filter to isolate the dial-up line. An E911 address is required.

The cabinet shall be provided with an Outdoor Network Interface for termination of the telephone service. It shall be mounted to the inside of the cabinet in a location suitable to provide access for termination of the telephone service at a later date.

Full duplex communication between the master and its local controllers is recommended, but at this time not required. The data rate shall be 1200 baud minimum and shall be capable of speeds to 38,400 or above as technology allows. The controller, when installed in an Ethernet topology, may operate non-serial communications.

The cabinet shall be equipped with a 9600 baud, auto dial/auto answer modem. It shall be a US robotics 33.6K baud rate or equal.

As soon as practical or within one week after the contract has been awarded, the Contractor shall contact (via phone) the Administrative Support Manager in the District One Business Services Section at (847) 705-4011 to request a phone line installation.

A follow-up fax transmittal to the Administrative Support Manager (847-705-4712) with all required information pertaining to the phone installation is required from the Contractor as soon as possible or within one week after the initial request has been made.

A copy of this fax transmittal must also be faxed by the Contractor to the Traffic Signal Systems Engineer at (847) 705-4089. The required information to be supplied on the fax shall include (but not limited to): A street address for the new traffic signal controller (or nearby address); a nearby existing telephone number; what type of telephone service is needed; the name and number of the Contractor's employee for the telephone company to contact regarding site work and questions.

The usual time frame for the activation of the phone line is 4-6 weeks after the Business Services Section has received the Contractor supplied fax. It is, therefore, imperative that the phone line conduit and pull-string be installed by the Contractor in anticipation of this time frame. On jobs which include roadway widening in which the conduit cannot be installed until this widening is completed, the Contractor will be allowed to delay the phone line installation request to the Business Services Section until a point in time that is 4-6 weeks prior to the anticipated completion of the traffic signal work. The contractor shall provide the Administrative Support Manager with an expected installation date considering the 4-6 week processing time.

The telephone line shall be installed and activated one month before the system final inspection.

All costs associated with the telephone line installation and activation (not including the Contract specified conduit installation between the point of telephone service and the traffic signal controller cabinet) shall be paid for by the District One Business Services Section (i.e., this will be an IDOT phone number not a Contractor phone number).

#### **UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.**

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of six hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet. The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **Installation.**

When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY item.

**FIBER OPTIC CABLE.**

Add the following to Article 871.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The Fiber Optic cable shall be installed in conduit or as specified on the plans.

Add the following to Article 872.02 of the Standard Specifications:

The control cabinet distribution enclosure shall be CSC FTWO12KST-W/O 12 Port Fiber Wall Enclosure or an approved equivalent. The fiber optic cable shall provide six fibers per tube for the amount of fibers called for in the Fiber Optic Cable pay item in the Contract. Fiber Optic cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

Add the following to Article 871.04 of the Standard Specifications:

A minimum of six multimode fibers from each cable shall be terminated with approved mechanical connectors at the distribution enclosure. Fibers not being used shall be labeled "spare." Fibers not attached to the distribution enclosure shall be capped and sealed. A minimum of 13.0 feet (4m) of extra cable length shall be provided for controller cabinets. The controller cabinet extra cable length shall be stored as directed by the Engineer.

Add the following to Article 871.06 of the Standard Specifications:

The distribution enclosure and all connectors will be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable.

**MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.**

Revise Article 877.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm and assembly and a galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud for protection of the base plate.

Revise Article 877.03 of the Standard Specifications:

Mast arm assembly and pole shall be as follows.

- (a) Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole and Steel Combination Mast Arm Assembly and Pole. The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall consist of a traffic signal mast arm, a luminaire mast arm or davit (for combination pole only), a pole, and a base, together with anchor rods and other appurtenances. The configuration of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the details shown on the plans.
- (1) Loading. The mast arm assembly and pole, and combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be designed for the loading shown on the Highway Standards or elsewhere on the plans, whichever is greater. The design shall be according to AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 1994 Edition for 80 mph (130 km/hr) wind velocity. However, the arm-to-pole connection for tapered signal and luminaire arms shall be according to the "ring plate" detail as shown in Figure 11-1(f) of the 2002 Interim, to the AASHTO "Standard Specification for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaries and Traffic Signals" 2001 4<sup>th</sup> Edition.
- (2) Structural Steel Grade. The mast arm and pole shall be fabricated according to ASTM A 595, Grade A or B, ASTM A 572 Grade 55, or ASTM A 1011 Grade 55 HSLAS Class 2. The base and flange plates shall be of structural steel according to AASHTO M 270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345). Luminaire arms and trussed arms 15 ft (4.5 m) or less shall be fabricated from one steel pipe or tube size according to ASTM A 53 Grade B or ASTM A 500 Grade B or C. All mast arm assemblies, poles, and bases shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111.
- (3) Fabrication. The design and fabrication of the mast arm assembly, pole, and base shall be according to the requirements of the Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals published by AASHTO. The mast arm and pole may be of single length or sectional design. If section design is used, the overlap shall be at least 150 percent of the maximum diameter of the overlapping section and shall be assembled in the factory.
- The manufacturer will be allowed to slot the base plate in which other bolt circles may fit, providing that these slots do not offset the integrity of the pole. Circumferential welds of tapered arms and poles to base plates shall be full penetration welds.
- (4) Shop Drawing Approval. The Contractor shall submit detailed drawings showing design materials, thickness of sections, weld sizes, and anchor rods to the Engineer for approval prior to fabrication. These drawings shall be at least 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) in size and of adequate quality for microfilming.
- (b) Anchor Rods. The anchor rods shall be ASTM F 1554 Grade 105, coated by the hot-dip galvanizing process according to AASHTO M 232, and shall be threaded a minimum of 7 1/2 in. (185 mm) at one end and have a bend at the other end. The first 12 in. (300 mm) at the threaded end shall be galvanized. Two nuts, one lock washer, and one flat washer shall be furnished with each anchor rod. All nuts and washers shall be galvanized.
- (c) The galvanized steel or extruded aluminum shroud shall have dimensions similar to those detailed in the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

The shroud shall be installed such that it allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet.

Add the following to Article 877.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The shroud shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the mast arm assembly and pole.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATIONS.**

Add the following to Article 878.03 of the Standard Specifications:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09, with all anchor bolts hot dipped galvanized a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) from the threaded end.

Concrete Foundations, Type "A" for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." All Type "A" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm).

Concrete Foundations, Type "C" for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptible Power Supply (UPS) cabinet installations shall be a minimum of 72 inches (1830 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "C" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron in front of the Type IV or V cabinet shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). The concrete apron in front of the UPS cabinet shall be 36 in. x 67 in. x 5 in. (915 mm X 1700 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "D" for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be a minimum of 48 inches (1220 mm) long and 31 inches (790 mm) wide. All Type "D" foundations shall be a minimum depth of 48 inches (1220 mm). The concrete apron shall be 36 in. x 48 in. x 5 in. (910 mm X 1220 mm X 130 mm). Anchor bolts shall provide bolt spacing as required by the manufacturer.

Concrete Foundations, Type "E" for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall meet the current requirements listed in the Highway Standards.

Foundations used for Combination Mast Arm Poles shall provide an extra 2-1/2 inch (65 mm) raceway.

No foundation is to be poured until the Resident Engineer gives his/her approval as to the depth of the foundation.

### **SIGNAL HEAD, LED**

Revise Article 880.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Materials.

Materials shall be according to SIGNAL HEAD, LED in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment.**

The price for SIGNAL HEAD, LED shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including signal head with LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

**SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT**

**Description.**

This work shall consist of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with a traffic signal module, pedestrian signal module, and pedestrian countdown signal module, with light emitting diodes (LEDs) as specified in the plans.

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to SIGNAL HEAD, LED, and PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LED in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

**Basis of Payment.**

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, or PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, for the type and number of polycarbonate signal heads, faces, and sections specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED**

Revise Article 881.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pedestrian signal head with light emitting diodes (LED) or pedestrian countdown signal head, with light emitting diodes (LED) of the type specified in the plans.

All pedestrian signals at an intersection shall be the same type and have the same display. No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Revise Article 881.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Materials.**

Materials shall be according to SIGNAL HEAD, LED, and PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LED in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

- (1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

- (2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with the housings glossy black polycarbonate. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.
- (3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Revise Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Basis of Payment.**

This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, or PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, of the type specified and of the particular kind of material when specified, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including signal head with LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of faces and the method of mounting.

**DETECTOR LOOP.**

Revise Section 886 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a detector loop in the pavement.

**Procedure.**

A minimum of seven (7) working days prior to the Contractor cutting loops, the Contractor shall have the proposed loop locations marked and contact the Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer (847) 705-4424 to inspect and approve the layout. When preformed detector loops are installed, the Contractor shall have them inspected and approved prior to the pouring of the Portland cement concrete surface, using the same notification process as above.

**Installation.**

Loop detectors shall be installed according to the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." Saw-cuts (homeruns on preformed detector loops) from the loop to the edge of pavement shall be made perpendicular to the edge of pavement when possible in order to minimize the length of the saw-cut (homerun on preformed detector loops) unless directed otherwise by the Engineer or as shown on the plan.

The detector loop cable insulation shall be labeled with the cable specifications.

Each loop detector lead-in wire shall be labeled in the handhole using a Panduit PLFIM water proof tag, or an approved equal, secured to each wire with nylon ties.

Resistance to ground shall be a minimum of 100 mega-ohms under any conditions of weather or moisture. Inductance shall be more than 50 and less than 700 microhenries. Quality readings shall be more than 5.



- (a) Type I. All loops installed in new asphalt pavement shall be installed in the binder course and not in the surface course. The edge of pavement, curb and handhole shall be cut with a 1/4 inch (6.3 mm) deep x 4 inches (100 mm) saw cut to mark location of each loop lead-in.

Loop sealant shall be a two-component thixotropic chemically cured polyurethane either Chemque Q-Seal 295, Percol Elastic Cement AC Grade or an approved equal. The sealant shall be installed 1/8 inch (3 mm) below the pavement surface, if installed above the surface the overlap shall be removed immediately.

Detector loop measurements shall include the saw cut and the length of the loop lead-in to the edge of pavement. The lead-in wire, including all necessary connections for proper operations, from the edge of pavement to the handhole, shall be included in the price of the detector loop. Unit duct, trench and backfill, and drilling of pavement or handholes shall be included in detector loop quantities.

- (b) Preformed. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a rubberized or crosslinked polyethylene heat resistant preformed traffic signal loop in accordance with the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Preformed detector loops shall be installed in new pavement constructed of Portland cement concrete using mounting chairs or tied to re-bar or the preformed detector loops may be placed in the sub-base. Loop lead-ins shall be extended to a temporary protective enclosure near the proposed handhole location. The protective enclosure shall provide sufficient protection from other construction activities and may be buried for additional protection.

Handholes shall be placed next to the shoulder or back of curb when preformed detector loops enter the handhole. Non-metallic coilable duct, included in this pay item, shall be used to protect the preformed lead-ins from back of curb to the handhole.

Preformed detector loops shall be factory assembled with ends capped and sealed against moisture and other contaminants. Homeruns and interconnects shall be pre-wired and shall be an integral part of the loop assembly. The loop configurations and homerun lengths shall be assembled for the specific application. The loop and homerun shall be constructed using 11/16 inch (17.2 mm) outside diameter (minimum), 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) inside diameter (minimum) Class A oil resistant synthetic cord reinforced hydraulic hose with 250 psi (1,720 kPa) internal pressure rating or a similarly sized XLPE cable jacket. Hose for the loop and homerun assembly shall be one continuous piece. No joints or splices shall be allowed in the hose except where necessary to connect homeruns or interconnects to the loops. This will provide maximum wire protection and loop system strength. Hose tee connections shall be heavy duty high temperature synthetic rubber. The tee shall be of proper size to attach directly to the hose, minimizing glue joints. The tee shall have the same flexible properties as the hose to insure that the whole assembly can conform to pavement movement and shifting without cracking or breaking. For XLPE jacketed preformed loops, all splice connections shall be soldered, sealed, and tested before being sealed in a high impact glass impregnated plastic splice enclosure. The wire used shall be #16 THWN stranded copper. The number of turns in the loop shall be application specific.

Homerun wire pairs shall be twisted a minimum of four turns per foot. No wire splices will be allowed in the preformed loop assembly. The loop and homeruns shall be filled and sealed with a flexible sealant to insure complete moisture blockage and further protect the wire. The preformed loops shall be constructed to allow a minimum of 6.5 feet of extra cable in the handhole.

Method of Measurement.

This work will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Type I detector loop will be measured along the sawed slot in the pavement containing the loop and lead-in, rather than the actual length of the wire. Preformed detector loops will be measured along the detector loop and lead-in embedded in the pavement, rather than the actual length of the wire.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for DETECTOR LOOP, TYPE I or PREFORMED DETECTOR LOOP as specified in the plans, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the detector loop and all related connections for proper operation.

**EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.**

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, maximum 6 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4D-11 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

## **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.**

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

### **Description.**

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptible power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

### **General.**

Only an approved equipment vendor will be allowed to assemble the temporary traffic signal cabinet. Also, an approved equipment vendor shall assemble and test a temporary railroad traffic signal cabinet. (Refer to the "Inspection of Controller and Cabinet" specification). A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present at the temporary traffic signal turn-on inspection.

### **Construction Requirements.**

#### **(a) Controllers.**

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment manufacturers will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications as modified herein.
2. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with current software installed.

- (b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

- (c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 807 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the District 1 Traffic Signal Specifications for "Grounding of Traffic Signal Systems."
- (d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections and pedestrian signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.
- (e) Interconnect.
1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.
  2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project.
  3. Temporary wireless interconnect, compete. The radio interconnect system shall be compatible with Eagle or Econolite controller closed loop systems. This item shall include all materials, labor and testing to provide the completely operational closed loop system as shown on the plans. The radio interconnect system shall include the following components:
    - a. Rack or Shelf Mounted RS-232 Frequency Hopping Spread Spectrum (FHSS) Radio
    - b. Software for Radio Configuration (Configure Frequency and Hopping Patterns)

- c. Antennas (Omni Directional or Yagi Directional)
- d. Antenna Cables, LMR400, Low Loss. Max. 100-ft from controller cabinet to antenna
- e. Brackets, Mounting Hardware, and Accessories Required for Installation
- f. RS232 Data Cable for Connection from the radio to the local or master controller
- g. All other components required for a fully functional radio interconnect system

All controller cabinet modifications and other modifications to existing equipment that are required for the installation of the radio interconnect system components shall be included in this item.

The radio interconnect system may operate at 900Mhz (902-928) or 2.4 Ghz depending on the results of a site survey. The telemetry shall have an acceptable rate of transmission errors, time outs, etc. comparable to that of a hardwire system.

The proposed master controller and telemetry module shall be configured for use with the radio interconnect at a minimum rate of 9600 baud.

The radio interconnect system shall include all other components required for a complete and fully functional telemetry system and shall be installed in accordance to the manufacturers recommendations.

The following radio equipment is currently approved for use in Region One/District One: Encom Model 5100 and Intuicom Communicator II.

- (f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz  $\pm$ 0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All approaches shall have vehicular detection provided by vehicle detection system as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements.

- The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.
- (h) Uninterruptible Power Supply. When called for in the plans, the UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and meet the requirements of UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY in Divisions 800 and 1000 of these specifications.
  - (i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost.
  - (j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.
  - (k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION in Division 800 of these specifications. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the Bureau of Traffic Operations (847) 705-4424 for an inspection of the installation(s).
  - (l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, District One Traffic Signal Specifications and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerielly suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.

(m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.

1. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, temporary portable traffic signals shall be restricted to use on roadways of less than 8000 ADT that have limited access to electric utility service, shall not be installed on projects where the estimated need exceeds ten (10) weeks, and shall not be in operation during the period of November through March. The Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract if the bridge project or Engineer requires temporary traffic signals to remain in operation into any part of period of November through March. If, in the opinion of the engineer, the reliability and safety of the temporary portable traffic signal is not similar to that of a temporary span wire traffic signal installation, the Contractor shall replace the temporary portable traffic signals with temporary span wire traffic signals noted herein at no cost to the contract.
2. The controller and LED signal displays shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification.
3. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.
4. General.
  - a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.
  - b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.
  - c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.
  - d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.
  - e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer.

If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

- f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 °F (-34 °C) and 120 °F (48 °C). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as nonoperating equipment according to Article 701.11.
- g. Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 701.20(c).

#### Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

#### **REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT.**

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the State shall be delivered by the Contractor to the State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor's main facility. The Contractor shall contact the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide 5 copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the State, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor indicating the items have been returned in good condition.



The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the State. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING.**

#### **Description.**

This work shall include surface preparation, powder type painted finish application and packaging of new galvanized steel traffic signal mast arm poles and posts assemblies. All work associated with applying the painted finish shall be performed at the manufacturing facility for the pole assembly or post or at a painting facility approved by the Engineer. Traffic signal mast arm shrouds and post bases shall also be painted the same color as the pole assemblies and posts.

#### **Surface Preparation.**

All weld flux and other contaminates shall be mechanically removed. The traffic mast arms and post assemblies shall be degreased, cleaned, and air dried to assure all moisture is removed.

#### **Painted Finish.**

All galvanized exterior surfaces shall be coated with a urethane or triglycidyl isocyanurate (TGIC) polyester powder to a dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Prior to application, the surface shall be mechanically etched by brush blasting (Ref. SSPC-SP7) and the zinc coated substrate preheated to 450 °F for a minimum one (1) hour. The coating shall be electrostatically applied and cured by elevating the zinc-coated substrate temperature to a minimum of 400 °F.

The finish paint color shall be one of the manufacturer's standard colors and shall be as selected by the local agency responsible for paint costs. The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, the color selection with the local responsible agency and provide a copy of the approval to the Engineer and a copy of the approval shall be included in the material catalog submittal.

Painting of traffic signal heads, pedestrian signal heads and controller cabinets is not included in this pay item.

Any damage to the finish after leaving the manufacturer's facility shall be repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer using a method recommended by the manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. If while at the manufacturer's facility the finish is damaged, the finish shall be re-applied at no cost to the contract.

#### **Warranty.**

The Contractor shall furnish in writing to the Engineer, the paint manufacturer's standard warranty and certification that the paint system has been properly applied.

#### **Packaging.**

Prior to shipping, the poles and posts shall be wrapped in ultraviolet-inhibiting plastic foam or rubberized foam.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, UNDER 40 FEET (12.19 METER), PAINT NEW COMBINATION MAST ARM AND POLE, 40 FEET (12.19 METER) AND OVER, or PAINT NEW TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST of the length specified, which shall be payment in full for painting and packaging the traffic signal mast arm poles and posts described above including all shrouds, bases and appurtenances.

**ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

Description

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a LED internally illuminated street name sign.

Materials.

Materials shall be in accordance with ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN in Division 1000 of these specifications.

Installation.

The sign can be mounted on most steel mast arm poles. Mounting on aluminum mast arm pole requires supporting structural calculations. Some older or special designed steel mast arm poles may require structural evaluation to assure that construction of the mast arm pole is adequate for the proposed additional loading. Structural calculations and other supporting documentation as determined by the Engineer shall be provided by the contractor for review by the Department.

The sign shall be located on a steel traffic signal mast arm no further than 8-feet from the center of the pole to the center of the sign at a height of between 16 to 18-feet above traveled pavement. Mounting hardware shall be Pelco model SE-5015, or approved equal, utilizing stainless steel components.

Signs shall be installed such that they are not energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptible power supply (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the length specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the LED internally illuminated street sign, complete with circuitry and mounting hardware including photo cell, circuit breaker, fusing, relay, connections and cabling as shown on the plans for proper operation and installation.

**RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

Description.

This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system.

The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
  - b. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
  - c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.
  - b. Consultant shall furnish an updated intersection graphic display for the subject intersection to IDOT and to IDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
  - b. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
  - c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to IDOT.
2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
  - a. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Brief description of the project
    - (2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
    - (3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
  - b. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
    - (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
    - (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
    - (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection
    - (4) New or updated intersection graphic display file for the subject intersection
    - (5) The CD shall be labeled with the IDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

**Basis of Payment.**

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

**OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM**

**Description.**

This work shall consist of optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system.

OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM applies when a new or existing closed loop traffic signal system is to be optimized and a formal Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Report is to be prepared.

The purpose of this work is to improve system performance by optimizing traffic signal timings, developing a time of day program and a traffic responsive program.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal system shall be optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer disks, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database that includes intersection displays will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the Traffic Signal Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

(a) The following tasks are associated with OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Appropriate signal timings and offsets shall be developed for each intersection and appropriate cycle lengths shall be developed for the closed loop signal system.
2. Traffic counts shall be taken at all intersections after the permanent traffic signals are approved for operation by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit and multi-unit heavy vehicles.
3. As necessary, the intersections shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
4. A traffic responsive program shall be developed, which considers both volume and occupancy. A time-of-day program shall be developed for used as a back-up system.
5. Proposed signal timing plan for the new or modified intersection shall be forwarded to IDOT for review prior to implementation.
6. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
7. Speed and delay studies shall be conducted during each of the count periods along the system corridor in the field before and after implementation of the proposed timing plans for comparative evaluations. These studies should utilize specialized electronic timing and measuring devices.

(b) The following deliverables shall be provided for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM.

1. Consultant shall furnish to IDOT one (1) copy of a SCAT Report for the optimized system. The SCAT Report shall include the following elements:

<b>Cover Page in color showing a System Map</b>
<b>Figures</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. System overview map – showing system number, system schematic map with numbered system detectors, oversaturated movements, master location, system phone number, cycle lengths, and date of completion.</li> <li>2. General location map in color – showing signal system location in the metropolitan area.</li> <li>3. Detail system location map in color – showing cross street names and local controller addresses.</li> <li>4. Controller sequence – showing controller phase sequence diagrams.</li> </ol>
<b>Table of Contents</b>
<b>Tab 1: Final Report</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Project Overview</li> <li>2. System and Location Description (Project specific)</li> <li>3. Methodology</li> <li>4. Data Collection</li> <li>5. Data Analysis and Timing Plan Development</li> <li>6. Implementation             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Traffic Responsive Programming (Table of TRP vs. TOD Operation)</li> </ol> </li> <li>7. Evaluation             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Speed and Delay runs</li> </ol> </li> </ol>
<b>Tab 2. Turning Movement Counts</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Turning Movement Counts (Showing turning movement counts in the intersection diagram for each period, including truck percentage)</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 3. Synchro Analysis</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. AM: Time-Space diagram in color, followed by intersection Synchro report (Timing report) summarizing the implemented timings.</li> <li>2. Midday: same as AM</li> <li>3. PM: same as AM</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 4: Speed and Delay Studies</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Summary of before and after runs results in two (2) tables showing travel time and delay time.</li> <li>2. Plot of the before and after runs diagram for each direction and time period.</li> </ol>
<b>Tab 5: Electronic Files</b> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:             <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Electronic copy of the SCAT Report in PDF format</li> <li>b. Copies of the Synchro files for the optimized system</li> <li>c. Traffic counts for the optimized system</li> <li>d. New or updated intersection graphic display files for each of the system intersections and the system graphic display file including system detector locations and addresses.</li> </ol> </li> </ol>

Basis of Payment.

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit each for OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein for the entire traffic signal system.

Following the completion of traffic counts, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the completion of the Synchro analysis, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. Following the setup and fine tuning of the timings, the speed-delay study, and the TRP programming, 25 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 25 percent will be paid when the system is working to the satisfaction of the engineer and the report and CD have been submitted.

### **TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS**

#### **Description.**

This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Signal Engineer at (847) 705-4424 for a listing of approved Consultants.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS.

- (a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings. Make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.
- (b) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.
- (c) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.
- (d) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the Area Traffic Signal Operations Engineer.

#### **Basis of Payment.**

The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

## **DIVISION 1000 MATERIALS**

### **PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON.**

Revise Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- (a) General. Push-button assemblies shall be ADA compliant, highly vandal resistant, be pressure activated with minimal movement and cannot be stuck in a closed or constant call position. A red latching LED and audible tone shall be provided for confirmation of an actuation call.

- (b) Latching LED. The normal state of the LED shall be off. When the push button is pressure activated, the LED shall be lighted and remain on until the beginning of the walk phase. The latching relay shall be mounted in the signal cabinet, controlling two pedestrian phases.
- (b) Housing. The push-button housing shall be solid 6061 aluminum and powder coated yellow, unless otherwise noted on the plans.
- (c) Actuator. The actuator shall be stainless steel with a solid state electronic Piezo switch rated for a minimum of 20 million cycles with no moving plunger or moving electrical contacts. The operating voltage shall be 12-24 V AC/DC.
- (d) Pedestrian Station. Stations shall be designed to be mounted directly to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and will accept a 3-inch round push button assembly and a 9 X 12-inch R10-3e sign with arrow(s) for a count-down pedestrian signal. The pedestrian station size without count-down pedestrian signals shall accommodate a 5 X 7 ¾ -inch R10-3b or R10-3d sign with arrow(s).
- (e) Location. Pedestrian push buttons and stations shall be mounted on poles and/or posts as shown on the plans and shall be fully accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

### **CONTROLLER CABINET AND PERIPHERAL EQUIPMENT.**

Add the following to Article 1074.03 of the Standard Specifications:

- (a) (6) Cabinets shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. All cabinets shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight (8) phases of vehicular, four (4) phases of pedestrian and four (4) phases of overlap operation.
- (b) (5) Cabinets – Provide 1/8" (3.2 mm) thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth, free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- (b) (6) Controller Harness – Provide a TS2 Type 2 "A" wired harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- (b) (7) Surge Protection – Plug-in type EDCO SHA-1250 or Atlantic/Pacific approved equal.
- (b) (8) BIU – Containment screw required.
- (b) (9) Transfer Relays – Solid state or mechanical flash relays are acceptable.
- (b) (10) Switch Guards – All switches shall be guarded.
- (b) (11) Heating – Two (2) porcelain light receptacles with cage protection controlled by both a wall switch and a thermostat or a thermostatically controlled 150 watt strip heater.
- (b) (12) Plan & Wiring Diagrams – 12" x 16" (3.05mm x 4.06mm) moisture sealed container attached to door.
- (b) (13) Detector Racks – Fully wired and labeled for four (4) channels of emergency vehicle pre-emption and sixteen channels (16) of vehicular operation.
- (b) (14) Field Wiring Labels – All field wiring shall be labeled.
- (b) (15) Field Wiring Termination – Approved channel lugs required.
- (b) (16) Power Panel – Provide a nonconductive shield.
- (b) (17) Circuit Breaker – The circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load but shall not be rated less than 30 amps.
- (b) (18) Police Door – Provide wiring and termination for plug in manual phase advance switch.
- (b) (19) Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch – Eaton 8830K13 SHA 1250 or equivalent.



**RAILROAD, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET.**

Controller shall comply with Article 1073.01 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Controller Cabinet and Peripheral Equipment shall comply with Article 1074.03 as amended in these Traffic Signal Special Provisions.

Add the following to Articles 1073.01 (c) (2) and 1074.03 (a) (5) (e) of the Standard Specifications:

Controllers and cabinets shall be new and NEMA TS2 Type 1 design.

A method of monitoring and/or providing redundancy to the railroad preemptor input to the controller shall be included as a component of the Railroad, Full Actuated Controller and Cabinet installation and be verified by the traffic signal equipment supplier prior to installation.

Railroad interconnected controllers and cabinets shall be assembled only by an approved traffic signal equipment supplier. All railroad interconnected (including temporary railroad interconnect) controllers and cabinets shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller equipment vendor, in the vendor's District One facility, prior to field installation. The vendor shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Engineer to fully test this equipment.

**UNINTERRUPTIBLE POWER SUPPLY.**

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection's normal traffic signal operating connected load, plus 20 percent (20%). The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS. The UPS shall provide a minimum of six (6) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 700 W/VA active output capacity, with 90 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, service receptacles, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

- (8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.
- (9) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate (Hubbell model HBL4716C or approved equal). Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

#### Battery System.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic leadcalcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

- (9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of six hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) shall cover a minimum of two years from date the equipment is placed in operation; however, the batteries of the UPS shall be warranted for full replacement for a minimum of five years from the date the traffic signal and UPS are placed into service.

#### **ELECTRIC CABLE.**

Delete “or stranded, and No. 12 or” from the last sentence of Article 1076.04 (a) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the Article 1076.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

Service cable may be single or multiple conductor cable.

#### **TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST.**

Add the following to Article 1077.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

All posts and bases shall be steel and hot dipped galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

#### **MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE.**

Add the following to Article 1077.03 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

Traffic signal mast arms shall be one piece construction, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. All poles shall be galvanized. If the Department approves painting, powder coating by the manufacturer will be required over the galvanization in accordance with with TRAFFIC SIGNAL PAINTING in Division 800 of these specifications.

The shroud shall be of sufficient strength to deter pedestrian and vehicular damage. The shroud shall be constructed and designed to allow air to circulate throughout the mast arm but not allow infestation of insects or other animals, and such that it is not hazardous to probing fingers and feet. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel.

## **SIGNAL HEADS.**

Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

All signal and pedestrian heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signal and/or pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

Pedestrian signal heads shall be furnished with the international symbolic "Walking Person" and "Upraised Palm" displays. Egg crate sun shields are not permitted.

Signal heads shall be positioned according to the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details."

## **SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Add the following to Article 1078 of the Standard Specifications

### **General.**

LED signal heads (All Face and Section Quantities), (All Mounting Types) shall conform fully to the requirements of Articles 1078.01 and 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications amended herein.

1. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 60 months from the date of delivery. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 60 months of the date of delivery shall be replaced or repaired. The manufacturer's written warranty for the LED signal modules shall be dated, signed by an Officer of the company and included in the product submittal to the State.
  2. Each module shall consist of an assembly that utilizes LEDs as the light source in lieu of an incandescent lamp for use in traffic signal sections.
- (a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements
1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
    - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
    - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
    - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections

2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
4. Material used for the lens and signal module construction shall conform to ASTM specifications for the materials.
5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.
6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.
7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

1. The minimum initial luminous intensity values for the modules shall conform to the values in Table 1 of the VTCSH (2005) for circular signal indications, and as stated in Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications at 25 °C.
2. The modules shall meet or exceed the illumination values stated in Article 1078.01(3)c of the Standard Specifications for circular signal indications, and Table 3 of these specifications for arrow and pedestrian indications, throughout the useful life based on normal use in a traffic signal operation over the operating temperature range.
3. The measured chromaticity coordinates of the modules shall conform to the chromaticity requirements of Section 4.2 of the VTCSH (2005) or applicable successor ITE specifications.
4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red, yellow, Portland orange (pedestrian) and white (pedestrian) indications, and GaN for green indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.
2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.

3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).
4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.
5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
6. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:
  - a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
  - b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section
  - c. 12 inch (300 mm) pedestrian, 2 sections
3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.
4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).
5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.
6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.
7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.
2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

- (f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.
- (g) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) Pedestrian module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.
1. Each pedestrian signal LED module shall provide the ability to actuate the solid upraised hand and the solid walking person on one 12 inch (300mm) section.
  2. Two (2) pedestrian sections shall be installed. The top section shall be wired to illuminate only the upraised hand and the bottom section shall be the walking man.
  3. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. All figures must be a minimum of 9 inches (225mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120-feet (36.6m).

#### **PEDESTRIAN COUNTDOWN SIGNAL HEAD, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

##### General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.
2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.
3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.
4. The module shall allow for consecutive cycles without displaying the steady Upraised Hand.
5. The module shall recognize preemption events and temporarily modify the crossing cycle accordingly.
6. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.
7. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

8. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.
9. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.
10. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.
11. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.
12. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.
13. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.
14. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.
15. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AllnGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.
16. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

#### Electrical.

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is 29 watts.
2. The measured chromaticity shall remain unchanged over the input line voltage range listed of 80 VAC to 135 VAC.

#### **SIGNAL HEAD, BACKPLATE.**

Delete 1<sup>st</sup> sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be aluminum and louvered".

#### **INDUCTIVE LOOP DETECTOR.**

Add the following to Article 1079.01 of the Standard Specifications:

Contracts requiring new cabinets shall provide for rack mounted detector amplifier cards. Detector amplifiers shall provide LCD displays with loop frequency, inductance, and change of inductance readings.



**ILLUMINATED SIGN, LIGHT EMITTING DIODE.**

Delete 2<sup>nd</sup> paragraph of Article 1084.01(a) and add "Mounting hardware shall be black polycarbonate or galvanized steel and similar to mounting Signal Head hardware and brackets specified herein and shall provide tool free access to the interior.

Add the following to Article 1084.01 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

The message shall be formed by rows of LEDs. The sign face shall be 24 inches (600 mm) by 24 inches (600 mm).

Add the following to Article 1084.01 of the Standard Specifications:

- (e) The light emitting diode (LED) blank out signs shall be manufactured by National Sign & Signal Company, or an approved equal and consist of a weatherproof housing and door, LEDs and transformers.

**ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN**

The illuminate street name sign shall be as follows.

(a) Description.

The LEDs shall be white in color and utilize InGaN or UV thermally efficient technology. The LED Light Engines shall be designed to fit inside a standard fluorescent illuminated street sign housing in lieu of fluorescent lamps and ballasts or a slim line type housing. The LED internally-illuminated street name sign shall display the designated street name clearly and legibly in the daylight hours without being energized and at night when energized. The sign assembly shall consist of a four-, six-, or eight-foot aluminum housing. White translucent 3M DG<sup>3</sup> reflective sheeting sign faces with the street name applied in 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green shall be installed in hinged doors on the side of the sign for easy access to perform general cleaning and maintenance operations. Illumination shall occur with LED Light Engine as specified.

(b) Environmental Requirements.

The LED lamp shall be rated for use in the ambient operating temperature range of -40 to +50°C (-40 to +122°F) for storage in the ambient temperature range of -40 to +75°C (-40 to +167°F).

(c) General Construction.

1. The LED Light Engine shall be a single, self-contained device, for installation in an existing street sign housing. The power supply must be designed to fit and mounted on the inside wall at one end of the street sign housing. The LED Light Engine shall be mounted within the inner top portion of the housing and no components of the light source shall sit between the sign faces.
2. The assembly and manufacturing processes of the LED Light Engine shall be designed to ensure that all LED and electronic components are adequately supported to withstand mechanical shocks and vibrations in compliance with the specifications of the ANSI, C136.31-2001 standards.

(d) Mechanical Construction.

1. The sign shall be constructed using a weatherproof, aluminum housing consisting of an extruded aluminum top with a minimum thickness of .140" x 10 3/4" deep (including the drip edge). The extruded aluminum bottom is .094" thick x 5 7/8" deep. The ends of the housing shall be cast aluminum with a minimum thickness of .250". A six-foot sign shall be 72 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 77 pounds. An eight-foot sign shall be 96 5/8" long and 22 5/16" tall and not weigh more than 92 pounds. All corners are continuous TIG (Tungsten Inert Gas) welded to provide a weatherproof seal around the entire housing.
  2. The door shall be constructed of extruded aluminum. Two corners are continuous TIG welded with the other two screwed together to make one side of the door removable for installation of the sign face. The door is fastened to the housing on the bottom by a full length, .040" x 1 1/8" open stainless steel hinge. The door shall be held secure onto a 1" wide by 5/32" thick neoprene gasket by three (six total for two-way sign) quarter-turn fasteners to form a watertight seal between the door and the housing.
  3. The sign face shall be constructed of .125" white translucent polycarbonate. The letters shall be 8" upper case and 6" lower case. The sign face legend background shall consist of 3M/Scotchlite Series 4090T or current equivalent 3M translucent DG<sup>3</sup> white VIP (Visual Impact Performance) diamond grade sheeting (ATSM Type 9) and 3M/Scotchlite Series 1177 or current 3M equivalent transparent green acrylic EC (electronic cut-able) film applied to the front of the sign face. The legend shall be framed by a white polycarbonate border. A logo symbol and/or name of the community may be included with approval of the Engineer.
  4. All surfaces of the sign shall be etched and primed in accordance to industry standards before receiving appropriate color coats of industrial enamel.
  5. All fasteners and hardware shall be corrosion resistant stainless steel. No tools are required for routine maintenance.
  6. All wiring shall be secured by insulated wire compression nuts.
  7. A wire entrance junction box shall be supplied with the sign assembly. The box may be supplied mounted to the exterior or interior of the sign and provide a weather tight seal.
  8. A photoelectric switch shall be mounted in the control cabinet to control lighting functions for day and night display. Each sign shall be individually fused.
  9. Brackets and Mounting: LED internally-illuminated street name signs will be factory drilled to accommodate mast arm two-point support assembly mounting brackets.
- (e) Electrical.
1. Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay. A manufacturer's warranty of six (6) years shall be provided. Power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V.
  2. The LED Light Engine shall operate from a 60 +/- 3 cycle AC line power over a voltage range of 80 to 135 Vac rms. Fluctuations in line voltage over the range of 80 to 135 Vac shall not affect luminous intensity by more than +/- 10%.

3. Total harmonic distortion induced into the AC power line by the LED Light Engine, operated at a nominal operating voltage, and at a temperature of +25°C (+77°F), shall not exceed 20%.
4. The LED Light Engine shall be cycled ON and OFF with a photocell as shown on the detail sheet and shall not exceed the following maximum power values:

4-Foot Sign	60 W
6-Foot Sign	90 W
8-Foot Sign	120 W

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS). The signs shall be connected to the generator or UPS bypass circuitry.

(f) Photometric Requirements.

1. The entire surface of the sign panel shall be evenly illuminated. The average maintained luminous intensity measured across the letters, operating under the conditions defined in Environmental Requirements and Wattage Sections shall be of a minimum value of 100 cd/m<sup>2</sup>.
2. The manufacturer shall make available independent laboratory test results to verify compliance to Voltage Range and Luminous Intensity Distribution Sections.
3. Twelve (12) 1.25 watt LED units shall be mounted on 1-inch x 22-inch metal cone printed circuit boards (MCPCB). The viewing angle shall be 120 degrees. LED shall have a color temperature of 5200k nominal, CRI of 80 with a life expectancy of 75,000 hrs.

(g) Quality Assurance.

The LED Light Engine shall be manufactured in accordance with a vendor quality assurance (QA) program. The production QA shall include statistically controlled routine tests to ensure minimum performance levels of the LED Light Engine build to meet this specification. QA process and test result documentations shall be kept on file for a minimum period of seven (7) years. The LED Light Engine that does not satisfy the production QA testing performance requirements shall not be labeled, advertised, or sold as conforming to these specifications. Each LED Light Engine shall be identified by a manufacturer's serial number for warranty purposes. LED Light Engines shall be replaced or repaired if they fail to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first sixty (60) months from the date of acceptance. LED Light Engines that exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum value specified in Photometric Section within the first thirty-six (36) months from the date of acceptance shall be replaced or repaired.

**FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND CABINET (SPECIAL)**

Effective: January 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2007

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a(n) "Econolite" brand traffic actuated solid state digital controller in the controller cabinet of the type specified, meeting the requirements of the current District One Traffic Signal Special Provisions including conflict monitor, load switches and flasher relays, with all necessary connections for proper operation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET (SPECIAL) or FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE V CABINET (SPECIAL).

### **MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER (SPECIAL)**

This work consists of modifying an existing controller to operate with a video detection camera for one traffic approach during temporary construction staging. The work shall include disconnection of the existing westbound detection loops from the controller when the temporary video detection is placed in operation. The westbound loops shall be re-connected to the controller when the temporary video detection is removed and the controller returned to normal operation at the conclusion of construction. All work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 857 and 895 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. All work described above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER (SPECIAL), which price shall include all modifications to the controller and/or cabinet required for proper operation as specified in the Plans.

### **CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E (SPECIAL)**

This work consists of designing and installing a Type E concrete foundation for the following mast arm assemblies and poles, at locations specified in the Plans:

- Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole with Dual Mast Arms, 40 ft. and 58 ft.
- Steel Mast Arm Assembly and Pole with Dual Mast Arms, 36 ft. and 64 ft.

For these mast arms, foundation designs must be performed to size and reinforce the foundation appropriately for the anticipated traffic signal equipment and wind loadings as specified in the *AASHTO Standard Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals*, and also in accordance with current Illinois Department of Transportation requirements. The foundation designs must be sealed by a licensed structural engineer in the State of Illinois.

Basis of Payment. All work described above shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE E (SPECIAL), which price shall include the design, materials and construction for each foundation.

### **TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION**

This work consists of installing temporary video detection at the intersection of U.S. Route 30 (Lincoln Highway) and U.S. Route 45 (96<sup>th</sup> Avenue) as shown on the plans. The video detection camera shall be installed on the southwest mast arm in order to provide detection for westbound traffic during construction staging.

The temporary video detection shall be approved by IDOT prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the temporary video detection in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the temporary video detection for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project.

A representative of the approved control equipment vendor shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the temporary video detection. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with the temporary video detection. This pay item shall also include all cabling including video lead-in cable and hardware required for proper operation and installation of the video detection camera, as well as the removal of the camera upon the completion of the construction staging and after the westbound detector loops are placed back in operation. All work shall be performed in accordance with the Standard Specifications and the District One Traffic Signal Specifications.

Basis of Payment. All work described above shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION, which price shall include all labor, materials, and installation to ensure proper operation, and removal costs.

## **GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Maintenance transfer and Preconstruction Inspection:

General. Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall request a maintenance transfer and preconstruction site inspection, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date. The maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection shall:

Establish the procedures for formal transfer of maintenance responsibility required for the construction period.

Establish the approximate location and operating condition of lighting and/or traffic control systems which may be affected by the work

Marking of Existing Cable Systems. The party responsible for maintenance of any existing lighting and/or traffic control systems at the project site will, at the Contractor's request, mark and/or stake, once per location, all underground cable routes owned or maintained by the State. A project may involve multiple "locations" where separated electrical systems are involved (i.e. different controllers). The markings shall be taken to have a horizontal tolerance of at least 304.8 mm (one (1) foot) to either side.. The request for the cable locations and marking shall be made at the same time the request for the maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection is made. The Contractor shall exercise extreme caution where existing buried cable runs are involved. The markings of existing systems are made strictly for assistance to the Contractor and this does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the repair or replacement of any cable run damaged in the course of his work, as specified elsewhere herein.

Note that the contractor shall be entitled to only one request for location marking of existing systems and that multiple requests may only be honored at the contractor's expense. No locates will be made after maintenance is transferred, unless it is at the contractor's expense.

Condition of Existing Systems. The Contractor shall conduct an inventory of all existing electrical system equipment within the project limits, which may be affected by the work, making note of any parts which are found broken or missing, defective or malfunctioning. Megger and load readings shall be taken for all existing circuits which will remain in place or be modified. If a circuit is to be taken out in its entirety, then readings do not have to be taken. The inventory and test data shall be reviewed with and approved by the Engineer and a record of the inventory shall be submitted to the Engineer for the record. Without such a record, all systems transferred to the Contractor for maintenance during construction shall be returned at the end of construction in complete, fully operating condition.”

Delete Articles 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the 6<sup>th</sup> paragraph of Article 801.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Resubmittals. All submitted items reviewed and marked ‘APPROVED AS NOTED’, or ‘DISAPPROVED’ are to be resubmitted in their entirety with a disposition of previous comments to verify contract compliance at no additional cost to the state unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments.”

Revise Article 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Lighting Operation and Maintenance Responsibility. The scope of work shall include the assumption of responsibility for the continuing operation and maintenance the of existing, proposed, temporary, sign and navigation lighting, or other lighting systems and all appurtenances affected by the work as specified elsewhere herein.”

Add the following to Section 801.11(a) of the Standard Specifications:

Energy and Demand Charges. The payment of basic energy and demand charges by the electric utility for existing lighting which remains in service will continue as a responsibility of the Owner, unless otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated or required by the Engineer duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously at the Owner's expense and lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods at the Owner's expense. Upon written authorization from the Engineer to place a proposed new lighting system in service, whether the system has passed final acceptance or not, (such as to allow temporary lighting to be removed), the Owner will accept responsibility for energy and demand charges for such lighting, effective the date of authorization. All other energy and demand payments to the utility shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until final acceptance.”

Add the following to Section 801 of the Standard Specifications:

“Lighting Cable Identification. Each wire installed shall be identified with its complete circuit number at each termination, splice, junction box or other location where the wire is accessible.”

“Lighting Cable Fuse Installation. Standard fuse holders shall be used on non-frangible (non-breakaway) light pole installations and quick-disconnect fuse holders shall be used on frangible (breakaway) light pole installations. Wires shall be carefully stripped only as far as needed for connection to the device. Over-stripping shall be avoided. An oxide inhibiting lubricant shall be applied to the wire for minimum connection resistance before the terminals are crimped-on. Crimping shall be performed in accordance with the fuse holder manufacturer's recommendations. The exposed metal connecting portion of the assembly shall be taped with two half-lapped wraps of electrical tape and then covered by the specified insulating boot. The fuse holder shall be installed such that the fuse side is connected to the pole wire (load side) and the receptacle side of the holder is connected to the line side.”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> sentences of the second paragraph of Article 801.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Unless otherwise indicated, materials and equipment shall bear the UL label, or an approved equivalent, whenever such labeling is available for the type of material or equipment being furnished.”

## **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Replace Article 801.11 and 801.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

Effective the date the Contractor's activities (electrical or otherwise) at the job site begin, the Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation and maintenance of all existing and proposed lighting systems which are part of, or which may be affected by the work until final acceptance or as otherwise determined by the Engineer.

Before performing any excavation, removal, or installation work (electrical or otherwise) at the site, the Contractor shall initiate a request for a maintenance transfer and preconstruction inspection, as specified elsewhere herein, to be held in the presence of the Engineer and a representative of the party or parties responsible for maintenance of any lighting systems which may be affected by the work. The request for the maintenance preconstruction inspection shall be made no less than seven (7) calendar days prior to the desired inspection date.

Existing lighting systems, when depicted on the plans, are intended only to indicate the general equipment installation of the systems involved and shall not be construed as an exact representation of the field conditions. It remains the Contractor's responsibility to visit the site to confirm and ascertain the exact condition of the electrical equipment and systems to be maintained.

## **Maintenance of Existing Lighting Systems**

**Existing lighting systems.** Existing lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system in service prior to this contract. The contract drawings indicate the general extent of any existing lighting, but whether indicated or not, it remains the Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the extent of effort required for compliance with these specifications and failure to do so will not be justification for extra payment or reduced responsibilities.

### **Extent of Maintenance.**

**Partial Maintenance.** Unless otherwise indicated, if the number of circuits affected by the contract is equal to or less than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller and the controller is not part of the contract work, the Contractor needs only to maintain the affected circuits. The affected circuits shall be isolated by means of in-line waterproof fuse holders as specified elsewhere and as approved by the Engineer.

**Full Maintenance.** If the number of circuits affected by the contract is greater than 40% of the total number of circuits in a given controller, or if the controller is modified in any way under the contract work, the Contractor shall maintain the entire controller and all associated circuits.

## **Maintenance of Proposed Lighting Systems**

**Proposed Lighting Systems.** Proposed lighting systems shall be defined as any lighting system or part of a lighting system which is to be constructed under this contract.

The Contractor shall be fully responsible for maintenance of all items installed under this contract. Maintenance shall include, but not be limited to, any equipment failures or malfunctions as well as equipment damage either by the motoring public, Contractor operations, or other means. The potential cost of replacing or repairing any malfunctioning or damaged equipment shall be included in the bid price of this item and will not be paid for separately.

## **Lighting System Maintenance Operations**

The Contractor's responsibility shall include all applicable responsibilities of the Electrical Maintenance Contract, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, District One. These responsibilities shall include the maintenance of lighting units (including sign lighting), cable runs and lighting controls. In the case of a pole knockdown or sign light damage caused by normal vehicular traffic, the Contractor shall promptly clear the lighting unit and circuit discontinuity and restore the system to service.

Responsibilities shall also include weekly night-time patrol of the lighting system, with patrol reports filed immediately with the Engineer and with deficiencies corrected within 24 hours of the patrol. Patrol reports shall be presented on standard forms as designated by the Engineer. Uncorrected deficiencies may be designated by the Engineer as necessitating emergency repairs as described elsewhere herein.



The following chart lists the maximum response, service restoration, and permanent repair time the Contractor will be allowed to perform corrective action on specific lighting system equipment.

INCIDENT OR PROBLEM	SERVICE RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION TIME	PERMANENT REPAIR TIME
Control cabinet out	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Hanging mast arm	1 hour to clear	na	7 Calendar days
Radio problem	1 hour	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Motorist caused damage or leaning light pole 10 degrees or more	1 hour to clear	4 hours	7 Calendar days
Circuit out – Needs to reset breaker	1 hour	4 hours	na
Circuit out – Cable trouble	1 hour	24 hours	21 Calendar days
Outage of 3 or more successive lights	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of 75% of lights on one tower	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage of light nearest RR crossing approach, Islands and gores	1 hour	4 hours	na
Outage (single or multiple) found on night outage survey or reported to EMC	na	na	7 Calendar days
Navigation light outage	na	na	24 hours

- **Service Response Time** -- amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until a patrolman physically arrives at the location.
- **Service Restoration Time** – amount of time from the initial notification to the Contractor until the time the system is fully operational again (In cases of motorist caused damage the undamaged portions of the system are operational.)
- **Permanent Repair Time** – amount of time from initial notification to the Contractor until the time permanent repairs are made if the Contractor was required to make temporary repairs to meet the service restoration requirement.

Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of \$500 per day per occurrence. In addition, the Department reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated to repair this uncompleted work shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Electrical Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of \$500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. Repeated failures and/or a gross failure of maintenance shall result in the State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor being directed to correct all deficiencies and the resulting costs deducted from any monies owed the contractor.

Damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall be repaired at no additional cost to the Contract.

### **Operation of Lighting**

The lighting shall be operational every night, dusk to dawn. Duplicate lighting systems (such as temporary lighting and proposed new lighting) shall not be operated simultaneously. Lighting systems shall not be kept in operation during long daytime periods. The contractor shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Engineer that the lighting system is fully operational prior to submitting a pay request. Failure to do so will be grounds for denying the pay request.

**Basis of Payment.** Maintenance of lighting systems shall be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for **MAINTENANCE OF LIGHTING SYSTEM**, which shall include all work as described herein.

### **UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Installation. All underground conduit shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade.”

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans.”

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum of 300 mm (12”) or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped. The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap. The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125”) thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring.”

Add the following to Article 810.03(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“Coilable non-metallic conduit shall be machine straightened to remove the longitudinal curvature caused by coiling the conduit onto reels prior to installing in trench, encasing in concrete or embedding in structure.

The straightening shall not deform the cross-section of the conduit such that any two measured outside diameters, each from any location and at any orientation around the longitudinal axis along the conduit differ by more than 6 mm (0.25”).”  
The longitudinal axis of the straightened conduit shall not deviate by more than 20 mm per meter (0.25” per foot” from a straight line. The HDPE and straightening mechanism manufacturer operating temperatures shall be followed.

## **TRENCH AND BACKFILL FOR ELECTRICAL WORK**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the first sentence of Article 819.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Trench. Trenches shall have a minimum depth of 30 in. (760 mm) or as otherwise indicated on the plans, and shall not exceed 12 in. (300 mm) in width without prior approval of the Engineer.”

## **WIRE AND CABLE**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1066.02(a) to read:

“The cable shall be rated at a minimum of 90°C dry and 75°C wet and shall be suitable for installation in wet and dry locations, and shall be resistant to oils and chemicals.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:

“Uncoated conductors shall be according to ASTM B3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70, and UL Standard 44. Coated conductors shall be according to ASTM B 33, ASTM B 8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44.”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 1066.02(b) to read:

“All conductors shall be stranded. Stranding meeting ASTM B 8, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44. Uncoated conductors meeting ASTM B 3, ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC70 and UL Standard 44.”

Revise the first sentence of Article 1066.03(a)(1) to read:

“General. Cable insulation designated as XLP shall incorporate cross-linked polyethylene (XLP) insulation as specified and shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-658, NEMA WC70, U.L. Standard 44.”

Add the following to Article 1066.03(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications:

“The cable shall be rated 600 volts and shall be UL Listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise the Aerial Electric Cable Properties table of Article 1066.03(a)(3) to read:

Aerial Electric Cable Properties

Phase Conductor		Messenger wire			
Size AWG	Stranding	Average Insulation Thickness		Minimum Size AWG	Stranding
		mm	mils		
6	7	1.1	(45)	6	6/1
4	7	1.1	(45)	4	6/1
2	7	1.1	(45)	2	6/1
1/0	19	1.5	(60)	1/0	6/1
2/0	19	1.5	(60)	2/0	6/1
3/0	19	1.5	(60)	3/0	6/1
4/0	19	1.5	(60)	4/0	6/1

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1066.03(b) to read:

“EPR Insulation. Cable insulation shall incorporate ethylene propylene rubber (EPR) as specified and the insulation shall meet or exceed the requirements of ICEA S-95-658, NEMA Standard Publication No. WC70, and U.L. Standard 44, as applicable.”

Add the following to Article 1066.03(b) of the Standard Specifications:

“Cable sized No. 2 AWG and smaller shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW and may be Type RHH/RHW/USE. Cable sized larger than No. 2 AWG shall be U.L. listed Type RHH/RHW/USE.”

Revise Article 1066.04 to read:

“Aerial Cable Assembly. The aerial cable shall be an assembly of insulated aluminum conductors according to Section 1066.02 and 1066.03. Unless otherwise indicated, the cable assembly shall be composed of three insulated conductors and a steel reinforced bare aluminum conductor (ACSR) to be used as the ground conductor. Unless otherwise indicated, the code word designation of this cable assembly is “Palomino”. The steel reinforced aluminum conductor shall conform to ASTM B-232. The cable shall be assembled according to ANSI/ICEA S-76-474.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1066.05 to read:

“The tape shall have reinforced metallic detection capabilities consisting of a woven reinforced polyethylene tape with a metallic core or backing.”

Revise Article 1066.08 to read:

“Electrical Tape. Electrical tape shall be all weather vinyl plastic tape resistant to abrasion, puncture, flame, oil, acids, alkalies, and weathering, conforming to Federal Specification MIL-I-24391, ASTM D1000 and shall be listed under UL 510 Standard. Thickness shall not be less than 0.215 mm (8.5 mils) and width shall not be less than 20 mm (3/4-inch).”

**UNIT DUCT**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revise the second paragraph of Article 816.03(a) to read:

“The unit duct shall be installed at a minimum depth of 760 mm (30-inches) unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1088.01(c) to read:

“(c) Coilable Nonmetallic Conduit.

General:

The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and which can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance. The duct shall be a plastic duct which is intended for underground use and can be manufactured and coiled or reeled in continuous transportable lengths and uncoiled for further processing and/or installation without adversely affecting its properties of performance.

The duct shall be made of high density polyethylene which shall meet the requirements of ASTM D 2447, for schedule 40. The duct shall be composed of black high density polyethylene meeting the requirements of ASTM D 3350, Class C, Grade P33. The wall thickness shall be in accordance with Table 2 for ASTM D 2447.

The duct shall be UL Listed per 651-B for continuous length HDPE coiled conduit. The duct shall also comply with NEC Article 354.100 and 354.120.

Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with the details of these requirements.

Dimensions:

Duct dimensions shall conform to the standards listed in ASTM D2447. Submittal information shall demonstrate compliance with these requirements.

Nominal Size		Nominal I.D.		Nominal O.D.		Minimum Wall	
Mm	in	mm	in	mm	in	mm	in
31.75	1.25	35.05	1.380	42.16	1.660	3.556 +0.51	0.140 +0.020
38.1	1.50	40.89	1.610	48.26	1.900	3.683 +0.51	0.145 +0.020

Nominal Size		Pulled Tensile	
mm	in	N	lbs
31.75	1.25	3322	747
38.1	1.50	3972	893

**Marking:**

As specified in NEMA Standard Publication No. TC-7, the duct shall be clearly and durably marked at least every 3.05 meters (10 feet) with the material designation (HDPE for high density polyethylene), nominal size of the duct and the name and/or trademark of the manufacturer.

**Performance Tests:**

Polyethylene Duct testing procedures and test results shall meet the requirements of UL 651. Certified copies of the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to the installation of the duct. Duct crush test results shall meet or exceed the following requirements:

Duct Diameter		Min. force required to deform sample 50%	
mm	in	N	lbs
35	1.25	4937	1110
41	1.5	4559	1025

**REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT**

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing electrical cables in conduit and/or unit duct.

Construction Requirements.

General. No removal work will be permitted without approval from the Engineer. Removal shall start as soon as the proposed unit duct and conduit is installed and the high mast tower lighting is in approved operation with the proposed unit duct. An inspection and approval by the Engineer will take place before any associated permanent lighting is approved for operation.

Removal of Electrical Cable. Cable in a unit duct shall be removed from the duct and become the property of the Contractor and shall be taken off the site. The empty duct shall be removed to a depth of 1 ft (300 mm) below ground level and the hole shall be backfilled.

The removed items shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Method of Measurement. Electrical cable(s) will be measured in feet in place and will be taken as the length of the electrical cable(s). Measurements will be made in straight line between changes in direction and to the centers of light standards and control cabinets. The number, type, and size of conductors will not be specified.

Basis of Payment. Removal of electric cable from conduit will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for REMOVE ELECTRIC CABLE FROM CONDUIT .

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES**

Effective Date: September 13, 1994

Revised Date: October 4, 2010

Description. The material and construction requirements that apply to cleaning and painting new structural steel shall be according to the applicable portion of Sections 506 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. The three coat paint system shall be the system as specified on the plans and as defined herein. Unless stated otherwise, requirements imposed on the "Contractor" in this specification apply to both the shop painting contractor and the field painting contractor.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved by that bureau before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer	1008.02
(b) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(d) Organic Zinc-Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(e) Epoxy Intermediate (Note 1)	
(f) Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Submittals. At least 30 days prior to beginning shop or field painting respectively, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review and acceptance, the following applicable plans, certifications and information for completing the field work. Painting work shall not proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Qualifications, certifications and QC plans for shop and field cleaning and painting shall be available for review by the QA Inspector.

- a) Contractor Shop Qualifications. Except for miscellaneous steel items such as bearings, side retainers, expansion joint devices, and other items allowed by the Engineer, or unless stated otherwise in the contract, the shop painting Contractors shall be certified to perform the work as follows: the shop painting Contractor shall possess AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP3 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided.
- b) Contractor Field Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, the field painting contractor shall possess current SSPC QP1 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided.

The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

- c) QC Personnel Qualifications. Personnel managing the shop and field Quality Control program(s) for this work shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2-Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided, including names, addresses and telephone numbers of contact persons employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests for this work shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or paint activities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

- d) Quality Control (QC) Program. The shop and field QC Programs shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The shop program shall include a copy of the quality control form(s) that will be completed daily. The field program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, as supplied by the Engineer.
- e) Field Cleaning and Painting Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- f) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleaning, washing, and power tool cleaning. The plan shall include the manufacturer's names of the materials that will be used, including Product Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be included, indicating the required drying time for each coat at the minimum, normal, and maximum application temperatures before the coating can be exposed to temperatures or moisture conditions that are outside of the published application parameters. Application shall be performed in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of each phase of the work. The submitted and accepted QC Program(s) shall be used to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The shop painting Contractor shall use their forms as supplied in their submittal. These shop reports shall be made available for review when requested by the Engineer.



The field painting Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. These field reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent.(only required when erected steel is exposed through the winter prior to field painting.)
- Wet Film Thickness Gage.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks.
- Type 2 Magnetic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2.
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage.
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during cleaning, painting, and inspection activities.
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1 mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required in touch-up areas where the coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer may conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the shop or field work. The Engineer's observations in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The field Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g. guardrails) the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations.

The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting both inside and outside containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

**Construction Requirements for Field Painting.** The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. When the containment needs to be attached to the structure, it shall be attached by clamping or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

**Hold Point Notification for Field Painting.** Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations

**Field Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).** The following processes shall be used to prepare the shop-coated steel surfaces for field painting.

1. Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPCSP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed according to SSPC – SP1 Solvent Cleaning, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the primer. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the primer is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use. If solvent cleaning/scraping is not successful in removing the foreign matter, the Contractor shall use other methods identified in SP1, such as steam cleaning as necessary.

2. Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats.
3. Power Tool Cleaning of Shop-Coated Steel. Damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Field Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). If the erected steel is exposed to winter weather prior to field painting, the Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces prior to field painting. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run-off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The water does not need to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable.

Surface and Weather Conditions (HOLD POINT). Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The paint manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat, and for the minimum and maximum time between coats.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Seasonal Restrictions on Field Cleaning and Painting. Field cleaning and painting work shall be accomplished between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

**Inorganic Zinc-rich/ Waterborne Acrylic Paint system.** This system shall be for shop and field application of the coating system. Shop application of the intermediate and top coats will not be allowed.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of inorganic zinc rich primer. In the field, before the application of the intermediate coat, the prime coat and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above. All damaged shop primed areas shall be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 Modified, All damaged areas and all installed fasteners shall be fully primed with aluminum epoxy mastic. The structural steel shall then receive one full intermediate coat and one full topcoat of waterborne acrylic paint.

- a) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:
  - Zinc Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.
  - Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.
  - Intermediate Coat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.
  - Topcoat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 7 and 14 mils (180 and 355 microns).

- b) The pressure washing requirement above may be waived if the QC and QA Inspectors verify the primed surfaces have not been contaminated.
- d) Damage to the completed paint system shall be spot cleaned using SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The cleaned areas shall be spot painted with a penetrating sealer as recommended by the manufacturer, which shall overlap onto the existing topcoat. Then the aluminum epoxy mastic shall be spot applied not to go beyond the area painted with the sealer. The acrylic intermediate and topcoat shall be spot applied to the mastic with at least a 6 inch (150 mm) overlap onto the existing topcoat.

**Organic Zinc-Rich/ Epoxy/ Urethane Paint System.** This system shall be for full shop application of the coating system, or when specified on the plans, for the application of two coats in the shop with the finish coat applied in the field. All contact surfaces shall be masked off prior to shop-application of the intermediate and top coats.

In addition to the requirements of Section 3.2.9 of the AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5:2002 Bridge Welding Code (breaking thermal cut corners of stress carrying members), rolled and thermal cut corners to be painted with organic zinc primer shall be broken if they are sharper than a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) radius. Corners shall be broken by a single pass of a grinder or other suitable device at a 45 degree angle to each adjoining surface prior to final blast cleaning, so the resulting corner approximates a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) or larger radius after blasting. Surface anomalies (burrs, fins, deformations) shall also be treated to meet this criteria before priming.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of organic zinc rich primer, one coat of epoxy intermediate, and unless stated otherwise in the plans, one coat of urethane finish. Before the application of the field coats, the shop coats and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above to remove dirt, oil, lubricants, oxidation products, and foreign substances. All damaged shop coated areas shall then be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating. The existing coating in the feathered area shall be roughened to insure proper adhesion of the repair coats.

All damaged areas and all newly installed fasteners shall be fully primed with epoxy mastic. One intermediate coat of epoxy shall be applied over the epoxy mastic and on exposed shop primer. One topcoat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied to all areas where the intermediate coat is visible, whether the intermediate coat was applied in the shop or in the field. The field applied coats shall only overlap onto the existing finish coat where sanding has been performed.

When the plans require the urethane coat to be applied in the field, the maximum recoat time for the intermediate coat shall be observed. If the recoat time for the intermediate coat is exceeded, the Contractor shall remove the shop-applied system, or submit for approval by the Engineer, written recommendations from the coating manufacturer for the procedures necessary to extend that recoat window or otherwise prepare the intermediate coat to receive the finish.

- (a) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:  
Organic Zinc-Rich Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 5 mils (125 microns) max.  
Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.  
Epoxy Intermediate Coat: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.  
Aliphatic Urethane Top Coat: 2.5 mils (65 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.
- (b) The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 8.5 and 15 mils (215 and 375 microns).
- (c) All faying surfaces of field connections shall be masked off after priming and shall not receive the intermediate or top coats in the shop. The intermediate and top coats for field connections shall be applied, in the field, after erection of the structural steel is completed.

### Special Instructions.

Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge, the painting Contractors name, and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height. When all coats are applied in the shop the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. When 1 or more coats are applied in the field, the field contractor shall do the stenciling.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the painting Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by "CODE S" for the Inorganic Zinc/ Acrylic System, "CODE X" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (field applied finish coats), "CODE AB" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (shop applied), all stenciled on successive lines. This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface designated by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Shop cleaning and painting new structures will not be measured for payment. Field cleaning and painting will not be measured for payment except when performed under a contract that contains a separate pay item for this work.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for according to Article 506.07.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 30, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, must be tested and approved before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 3)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 4)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 4: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form as supplied by the Engineer.

- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with MSDS.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely effect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's application and thinning instructions, MSDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including MSDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.



- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Spring Micrometer
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with magnetic Gages
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations.

If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed.

Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose paint and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating," except that the wash water does not need to be collected, and if the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, and the existing coating contains lead, all water and debris shall be collected for proper disposal.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) **Water Cleaning Between Coats.** When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation". The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact if it can not be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) **Limited Access Areas:** A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) **Near White Metal Blast Cleaning:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. The designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection.

A Near White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between rivets, bolts, and plates, and the underlying steel. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor may be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. If a rust inhibitor is proposed, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint.



Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Primed Steel. When steel coated with only a prime coat of inorganic or organic zinc is specified to be cleaned, this work shall be accomplished as follows. After cleaning the surface as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating," damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning -Modified SSPC-SP3. The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered.

Abrasives. When abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet AB3. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil contamination by conducting oil content tests according to SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for the Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by the Contractor's surface preparation procedures shall be determined by replica tape and spring micrometer at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. The replica tape shall be attached to the daily report.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting.

When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, If a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) **Paint Storage and Mixing.** All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, painters buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Painting Shop Primed Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas shall be touched up using the same primer specified for painting the existing structure. The intermediate and finish coats specified for painting the existing structure shall be applied to the steel. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied first in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush and/or spray to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to build additional thickness and to assure complete coverage of these areas.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

- a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:
- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
  - One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
  - One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

- b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

**Special Instructions.**

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

**Basis of Payment.** This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

**Appendix 1 – Reference List**

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages



- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

### **TEMPORARY SHEET PILING**

Effective: September 2, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, driving, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the sheet piling according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include furnishing, installing and subsequent removal of all miscellaneous steel shapes, plates and connecting hardware when required to attach the sheeting to an existing substructure unit and/or to facilitate stage construction.

General. The Contractor may propose other means of supporting the sides of the excavation provided they are done so at no extra cost to the department. If the Contractor elects to vary from the design requirements shown on the plans, the revised design calculations and details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and may be new or used material, at the option of the Contractor. The sheet piling shall have a minimum section modulus as shown on the plans or in the approved Contractor's alternate design. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting, used by the Contractor, shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling.

Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design. The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing excavation adjacent to the sheet piling in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown on the plans without the prior permission of the Engineer. The sheet piling shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The sheet piling shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. The remaining sheet piling shall be a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sheet piling shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where its presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven through or around with normal driving procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary sheet piling will be measured for payment in place in square feet (square meter). Any temporary sheet piling cut off, left in place, or driven to dimensions other than those shown on the contract plans without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's expense.

If the Contractor is unable to drive the sheeting to the specified tip elevation(s) and can demonstrate that any further effort to drive it would only result in damaging the sheeting, then the Contractor shall be paid based on the plan quantity of temporary sheeting involved. However, no additional payment will be made for any walers, bracing, or other supplement to the temporary sheet piling, which may be required as a result of the re-evaluation in order to insure the original design intent was met.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SHEET PILING.

Payment for any excavation performed in conjunction with this work will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION**

Effective: April 1, 1995

Revised: March 6, 2009

Description. This work shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the isolation and protection of any excavations, from flowing water, which may be needed for construction at the locations shown on the plans and as required by the Specifications. Other than to install and remove the excavation protection no work shall be performed in flowing water. The protection may consist of diverting the water for the excavation by the uses of timbers, sheet piling, non erodible barrier material or other structural elements adequate to protect and support the excavation. The protection need not be watertight. All concrete placement below the waterline shall be tremied underwater into forms according to Article 503.08 of the Standard Specifications. Tremied concrete shall be placed to an elevation 1 ft. (300 mm) above the water level at the time of construction.

The Contractor's plan for the subject protection shall address the proposed construction sequence, including water diversion and/or dewatering methods, erosion and sediment control measures, sediment traps, disposal of excavated material, effluent water, along with best management practices to prevent reintroduction of excavated material into flowing water, etc. The plan shall be approved by the Engineer before excavation protection and construction may begin. Any system selected by the Contractor in which safe design and construction requires that loads and stresses be computed and the size and strength of parts determined by mathematical calculations based upon scientific principles and engineering data shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. When the excavation protection is no longer required, it shall be removed according to the Contractor's plan unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. All materials removed will become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. Excavation protection for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price each, for UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION at the locations specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

#### **POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL**

Effective: September 28, 2005

Revised: November 14, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

#### **SLIPFORM PARAPET**

Effective: June 1, 2007

Revised: January 12, 2009

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

(3) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited on the plans or when conduit is longitudinally embedded in the parapet(s), at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. The slipform machine shall have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control and be approved by the Engineer.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine speed shall not exceed 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute. Any section of parapet placed with the slipform machine moving in excess of the maximum allowed speed will be rejected. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine. If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected. Any portion of the parapet where the slipforming operation is interrupted or stopped within the 15 minute window may be subject to coring to verify acceptance.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement stiffening details subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternates means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The contractor may use additional stiffening reinforcement bars to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage subject to approval by the Engineer. Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars.

Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than ½ in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than ½ in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans. This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in Detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately 3/8 in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of 1/2 in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed ±3/4 in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold.

Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Slipformed parapets shall be cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. In addition, a soaker hose shall be placed on the top surface of the parapet, and the curing material kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the entire curing period. The cotton mats or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or other method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option to substitute linseed oil emulsion for protective coat and delay the start of wet curing during the period from April 16 through October 31. The linseed oil emulsion shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than three random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

Any cores showing voids of any size adjacent to the reinforcement bars, or showing voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars of 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) in area or more, or showing signs of segregation, or showing signs of cracking shall be considered failures and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet. The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Additional cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it cannot be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

All core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

Basis of Payment. When the contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

## **DEMOLITION PLANS FOR REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 5, 2007

Add to the beginning of Article 501.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“The Contractor shall submit a demolition plan to the Engineer for approval, detailing the proposed methods of demolition and the amount, location(s) and type(s) of equipment to be used. With the exception of removal of single box culverts, for work adjacent to or over an active roadway, railroad or navigable waterway, the demolition plan shall include an assessment of the structure’s condition and an evaluation of the structure’s strength and stability during demolition and shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.”

## **PILING**

Effective: May 11, 2009

Revised: January 22, 2010

Revise Article 512.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Splicing. Splicing of metal shell piles shall be as follows.

- (1) Planned Splices. Planned field or shop splices may be used when allowed per Article 512.10 or when the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3 m). The location of planned splices shall be approved by the Engineer and located to minimize the chance they will occur within the 10 ft (3 m) below the base of the footing, abutment, or pier.
- (2) Unplanned Splices. Unplanned field splices shall be used as required to furnish lengths beyond those specified in Article 512.16. The length of additional segments shall be specified by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 512.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Splicing. Splicing of steel piles shall be as follows.



- (1) Planned Splices. Planned field or shop splices may be used when allowed per Article 512.10 or when the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3 m). The location of planned splices shall be approved by the Engineer and located to minimize the chance they will occur within the 10 ft (3 m) below the base of the footing, abutment, or pier.
- (2) Unplanned Splices. Unplanned field splices shall be used as required to furnish lengths beyond those specified in Article 512.16. The length of additional segments shall be specified by the Engineer.”

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 512.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“512.10 Driving Equipment.** The equipment for driving piles shall be adequate for driving piles at least 10 ft (3 m) longer than the longest estimated pile length specified in the contract plans without splicing, unless the estimated pile length exceeds 55 ft (17 m) or prevented by vertical clearance restrictions. The use of shorter length equipment or the use of preplanned splices (necessitated by estimated pile lengths exceeding 55 ft (17 m) or vertical clearance restrictions) shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The equipment for driving piles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Hammers. Piles shall be driven with an impact hammer such as a drop, steam/air, hydraulic, or diesel. The driving system selected by the Contractor shall not result in damage to the pile. The impact hammer shall be capable of being operated at an energy which will maintain a pile penetration rate between 1 and 10 blows per 1 in. (25 mm) when the nominal driven bearing of the pile approaches the nominal required bearing.

For hammer selection purposes, the minimum and maximum hammer energy necessary to achieve these penetrations may be estimated as follows.

$$E \geq \frac{32.90 R_N}{F_{eff}} \quad (\text{English})$$

$$E \leq \frac{65.80 R_N}{F_{eff}} \quad (\text{English})$$

$$E \geq \frac{10.00 R_N}{F_{eff}} \quad (\text{metric})$$

$$E \leq \frac{20.00 R_N}{F_{eff}} \quad (\text{metric})$$

Where:

- $R_N$  = Nominal required bearing in kips (kN)  
 $E$  = Energy developed by the hammer per blow in ft lb (J)  
 $F_{eff}$  = Hammer efficiency factor according to Article 512.14.”

Add the following sentence to the beginning of the fourth paragraph of Article 512.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“Except as required to satisfy the minimum tip elevations required in 512.11(b) above, piles are not required to be driven more than one additional foot (300 mm) after the nominal driven bearing equals or exceeds the nominal required bearing; more than three additional inches (75 mm) after the nominal driven bearing exceeds 110 percent of the nominal required bearing; or more than one additional inch (25 mm) after the nominal driven bearing exceeds 150 percent of the nominal required bearing.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 512.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“512.14 Determination of Nominal Driven Bearing.** The nominal driven bearing of each pile shall be determined by the WSDOT formula as follows.

$$R_{NDB} = \frac{6.6 F_{eff} E Ln(10N_b)}{1000} \quad (\text{English})$$

$$R_{NDB} = \frac{21.7 F_{eff} E Ln(10N_b)}{1000} \quad (\text{metric})$$

Where:

- $R_{NDB}$  = Nominal driven bearing of the pile in kips (kN)
- $N_b$  = Number of hammer blows per inch (25 mm) of pile penetration
- $E$  = Energy developed by the hammer per blow in ft lb (J)
- $F_{eff}$  = Hammer efficiency factor taken as:
  - 0.55 for air/steam hammers
  - 0.47 for open-ended diesel hammers and steel piles or metal shell piles
  - 0.37 for open-ended diesel hammers and concrete or timber piles
  - 0.35 for closed-ended diesel hammers
  - 0.28 for drop hammers”

Add the following to Article 512.18 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) When the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3m), additional field splices (for metal shell and steel piles) required to provide the lengths specified in Article 512.16 will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

## **WATER MAIN SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

### **WATER USE**

The Contractor desiring to use water from municipal hydrants will be required to make an application to the Owner, and if the request is granted, shall conform with the ordinances of the municipality, as well as with the rules and regulations of the Water Department, and will be held responsible for all damages to hydrants and water pipe used for the purposes of securing water. Pipe wrenches approved by the Water Department shall be utilized for opening and closing hydrants and other appurtenances.

When additional water from fire hydrants is necessary to avoid delay in normal work procedures, the water shall be conserved and not used unnecessarily. No fire hydrant shall be obstructed in case of a fire in the area served by the hydrant.

The Owner wishes to keep accurate records of the amount of water used for the construction purposes. The Contractor shall use an approved water meter to record usage, and shall report the total water used to the Water Superintendent at the end of each working day. The Contractor will be responsible for the cost of the water billed at the normal residential rate.

### **As-Built Field Drawings**

The contractor shall provide the Village with as-built drawings and field notes detailing the work as the water main was installed denoting any changes from the design as shown on the plan sheets. The cost for providing this information will be considered incidental to the project.

### **Stainless Steel Water Main T-Head Bolts and Nuts**

Stainless steel T-head bolts and nuts shall be series S30400 AISI 304 meeting ASTM A193. To prevent galling the entire surface of the bolt shall be spray coated with burgundy colored 1010 Xylan as manufactured by Whitford Worldwide or approved equal. The cost for all stainless steel bolts and nuts shall be considered incidental to the project

### **Remove Existing Bend and Connect to Existing Water Main**

On the plans where indicated to remove the existing bend and connect to the existing water main, the cost for this work shall be considered incidental to the project and incorporated into the overall bid price.

### **WATER MAIN SHUT DOWN**

The contractor will not be allowed to shut down existing water mains until the Owner has been notified and grants approval.

### **Valves**

All valves smaller than 12" shall be Mueller A2360-20, or approved equal modified wedge disc, resilient seat type with non-rising stem and o-ring packing designed for 200 pound working pressure gate valves abiding to AWWA C509 (AWWA Standard for Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service) and AWWA C550 (AWWA Standard for Protective Interior Coatings for Valves and Hydrants).

All valves 12" and larger shall be butterfly valves Mueller 3211-20 or approved equal. All valves shall open counter clockwise with non-rising stem (except hand valves). All valves shall conform to AWWA C504 (AWWA Standard for Rubber-Seated Butterfly Valves) and approved by the Owner.

This work shall be paid for as BUTTERFLY VALVES 12".

### **Valve Vaults**

Valve vaults shall be installed at the locations indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Valves shall be centered directly under the vault lid opening unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Valve vaults shall conform to ASTM C478. For valves up to and including 10 inches in diameter, valve vaults shall have a forty-eight (48) inch inside diameter; for pressure connections and valves larger than 10 inches in diameter, valve vaults shall have a sixty (60) inch inside diameter.

No more than two (2) adjusting rings with eight (8) inch maximum height adjustment shall be allowed. Rubber adjusting rings instead of concrete adjusting rings are required for all valve vaults and precast rings are not allowed. All joints between vaults sections shall be sealed with mastic and McWrap or equal shall be used around the outside wall of the vault at the joints.

All vaults shall be provided with a heavy duty Type 1 frame and closed lid. The manhole frame and cover shall be an East Jordan 1022Z3 embossed 'VILLAGE OF FRANKFORT' "WATER".

Valve vault construction shall be as specified in the Division II Technical Specifications and detail drawings shown in the plans. Measurement for payment shall be per EACH for valve vaults installed, and shall include the appropriate VALVE VAULT, TYPE A, [SPECIFIED SIZE]-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID or [SPECIFIED SIZE] TAPPING SLEEVE AND [SPECIFIED SIZE] VALVE IN VALVE VAULT, TYPE A, [SPECIFIED SIZE]-DIAMETER, TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID.

#### VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

This work consists of removal of existing valve vaults as shown on the plan or as directed by the Engineer. The vault shall be removed to an elevation two (2') feet below the top of subgrade, and the resulting hole shall be filled with trench backfill to the top of subgrade. The pavement shall be restored and paid for in accordance with provisions for that work included in the contract.

This work, including the removal of the vault and backfill, will be measured by count and paid for at the contract unit price EACH for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED.

#### **Ductile Iron Fittings and Accessories**

At locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the water main shall be constructed around existing utility structures or other obstacles by use of tees, bends or other appropriate fittings. All fittings shall be of ductile iron material with "Megalug" retainer glands or approved equal as determined by the Owner.

All fittings shall be made from gray-iron or ductile iron and furnished with mechanical joint ends. All fittings shall have a pressure rating of 250 psi and shall be wrapped with an 8-mil thick polyethylene material per AWWA Standard C105 (AWWA Standard Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems). At locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the water main shall be constructed around existing utility structures or other obstacles by use of tees, bends or other appropriate fittings. Gasket material identical to that described above shall be utilized at all joints and fittings.

The cost for all fittings, excluding that incidental to the hydrant and tapping sleeve installations, will be paid at the contract unit price per POUND for DUCTILE IRON FITTINGS AND ACCESSORIES.

### **Fire Hydrant with Auxiliary Valve, Valve Box and Tee, All Stainless Steel Fasteners**

This work shall consist of the installation of new hydrants, auxiliary valves, valve boxes, tees and associated pipe and fittings at the locations indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer. All castings shall be made in the U.S.A. with U.S.A. materials. Fire hydrants shall meet AWWA C-502 and shall be Mueller "Centurion" A-423, East Jordan "Water Master" 5BR250, or approved equal with a 5-1/4" valve opening, two 2-1/2" hose nozzles and one 4-1/2" pumper nozzle. Threads shall conform to national standard specifications. Hydrants shall be approved by the Owner.

No hydrant shall be installed within 48" of any obstruction nor shall any obstruction be placed within 48" of a hydrant. The lead-in pipe needed for offsetting the hydrant from the water main shall be 6-inch diameter pipe and if required, the cost for this pipe is considered incidental to the hydrant construction.

The hydrants shall be painted red by the manufacturer. All work shall be in accordance with the Division II Technical Specifications of this contract. The cost for this work will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE, VALVE BOX AND TEE.

### **REMOVE AND ABANDON VALVE BOX**

Valves specified on the plans to be abandoned shall be closed and then cut a minimum of twelve inches (12") below the existing ground surface and then filled with concrete, sand or other appropriate material. This work will be paid for at the unit price per EACH for REMOVE AND ABANDON VALVE BOX.

### **Linestops**

Under this item Contractor shall furnish all materials, labor and equipment to properly install and set linestops into the existing water mains, as shown on the plans or where determined by the Engineer and the Village.

#### **DESCRIPTION OF PROCEDURE:**

The linestopping procedure is a means of temporarily plugging a water or sewer force main without disrupting pressure or service upstream of the linestop. A pressure tap is first made into the main, allowing insertion of the linestop-plugging device into the main under pressure. By using a special linestop fitting, the tapping valve can be recovered after the linestop-plugging head has been removed from the main. The suggested procedure consists of the following fourteen steps.

- 1 Excavate, expose, and clean the exterior of the main.
- 2 Assemble split linestop fitting around the main.
- 3 Mount temporary tapping valve to nozzle of fitting.
- 4 Pressure test.
- 5 Mount tapping machine; open valve; pressure tap; retract cutter; close temporary valve; remove tapping machine.
- 6 Mount linestop machine; open temporary valve; insert linestop plugging head into main.
- 7 Test for shutdown.

- 8 Cut downstream main. Perform required work.
- 9 Refill downstream piping. Pressure test.
- 10 Retract linestop plugging head. Close temporary valve. Remove linestop machine.
- 11 Install completion machine; open valve.
- 12 Insert completion plug into nozzle of linestop fitting.
- 13 Remove completion machine and temporary valve.
- 14 Install screwed pipe cap or blind flange onto nozzle of linestop fitting.

#### INTERRUPTION OF FLOW

The existing water mains, upstream of the linestop(s), cannot be shut down or taken out of service.

To ensure that the entire operation shall be accomplished without interruption of upstream water service of flow, the installation shall be accomplished by Contractor personnel skilled and experienced in the procedures specified to linestops of this size on cast iron or ductile iron water main.

#### LINESTOP FITTINGS: 12"

The linestop fitting shall consist of a two (2) part, full encirclement stainless steel saddle with a stainless steel nozzle MIG welded to the upper saddle half. Accessories shall include all fasteners and gaskets noted below.

The stainless steel used in the saddle halves shall be Type 304, a minimum of 16 gauge (.0598") thick.

The linestop nozzle shall be machined from seamless pipe or tubing and shall have an external pipe thread to receive a screwed pipe cap at the end of the work. The interior shall be threaded to receive the completion plug.

The full encirclement saddle gasket shall be molded from an elastomer compound that will resist compression set and is compatible with drinking water in the temperature range of -40 to 150 degrees F.

The gasket shall have molded grid pattern on the surface that seals against the main. The longitudinal ends of the gasket shall be tapered to allow sealing at the lap joint.

Materials for bolts and nuts shall be Type 304 stainless steel.

If applicable, the linestop fittings shall be compatible with the end users existing Hydra-Stop equipment.

#### DIAMETER AND CONDITION OF MAINS

Sizes of mains shown on plans have been taken from records, and were not verified in the field. The class of iron pipe is not known.

Before any excavation is started, the Contractor must have available at the job site linestop fittings that will fit both Class AB and Class CD pipe, and that he further has fittings on the job to fit pipe a nominal size larger and smaller than the proposed linestop.

Heavy tuberculation can be anticipated in the existing mains.

#### MATERIAL DRAWINGS

At request of the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit three (3) sets of drawings, furnished by the manufacturers, fully and distinctly illustrating and describing the linestop fitting proposed to be furnished.

#### INSTALLATION OF LINESTOP FITTING

Contractor shall first wire brush and grind the exterior of the main to remove any debris, corrosion, or other surface irregularities that might interfere with the proper sealing of the linestop-fitting gasket.

Under no circumstances shall the Contractor attempt to reshape or bend a linestop saddle in order to obtain greater gasket compression.

All gasket-sealing surfaces shall be thoroughly coated with Permatex No. 2 sealing compound, or approved equal, prior to assembly around the main. Fasteners shall be tightened in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### PRESSURE TEST

The assembled linestop fitting and valve assembly shall be pressure tested.

#### THRUST AND SUPPORT BLOCKING

If the existing main is to be cut in the same excavation as the linestop, the Contractor will be responsible for bracing or restraining the water main clamp snugly against the linestop fitting and bracing with timbers against undisturbed soil in the excavation.

The Contractor will install any permanent concrete support or reaction blocking or other restraint as necessary.

#### CUTTING OPERATION

Drilling equipment shall be in good condition, and equipped with a power drive to insure smooth cutting and to minimize shock and vibration.

The shell cutter shall have carbide teeth to insure adequate performance if the existing main contains chill spots, sand inclusions or has cement lining.

Cutting equipment is to be chlorinated prior to starting the pressure tap.

#### LINESTOP OPERATION

The resilient plugging (sealing) elements shall be free from cuts, nick or other surface defects that could prevent a satisfactory shutdown. The sealing elements shall be inserted into the main by self-contained hydraulic or jackscrew actuators.

Linestop Units are to be lightweight so they can be handled by manpower alone (no crane necessary).

The units furnished will be able to shut down heavily tuberculated lines through the expansion of the Stopper Rubber itself. Stationary (nonexpendable) stoppers needing a brushing technique are not acceptable.

No two holing (line-up), or knowledge of direction of flow will be necessary.

In the event that a satisfactory initial shutdown cannot be obtained by a linestop, contractor shall repeatedly insert and remove the plugging head in an effort to break up tuberculation or other debris that interferes with a good shutdown.

If a satisfactory shutdown cannot be made at that location, the contractor will, at his own expense, install a new linestop fitting upstream of the first, and continue repeating the process until a satisfactory shutdown is accomplished.

Linestop Equipment is to be chlorinated prior to inserting into the main.

#### Extent of shutdowns

Shutdowns will be accomplished using linestops alone, or in combination with existing valves. Because of the interior condition of the mains and/or the age of the valves, "tottle-tight" shutdowns are not anticipated. A satisfactory shutdown is one which allows the required work (i.e. valve replacements, etc.) using drainage pumps to de-water the excavation, with workmen wearing boots and rain gear, if necessary.

If leakage is excessive, Contractor and municipal personnel will cooperate in using "geophones" or other listening devices to determine where the leakage is occurring. If excessive leakage is flowing through the municipal water valves, the municipality will determine whether to close additional valves or to authorize a Contract Extra to install more linestops.

In the event that a linestop location is abandoned, through no fault of the Contractor, he shall be entitled to payment for that linestop.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for WATER MAIN LINESTOP [SPECIFIED SIZE], which price shall include all materials, equipment and labor necessary to perform the work as herein specified. Tapping valves and sleeves shall be paid for as TAPPING VALVES AND SLEEVES of the size specified.

#### **TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL**

All materials used for trench backfill under and within two feet (2') of paved areas, including streets, curbs, sidewalks and driveways shall meet the requirements of Article 1003.04 of the Standard Specifications.

All trench widths shall be kept to a minimum during construction operations. The Contractor shall take great care while jetting and tamping during backfilling operations to ensure proper compaction of materials, including areas under unpaved surfaces. All trenches shall be backfilled to the proper subgrade elevation in accordance with Section 208 of the Standard Specifications.

If trench settlement occurs, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, perform all additional work, including further jetting, tamping and/or placement of additional aggregate, necessary to ensure both proper compaction of the trench and proper safety for motorists and pedestrians. Should trench settlement occur after surface restoration, the Contractor shall, at his own expense, remove the newly constructed pavement, driveway, curb and/or sidewalk (by straight saw cut joint) and perform all work required to properly compact the trench and prevent further settling.



Restoration of the parkway and additional sodding/hydroseeding shall also be performed.

Paved areas to be disturbed during the construction of storm sewers, water mains, structures, and other incidental construction are clearly indicated in the plans.

All trench types and backfill requirements may vary based on the depth of cover as well as the pipe material being bid. The cost for furnishing, transporting, placing and compacting the trench backfill materials required as a part of this project will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT of TRENCH BACKFILL, WATER MAIN, SPECIAL. No additional consideration will be given to over-excavation resulting from the use of trench boxes.

## PVC WATER MAIN

This work shall consist of the construction of PVC water main at locations indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Polyvinyl Chloride Solid Wall Pipe (Pressure Class 200, DR 14), blue in color, conforming to AWWA C900 (AWWA Standard for Polyvinyl Chloride [PVC] Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 in. Through 12 in. [100 mm through 300 mm], for Water Distribution) with elastomeric gasketed joints meeting the requirements of AWWA C900 (Injection-Molded Polyvinyl Chloride [PVC] Pressure Fittings, 4 in. through 12 in. [100 mm through 300 mm], for Water Distribution), unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. All pipe must be certified to CSA B137.3 "Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe for Pressure Applications". Each PVC pipe length and fitting shall be clearly marked with the following:

1. Manufacturer's Name
2. Nominal Pipe Size
3. Cell Classification
4. Minimum Pipe Stiffness

All joints a minimum of 50 feet on either side of a petroleum pipeline crossing shall have Nitrile gasket material, which shall be incidental to the water main installation. The Contractor shall take great care not to scratch, indent, puncture or otherwise damage the PVC pipe during installation. All pipe materials used shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before and during installation. If a pipe section has been damaged in any way before or during installation, it shall be removed and replaced with a pipe section acceptable to the Engineer. Pipe installation shall strictly conform to the manufacturers recommendations. A detectable metallic tracing and warning tape of a type approved by the Engineer. This work shall consist of burying of metallic tape in the trench running along the centerline of each water main. The tape shall be laid in the trench at a depth recommended by the manufacturer after backfilling is completed and the backfill is allowed to settle. The tape shall be 2" wide and read "CAUTION – BURIED WATER MAIN BELOW". This work shall be considered incidental and merged into the pay item for water main.

Measurement shall be made along the centerline of water main installed. The cost for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary for excavation, construction of the new water main, installation of metallic tracing and warning tape and backfilling will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PVC WATER MAIN, [SPECIFIED DIAMETER].

## CUT AND CAP EXISTING WATER MAIN

The Contractor shall install the water main as shown on the plans and completely flush and chlorinate said main. The Contractor shall then be required to disconnect the house services from the old main and reconnect to the new main. This reconnection of services shall not be accomplished until a satisfactory chlorination report is received on the new main in that area.

After all water services have been reinstated, the contractor shall abandon the existing water main by installing caps at the locations indicated in the plans or as directed by the Engineer, assisted by the Water Department, performing appropriate valve closings as necessary. The cost for all excavation, backfilling, and any caps or plugs installed will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per EACH for CUT AND CAP EXISTING [SPECIFIED SIZE] WATER MAIN.

## STEEL SLEEVES – AUGERED

The Contractor is advised to review the site and familiarize himself with the soil conditions prior to finalizing his bid for this portion of the work. No additional compensation shall be allowed for changes in the construction method due to ground conditions that may exist at the time of construction. All work shall be performed in accordance with Section 552 of the Standard Specification except as described in the following specifications and the Steel Sleeve Specification contained herein.

This work shall consist of auguring a steel sleeve at the location and at the line and grades provided on the plans or as where directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall field verify the elevations and locations of any and all utilities that may cross beneath or over the proposed augur prior to ordering structures [manholes] or beginning the augur operation so as to not damage the existing utilities during augur operations. No additional compensation shall be given for any modifications required to be made to the proposed water transmission line design (including but not limited to re-ordering/restocking structures) or for any delay time incurred due to a difference in assumed and actual elevations of the existing utilities.

The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to prevent the undermining of roadways, structures, embankments, or property including the utilization of trench boxes, sheeting, etc. to properly maintain the augur and receiving pit excavations such that underlying soils between the pavement edge etc. and augur limits are prevented from entering the excavation. In the event that settlement or any other damage occurs to adjacent roadways, property or structures between the time the auguring is completed and the end of the contract bond guaranty period, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for any repairs deemed necessary by the Engineer.

This work shall consist of the construction of steel sleeves (casing pipe) augured at the locations indicated in the contract drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The minimum thickness of the steel sleeves shall be as listed below. All casing pipe shall be smooth, Grade B welded steel pipe meeting the requirements of ASTM A139 and ANSI/ AWWA C200 (AWWA Standard for Steel Water Pipe—6 in. (150 mm) and Larger), minimum yield strength of 35,000 psi. Sleeves shall be installed as indicated in the detail drawings, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

After installation of the steel sleeve is completed, the proposed water main shall be constructed in place within the sleeve.

The water main shall be inserted and centered by use of model CCS stainless steel casing spacers as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co. of Yorkville, IL or approved equal.

Caser spacing shall be bolt on style with a two-piece shell made from T-304 stainless steel of a minimum 14-gauge thickness. Each shell section shall have bolt flanges formed with ribs for added strength. Each connecting flange shall have a minimum of three (3) five-sixteenths inch (5/16") T-304 bolts. The shell shall be lined with a ribbed PVC extrusion with a retaining section that overlaps the edge of the shell and prevents slippage. Bearing surfaces (runners) made from UHMW polymer with a static coefficient of friction of 0.11-0.13 shall be attached to support structures (risers) at appropriate positions to properly support the carrier within the casing and to ease installation. The runners shall be attached mechanically by T-304 threaded fasteners inserted through the punched riser section and TIG welded for strength. Risers shall be made of T-304 14-gauge stainless steel. All risers over two inches (2") in height shall be reinforced. Risers shall be MIG welded to the shell. All metal surfaces shall be fully passivated.

The cost for excavating, shoring, trench backfill and backfilling of the jacking pit and receiving pit including dewatering (if necessary) and stabilization, and installing the steel sleeve shall be considered incidental to the contract unit price for the steel sleeve augur.

Standard Sizes of Steel Sleeves Used As Casings\*

<u>Carrier Pipe ID in Inches</u>	<u>Casing Wall Thickness in Inches</u>	<u>Casing Outside Diameter in Inches</u>
6	0.344	20
8	0.344	20
12	0.375	24
16	0.469	30

The cost of furnishing and installation of the steel sleeve, and all incidental work necessary for its installation, including casing spacers, will be paid for at the contract unit price bid per LINEAL FOOT for [SPECIFIED SIZE] DIAMETER STEEL SLEEVE, [SPECIFIED SIZE] WALL THICKNESS, AUGURED. The cost for water main constructed within the sleeves will be paid for at its unit price.

**WATER SERVICE, (BORED)**

This item shall include the installation of new water services, augered beneath the roadway, and all necessary appurtenances from the new water main to the property line. The water service installation shall start from the property line with a 1" corporation stop. The contractor shall install new connection fittings, 1" k-copper pipe, 1" roundway, curb box (Minneapolis Pattern 1½" screw on), connection fittings to 1" fittings, excavation, bedding, and trench backfill with CA-10 as required within the installation limits.

Corporation stops will be a Mueller H-15000, McDonald 4701 or equal. Curb stops shall be the screw on Minneapolis Pattern type. They shall be installed in the parkway and in no case shall be positioned in a sidewalk or driveway or buried underground. A cement or brick block shall be placed under each curb stop to ensure stability. All material shall be as approved by the Owner prior to installation. The cost for the materials, augering, excavation, reconnection of the water services, trench backfill material, parkway restoration to the original condition, sidewalk removal and replacement and any pavement removal and replacement shall all be included for at the contract unit price per EACH of WATER SERVICE LINE [SPECIFIED SIZE], (BORED).

### **WATER SERVICE, (OPEN CUT)**

This item shall include the installation of new water services, open cut under the roadway, curb parkway, sidewalk and all necessary appurtenances from the new water main to the property line or at a location as directed by the Engineer. All work shall be completed in accordance with Section 562 of the Standard Specifications. The water service installation shall start from the property line with a 1" corporation stop. The contractor shall install new connection fittings, 1" k-copper pipe, 1" roundway, curb box (Minneapolis Pattern 1½" screw on), connection fittings to 1" fittings, excavation, bedding, and trench backfill with CA-10 as required within the installation limits.

Corporation stops will be a Mueller H-15000, McDonald 4701 or equal. Curb stops shall be the screw on Minneapolis Pattern type. They shall be installed in the parkway and in no case shall be positioned in a sidewalk or driveway or buried underground. A cement or brick block shall be placed under each curb stop to ensure stability. All material shall be as approved by the Owner prior to installation. The cost for the materials, excavation, reconnection of the water services, trench backfill material, parkway restoration to the original condition, sidewalk removal and replacement and any pavement removal and replacement shall all be included for at the contract unit price per EACH of WATER SERVICE LINE [SPECIFIED SIZE], (OPEN CUT).

### **FIRE HYDRANT TO BE REMOVED & SALVAGED**

This item of work where indicated on the plans shall be in accordance with Article 564.02 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction adopted January 1, 2007.

Existing hydrants and auxiliary valves shall be carefully disconnected from the existing water main, install cap, install thrust block and deliver the salvaged hydrant to the public works garage. The hydrant shall remain the property of the Owner. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for FIRE HYDRANT TO BE REMOVED & SALVAGED.

### **ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM**

This work shall consist of providing the necessary materials, filling underground pipes that are to be abandoned, and seal up the ends of the pipes. The abandoned main shall be filled by pumping controlled low strength material (CLSM), flowable fill into the main with an approved mix. The main shall be completely filled, leaving no voids or air spaces. Filling of the mains shall be to the satisfaction of the Resident Engineer, the Village, and IDOT.

This work, including all labor, equipment, and materials shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for ABANDON EXISTING WATER MAIN, FILL WITH CLSM.

### **RELOCATE EXISTING VALVE VAULT AND CONNECT TO PROPOSED WATER MAIN**

This work shall consist of the removal and relocation of an existing valve and valve vault and the valve shall be placed onto the proposed water main at the location shown on the plans. The proposed water main shall have passed a pressure test against the temporary cap prior to relocating the valve and vault.

The existing valve and valve vault shall be removed once the existing main has been abandoned and relocated onto the proposed water main. The contractor shall coordinate this shut down with the Village to ensure a smooth and quick transition to the proposed water main.

The cost for furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary for excavation, relocation, connection, and backfilling will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for RELOCATE EXISTING VALVE VAULT AND CONNECT TO PROPOSED WATER MAIN.

### **SPECIAL DESIGN PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS**

Effective: May 9, 2007

Revised: September 11, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing special design precast reinforced concrete box culvert sections and end sections according to Section 540 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall be required for all precast concrete box culverts and end sections that do not maintain standard box dimensions found in AASHTO M259 (AASHTO M259M) Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers or AASHTO M273 (AASHTO M273M) Standard Specifications for Precast Reinforced Concrete Box Sections for Culverts, Storm Drains, and Sewers with Less than 2 ft of Cover Subjected to Highway Loadings, whichever is applicable.

Design and Submittals. The precast concrete box sections and end sections shall be designed according to the AASHTO Specification for Highway Bridges, 17<sup>th</sup> Edition 2002 and AASHTO M259 (M259M) or AASHTO M273 (M273M), whichever is applicable.

Shop drawings for the special design precast reinforced concrete box sections and end sections shall be submitted according to Article 1042.03(b) and Article 105.04 of the Standard Specifications. The haunch dimensions shall be equal to the wall thickness in both the vertical and horizontal direction. The supplier selected by the Contractor shall submit complete design calculations and shop drawings, prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, for approval by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be included with the contract unit price per foot for PRECAST CONCRETE BOX CULVERTS, of the applicable size(s) specified.

### **PERENNIAL PLANTS (MODIFIED)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revised: December 3, 2010

Revise Section 254 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **“SECTION 254. PLANTING PERENNIAL PLANTS**

**254.01 Description.** This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and planting perennial plants.

**254.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Bulb Type .....	1081.02(a)
(b) Ornamental Type .....	1081.02(b)
(c) Prairie Type .....	1081.02(b)
(d) Wetland Emergent Type .....	1081.02(b)
(e) Sedge Meadow Type .....	1081.02(b)
(f) Woodland Type .....	1081.02(b)
(g) Mulch .....	1081.06(b)

**254.03 Planting Time.** Planting times for the various types of perennial plants shall be as follows.

(a) Bulb Type. Bulb Type plants shall be planted between October 15 and November 15.

(b) Ornamental Type, Prairie Type, Wetland Emergent Type, and Sedge Meadow Type plants shall be planted between May 1 and June 15 or between August 15 and September 15.

(c) Woodland Type plants shall be planted between April 1 and May 15.

**254.04 Transporting and Storing Plants.** The Engineer will inspect the plants at the worksite at the beginning of each planting day and reject any material that is not properly packaged (including clear labeling by species) or that is not in a firm, moist, or viable condition. Any plants remaining at the end of the day shall be removed from the work site and properly stored by the Contractor. Before planting, sufficient water shall be added to potted plants to insure that the soil around the roots is not dry and crumbly when the plants are removed from the pots.

**254.05 Layout of Planting.** When plants are specified to be planted in prepared soil planting beds, the planting bed shall be approved by the Engineer prior to planting. If no prepared soil planting bed is specified, the plants shall be planted in areas that have existing cover or have been seeded and mulched or sodded. Where perennial plants, except bulb type plants, shall be planted, the planting beds shall be delineated with selective mowing stakes. Selective mowing stakes shall be according to Article 250.08.

The Contractor shall place the marking flags and outline each area for mass or solid planting. The Engineer will contact the Roadside Development Unit at (847) 705-4171 at least 72 hours prior to planting to verify the layout.

**254.06 Planting Procedures.** The spacing of the plants shall be as shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer, to uniformly fill the planting beds. Individual plants within the beds shall be planted as follows.

(a) Bulb Type. Bulb type plants shall be planted to a depth of 6 in. (150 mm) in turf areas or prepared beds.

(b) Ornamental Type, Prairie Type, Wetland Emergent Type, Sedge Meadow Type, and Woodland Type. When planted in prepared soil planting beds, these plants shall be planted by a hand method approved by the Engineer.

Disposal of sod and debris (rock, stones, concrete, bottles, plastic bags, etc.) shall be removed from the perennial planting bed as specified in Article 202.03.

When planted in existing turf, the planting area shall be mowed to a maximum height of 2 in. (50 mm).

In existing cover, or seeded and mulched or sodded planting areas, a 12 in. (300 mm) diameter planting area for individual plants shall be prepared. The existing cover, or seed and mulch shall be cut and removed from the 12 in. (300 mm) diameter planting area and the soil within the planting area loosened to a depth of 6 in. (150 mm). The plants shall be planted within the planting area and immediately watered with at least 1 gal (5 L) of water per plant.

When planting perennials in bed areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer, the following work shall be performed prior to placement of mulch:

Spade a planting bed edge at approximately a 45 degree angle and to a depth of approximately 3-inches (75 mm) around the perimeter of the perennial bed. Remove any debris created in the spade edging process and dispose of as specified in Article 202.03.

Compost furnish and place shall be applied to the planting beds to a depth of 2-inch (100 mm) than tilled into the soil to a depth of 6-inches (150 mm) to amend the existing topsoil.

Coarse sand (FA2) 28 lbs/sq. ft. (140 kg/sq m) shall be placed on the planting beds to a depth of 2-inch (100 mm) than tilled into the soil to a depth of 6-inches (150 mm) to amend the existing topsoil.

Pre-emergent Herbicide shall be used in the perennial beds prior to the placement of mulch. See specification for Weed Control, Pre-emergent Herbicide.

**254.07 Mulching.** Within 24 hours, the entire perennial plant bed shall be mulched to a depth of with 3 inches (75 mm) of fine grade Shredded Mulch. A mulch sample shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval 72 hours prior to placing. Care shall be taken to place the mulch in a way that does not smother the plants. When plants are planted in prepared soil planting beds, the entire bed shall be mulched. Bulb type plants planted in existing turf need not be mulched.

**254.08 Period of Establishment.** Period of Establishment for the various types of perennial plants shall be as follows.

(a) No period of establishment will be required for bulb type plants.

(b) Perennial plants must undergo a 30-day period of establishment. Additional watering shall be performed **not less than twice a week for four weeks** following installation. Water shall be applied at the rate of 2 gallons per square foot. Should excess moisture prevail, the Engineer may delete any or all of the additional watering cycles. In severe weather, the Engineer may require additional watering.

A spray nozzle that does not damage small plants must be used when watering perennial plants. Water shall be applied at the base of the plant to keep as much water as possible off plant leaves. Watering of plants in beds shall be applied in such a manner that all plant holes are uniformly saturated without allowing water to flow beyond the periphery of the bed

During the period of establishment, weeds and grass growth shall be removed from within the mulched perennial beds. This weeding shall be performed twice during the 30 day period of establishment. The Contractor will not be relieved in any way from the responsibility for unsatisfactory plants due to the extent of weeding.

The weeding may be performed in any manner approved by the Engineer provided the weed and grass growth, including their roots and stems, are removed from the area specified. Mulch disturbed by the weeding operation shall be replaced to its original condition. All debris that results from this operation must be removed from the right-of-way and disposed of at the end of each day in accordance with Article 202.03.

At the end of the period of establishment, the Contractor will be permitted to replace any unacceptable plants and shall thoroughly weed all the beds.

**254.09 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in units of 100 perennial plants of the type and size specified. Measurement for payment of this work will not be performed until at the end of the 30 day establishment period for the replacement planting. Only plants that are in place and alive at the time of measurement will be measured for payment, except that if fewer than 25 percent of the plants are acceptable, a quantity equal to 25 percent of the number of units of plants originally planted will be considered measured for payment.

Selective Mowing Stakes will be measured for payment as each in place.

Compost Furnish and Place will be measured for payment as specified in Art. 211.07.

Coarse Sand (FA2) will be measured for payment as specified in Coarse Sand Placement.

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be measured for payment as specified in Weed Control, Pre-emergent Granular Herbicide.

**254.10 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per unit for PERENNIAL PLANTS, of the type and size specified.

Selective mowing stakes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SELECTIVE MOWING STAKES.

Coarse sand (FA2) will be paid for as specified in COARSE SAND PLACEMENT.

COMPOST FURNISH AND PLACE will be paid for as specified in Art. 211.08.

Pre-emergent Herbicide will be paid for as specified in WEED CONTROL, PRE-EMERGENT HERBICIDE.

Payment for Shredded Mulch shall be included in contract unit price of the perennial plant pay item.”

Revise Article 1081.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1081.02 Perennial Plants.** Perennial plants shall be as follows.



(a) Bulb Type. Bulb type plants shall include bulbs, tubers, rhizomes, and corms. Bulb type plants shall meet the current standards adopted by the ANLA. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a shipping ticket or label documenting that the variety, color, and size of the bulb type plants supplied are as specified in the plans.

(b) Ornamental Type, Prairie Type, Wetland Emergent Type, Sedge Meadow Type, and Woodland Type. These plants shall meet the current standards adopted by the ANLA. Flats or lots of plants shall be clearly labeled by variety, and the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a shipping ticket or label documenting that the plants supplied are of the variety specified in the plans.”

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING CONTACT SURFACE AREAS OF EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: June 30, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

**Description.** This work shall consist of the surface preparation and painting of existing steel structures in areas that will be in contact with new steel.

The existing steel at primary connections (faying surfaces) shall be prepared, and primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The existing steel at secondary connections shall be prepared, and if bare metal is exposed, primed as specified herein prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

**General.** The existing coatings shall be assumed to contain lead and may also contain other toxic metals. Any plans that may be furnished for the work, and any dimensions or other information given regarding a structure, are only for the purpose of assisting bidders in determining the type and location of steel to be cleaned and painted. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to verify this information and the accuracy of the information provided shall in no way affect the price bid for structural steel.

**Materials.** The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved before use.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
a) Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

### **Submittals:**

a) Manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets. Copies of the paint manufacturer's application instructions and product data sheets shall be furnished to the Engineer at the field site before steel cleaning begins.

- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of waste handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.
- c) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings.

**Construction Requirements.** The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon completion of the work). The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and priming, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX).

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

**Weather Conditions.** Surfaces to be primed after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned prior to painting. Surfaces painted shall be protected until the coating is sufficiently cured to protect itself from damage.

Restrictions on ambient conditions shall be as per the coating manufacturer's written specifications.

**Surface Preparation:** Prior to making connections or painting, all loose abrasives, paint, and residue shall be contained, collected, removed from the surface area and properly disposed of as specified later in this specification.

Painted surfaces of new steel damaged by abrasive blasting or by the Contractor's operations shall be repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

- a) **Primary Connections.** Primary connections shall be defined as faying (contact) surfaces of high-strength bolted splices in main, load-carrying members, end diaphragms, end cross-frames, and other areas specifically noted in plans (such as cross-frame connections on curved girders, etc.). These will typically occur where existing splices are replaced or new splices are added.

The surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all rust, mill scale, and existing paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP15 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for primary connection surfaces shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

- b) **Secondary Connections.** Secondary connections shall be defined as all surface areas of existing members that will be in contact with new steel except as previously defined as primary connections.

These surfaces of existing steel in all areas that will be in direct contact with new steel shall be prepared according to SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning using vacuum-shrouded power tools equipped with HEPA filtration. The surface preparation shall remove all loose rust, loose mill scale, and loose, checked, alligatored and peeling paint from the contact surface. At the Contractors option, vacuum blast cleaning according to SSPC-SP6, Commercial Blast Cleaning or SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning may be substituted for SSPC-SP3 at no additional cost to the Department. The surface profile for abrasive blast cleaning and Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning shall be 1.5 to 3.5 mils (38 to 90 microns).

**Painting.** The manufacturer's written instructions shall be followed for paint storage, mixing, thinning, application, ambient conditions, and drying times between coats. The surface shall be free of dirt, dust, and debris prior to the application of any coat. The coatings shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

The Engineer will approve surface preparation prior to priming.

- a) For Primary connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be primed with an organic zinc rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness.
- b) For Secondary Connections the surface of the prepared steel cleaned to bare metal shall be painted with one coat of epoxy mastic between 5 and 7 mils (125 microns to 180 microns) in thickness. Areas not cleaned to bare metal need not be painted.

The primer shall cure according to the manufacturers' instructions prior to connecting new structural steel to the existing structure.

The surrounding coating at each prepared location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

**Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.** The Contractor and the Department are considered to be co-generators of the waste.

The Contractor is responsible for all aspects of waste collection, testing and identification, handling, storage, transportation, and disposal according to these specifications and all applicable Federal, State, and Local regulations. The Contractor shall provide for Engineer review and acceptance a Waste Management Plan that addresses all aspects of waste handling, storage, and testing, and provides the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers and disposal facilities. The Department will not perform any functions relating to the waste other than provide EPA identification numbers, provide the Contractor with the emergency response information, the emergency response telephone number required to be provided on the manifest, and to sign the waste manifest. The Engineer will obtain the identification numbers from the state and federal environmental protection agencies for the bridge(s) to be painted and furnish those to the Contractor.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., securing the lids or covers of waste containers and roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers. Waste shall be collected and transferred to bulk containers taking extra precautions as necessary to prevent the suspension of residues in air or contamination of surrounding surfaces. Precautions may include the transfer of the material within a tarpaulin enclosure. Transfer into roll-off boxes shall be planned to minimize the need for workers to enter the roll-off box.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The all-weather containers shall meet the requirements for the transportation of hazardous materials and as approved by the Department. Acceptable containers include covered roll-off boxes and 55-gallon drums (17H). The Contractor shall insure that no breaks and no deterioration of these containers occurs and shall maintain a written log of weekly inspections of the condition of the containers. A copy of the log shall be furnished to the Engineer upon request. The containers shall be kept closed and sealed from moisture except during the addition of waste. Each container shall be permanently identified with the date that waste was placed into the container, contract number, hazardous waste name and ID number, and other information required by the IEPA.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. The costs of testing shall be considered included in this work. Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste.

The existing paint removed, together with the surface preparation media (e.g. abrasive) shall be handled as a hazardous waste, regardless of the TCLP results. The waste shall be transported by a licensed hazardous waste transporter, treated by an IEPA permitted treatment facility to a non-hazardous special waste and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The treatment/disposal facilities shall be approved by the Engineer, and shall hold an IEPA permit for waste disposal and waste stream authorization for this cleaning residue. The IEPA permit and waste stream authorization must be obtained prior to beginning cleaning, except that if necessary, limited paint removal will be permitted in order to obtain samples of the waste for the disposal facilities. The waste shall be shipped to the facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90 day limit stated above.

The Contractor shall submit a waste accumulation inventory table to the Engineer no later than the 5<sup>th</sup> day of the month. The table shall show the number and size of waste containers filled each day in the preceding month and the amount of waste shipped that month, including the dates of shipments.

The Contractor shall prepare a manifest supplied by the IEPA for off-site treatment and disposal before transporting the hazardous waste off-site. The Contractor shall prepare a land ban notification for the waste to be furnished to the disposal facility. The Contractor shall obtain the handwritten signature of the initial transporter and date of the acceptance of the manifest. The Contractor shall send one copy of the manifest to the IEPA within two working days of transporting the waste off-site. The Contractor shall furnish the generator copy of the manifest and a copy of the land ban notification to the Engineer. The Contractor shall give the transporter the remaining copies of the manifest.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility. The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Contractor personnel shall be trained in the proper handling of hazardous waste, and the necessary notification and clean up requirements in the event of a spill. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the personnel training records at each bridge site.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be considered included in the cost of "Furnishing and Erecting Structural Steel", "Erecting Structural Steel", or "Structural Steel Repair", as applicable, according to the Standard Specifications, unless otherwise specified on the plans.

## CLEANING AND PAINTING NEW METAL STRUCTURES

Effective Date: September 13, 1994

Revised Date: October 4, 2010

Description. The material and construction requirements that apply to cleaning and painting new structural steel shall be according to the applicable portion of Sections 506 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. The three coat paint system shall be the system as specified on the plans and as defined herein. Unless stated otherwise, requirements imposed on the "Contractor" in this specification apply to both the shop painting contractor and the field painting contractor.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer. The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material must be tested and approved by that bureau before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the requirements of the following articles of the Standard Specification:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Inorganic Zinc-Rich Primer	1008.02
(b) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(d) Organic Zinc-Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(e) Epoxy Intermediate (Note 1)	
(f) Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Submittals. At least 30 days prior to beginning shop or field painting respectively, the Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review and acceptance, the following applicable plans, certifications and information for completing the field work. Painting work shall not proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Qualifications, certifications and QC plans for shop and field cleaning and painting shall be available for review by the QA Inspector.

- g) Contractor Shop Qualifications. Except for miscellaneous steel items such as bearings, side retainers, expansion joint devices, and other items allowed by the Engineer, or unless stated otherwise in the contract, the shop painting Contractors shall be certified to perform the work as follows: the shop painting Contractor shall possess AISC Sophisticated Paint Endorsement or SSPC-QP3 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided.
- h) Contractor Field Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, the field painting contractor shall possess current SSPC QP1 certification. Evidence of current qualifications shall be provided. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

- i) QC Personnel Qualifications. Personnel managing the shop and field Quality Control program(s) for this work shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2-Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided, including names, addresses and telephone numbers of contact persons employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests for this work shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or paint activities unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

- j) Quality Control (QC) Program. The shop and field QC Programs shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The shop program shall include a copy of the quality control form(s) that will be completed daily. The field program shall incorporate the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, as supplied by the Engineer.
- k) Field Cleaning and Painting Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- l) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for solvent cleaning, abrasive blast cleaning, washing, and power tool cleaning. The plan shall include the manufacturer's names of the materials that will be used, including Product Data Sheets and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be included, indicating the required drying time for each coat at the minimum, normal, and maximum application temperatures before the coating can be exposed to temperatures or moisture conditions that are outside of the published application parameters. Application shall be performed in accordance with the coating manufacturer's instructions.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of each phase of the work. The submitted and accepted QC Program(s) shall be used to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The shop painting Contractor shall use their forms as supplied in their submittal. These shop reports shall be made available for review when requested by the Engineer. The field painting Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. These field reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent.(only required when erected steel is exposed through the winter prior to field painting.)
- Wet Film Thickness Gage.
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks.
- Type 2 Magnetic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2.
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage.
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during cleaning, painting, and inspection activities.
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1 mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required in touch-up areas where the coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer may conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the shop or field work. The Engineer's observations in no way relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The field Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g. guardrails) the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.



The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting both inside and outside containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access, and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

**Construction Requirements for Field Painting.** The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the protective devices are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be removed and repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. When the containment needs to be attached to the structure, it shall be attached by clamping or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure shall be prohibited unless otherwise approved by the Engineer in writing. The Contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

**Hold Point Notification for Field Painting.** Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations

**Field Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).** The following processes shall be used to prepare the shop-coated steel surfaces for field painting.

4. **Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning.** The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPCSP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning.

The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed according to SSPC – SP1 Solvent Cleaning, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the primer. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the primer is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use. If solvent cleaning/scraping is not successful in removing the foreign matter, the Contractor shall use other methods identified in SP1, such as steam cleaning as necessary.

5. Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats.
6. Power Tool Cleaning of Shop-Coated Steel. Damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Field Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). If the erected steel is exposed to winter weather prior to field painting, the Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces prior to field painting. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run-off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The water does not need to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable.

Surface and Weather Conditions (HOLD POINT). Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture does not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The paint manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat, and for the minimum and maximum time between coats.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Seasonal Restrictions on Field Cleaning and Painting. Field cleaning and painting work shall be accomplished between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

**Inorganic Zinc-rich/ Waterborne Acrylic Paint system.** This system shall be for shop and field application of the coating system. Shop application of the intermediate and top coats will not be allowed.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of inorganic zinc rich primer. In the field, before the application of the intermediate coat, the prime coat and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above. All damaged shop primed areas shall be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 Modified, All damaged areas and all installed fasteners shall be fully primed with aluminum epoxy mastic. The structural steel shall then receive one full intermediate coat and one full topcoat of waterborne acrylic paint.

- c) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:
  - Zinc Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.
  - Epoxy Mastic(spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.
  - Intermediate Coat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.
  - Topcoat: 2 mils (50 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 7 and 14 mils (180 and 355 microns).

- d) The pressure washing requirement above may be waived if the QC and QA Inspectors verify the primed surfaces have not been contaminated.
- d) Damage to the completed paint system shall be spot cleaned using SSPC-SP3 (Modified).

The cleaned areas shall be spot painted with a penetrating sealer as recommended by the manufacturer, which shall overlap onto the existing topcoat. Then the aluminum epoxy mastic shall be spot applied not to go beyond the area painted with the sealer. The acrylic intermediate and topcoat shall be spot applied to the mastic with at least a 6 inch (150 mm) overlap onto the existing topcoat.

**Organic Zinc-Rich/ Epoxy/ Urethane Paint System.** This system shall be for full shop application of the coating system, or when specified on the plans, for the application of two coats in the shop with the finish coat applied in the field. All contact surfaces shall be masked off prior to shop-application of the intermediate and top coats.

In addition to the requirements of Section 3.2.9 of the AASHTO/AWS D1.5/D1.5:2002 Bridge Welding Code (breaking thermal cut corners of stress carrying members), rolled and thermal cut corners to be painted with organic zinc primer shall be broken if they are sharper than a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) radius. Corners shall be broken by a single pass of a grinder or other suitable device at a 45 degree angle to each adjoining surface prior to final blast cleaning, so the resulting corner approximates a 1/16 in. (1.5 mm) or larger radius after blasting. Surface anomalies (burrs, fins, deformations) shall also be treated to meet this criteria before priming.

In the shop, all structural steel designated to be painted shall be given one coat of organic zinc rich primer, one coat of epoxy intermediate, and unless stated otherwise in the plans, one coat of urethane finish. Before the application of the field coats, the shop coats and any newly installed fasteners shall be spot solvent cleaned per SSPC-SP 1 and all surfaces pressure washed as specified above to remove dirt, oil, lubricants, oxidation products, and foreign substances. All damaged shop coated areas shall then be spot cleaned per SSPC-SP3 (Modified). The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating. The existing coating in the feathered area shall be roughened to insure proper adhesion of the repair coats.

All damaged areas and all newly installed fasteners shall be fully primed with epoxy mastic. One intermediate coat of epoxy shall be applied over the epoxy mastic and on exposed shop primer. One topcoat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied to all areas where the intermediate coat is visible, whether the intermediate coat was applied in the shop or in the field. The field applied coats shall only overlap onto the existing finish coat where sanding has been performed.

When the plans require the urethane coat to be applied in the field, the maximum recoat time for the intermediate coat shall be observed. If the recoat time for the intermediate coat is exceeded, the Contractor shall remove the shop-applied system, or submit for approval by the Engineer, written recommendations from the coating manufacturer for the procedures necessary to extend that recoat window or otherwise prepare the intermediate coat to receive the finish.

- (d) Coating Dry Film Thickness (dft), measured according to SSPC-PA2:
  - Organic Zinc-Rich Primer: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 5 mils (125 microns) max.
  - Aluminum Epoxy Mastic (spot coat): 5 mils (125 microns) min., 7 mils (180 microns) max.
  - Epoxy Intermediate Coat: 3 mils (75 microns) min., 6 mils (150 microns) max.
  - Aliphatic Urethane Top Coat: 2.5 mils (65 microns) min., 4 mils (100 microns) max.

- (e) The total dry film thickness, excluding the spot areas touched up with epoxy mastic, shall be between 8.5 and 15 mils (215 and 375 microns).
- (f) All faying surfaces of field connections shall be masked off after priming and shall not receive the intermediate or top coats in the shop. The intermediate and top coats for field connections shall be applied, in the field, after erection of the structural steel is completed.

### Special Instructions.

**Painting Date/System Code.** At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge, the painting Contractors name, and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height. When all coats are applied in the shop the shop Contractor shall do the stenciling. When 1 or more coats are applied in the field, the field contractor shall do the stenciling.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the painting Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by "CODE S" for the Inorganic Zinc/ Acrylic System, "CODE X" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (field applied finish coats), "CODE AB" for the Organic Zinc/ Epoxy/ Urethane System (shop applied), all stenciled on successive lines. This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface designated by the Engineer.

**Method of Measurement.** Shop cleaning and painting new structures will not be measured for payment. Field cleaning and painting will not be measured for payment except when performed under a contract that contains a separate pay item for this work.

**Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for according to Article 506.07.

## **CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES**

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 30, 2010

**Description.** This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

**Materials.** All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, must be tested and approved before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(i) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(j) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(k) Organic Zinc Rich Primer (Note 1)	
(l) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane (Note 1)	
(m) Penetrating Sealer (Note 2)	
(n) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 3)	
(o) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 3)	
(p) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 4)	

Note 1: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Organic Zinc-Rich Paint System.

Note 2: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (c) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (d) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 3: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 4: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form as supplied by the Engineer.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS).

The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with MSDS.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- f) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's application and thinning instructions, MSDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including MSDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals.

The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC–QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to insure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form supplied by the Engineer to record the results of quality control tests. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, or shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and/or experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.



The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Psychrometer or comparable equipment for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and must be tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Spring Micrometer
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR\*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with magnetic Gages
- Calibration standards for dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The instruments shall be calibrated by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.
- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent life lines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, as determined by the Engineer, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- d) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- e) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.
- f) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP12. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning.

The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose paint and other foreign matter prior to solvent cleaning. The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating," except that the wash water does not need to be collected, and if the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, and the existing coating contains lead, all water and debris shall be collected for proper disposal.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) **Water Cleaning Between Coats.** When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

**Laminar and Stratified Rust.** All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work.

**Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT).** One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation". The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) **Limited Access Areas:** A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) **Near White Metal Blast Cleaning:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. The designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between rivets, bolts, and plates, and the underlying steel. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor may be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. If a rust inhibitor is proposed, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they cannot be lifted using a dull putty knife.

Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Primed Steel. When steel coated with only a prime coat of inorganic or organic zinc is specified to be cleaned, this work shall be accomplished as follows. After cleaning the surface as specified under "Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating," damaged and rusted areas shall be spot cleaned according Power Tool Cleaning -Modified SSPC-SP3. The edges of the coating surrounding the spot repairs shall be feathered.

Abrasives. When abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet AB3. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil contamination by conducting oil content tests according to SSPC-AB2. All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor's expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for the Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by the Contractor's surface preparation procedures shall be determined by replica tape and spring micrometer at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. The replica tape shall be attached to the daily report.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to insure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.



Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run-off such as fascia beams and stringers.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, steam cleaning or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than  $7\mu\text{g}/\text{sq cm}$  are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces, shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, If a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) **Paint Storage and Mixing.** All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, painters buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) **Application Methods.** Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Painting Shop Primed Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas shall be touched up using the same primer specified for painting the existing structure. The intermediate and finish coats specified for painting the existing structure shall be applied to the steel. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied first in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. If surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush and/or spray to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to build additional thickness and to assure complete coverage of these areas.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.
- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- g) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.

- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- h) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows, measured according to SSPC-PA2:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near one end of the bridge, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Specification for Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Newly Manufactured or Re-Manufactured Steel Abrasives
- SSPC-PA 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint

- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 12/NACE No. 5, Surface Preparation and Cleaning of Metals by Waterjetting Prior to Recoating
- SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

### **TEMPORARY SHEET PILING**

Effective: September 2, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, driving, adjusting for stage construction when required and subsequent removal of the sheet piling according to the dimensions and details shown on the plans and according to the applicable portions of Section 512 of the Standard Specifications.

This work shall also include furnishing, installing and subsequent removal of all miscellaneous steel shapes, plates and connecting hardware when required to attach the sheeting to an existing substructure unit and/or to facilitate stage construction.

General. The Contractor may propose other means of supporting the sides of the excavation provided they are done so at no extra cost to the department. If the Contractor elects to vary from the design requirements shown on the plans, the revised design calculations and details shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The calculations shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. This approval will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for the safety of the excavation. Approval shall be contingent upon acceptance by all involved utilities and/or railroads.

Material. The sheet piling shall be made of steel and may be new or used material, at the option of the Contractor. The sheet piling shall have a minimum section modulus as shown on the plans or in the approved Contractor's alternate design. The sheeting shall have a minimum yield strength of 38.5 ksi (265 MPa) unless otherwise specified. The sheeting, used by the Contractor, shall be identifiable and in good condition free of bends and other structural defects. The Contractor shall furnish a copy of the published sheet pile section properties to the Engineer for verification purposes. The Engineer's approval will be required prior to driving any sheeting. All driven sheeting not approved by the Engineer shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

Construction. The Contractor shall verify locations of all underground utilities before driving any sheet piling. Any disturbance or damage to existing structures, utilities or other property, caused by the Contractor's operation, shall be repaired by the Contractor in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. The Contractor shall be responsible for determining the appropriate equipment necessary to drive the sheeting to the tip elevation(s) specified on the plans or according to the Contractor's approved design.



The sheet piling shall be driven, as a minimum, to the tip elevation(s) specified, prior to commencing any related excavation. If unable to reach the minimum tip elevation, the adequacy of the sheet piling design will require re-evaluation by the Department prior to allowing excavation adjacent to the sheet piling in question. The Contractor shall not excavate below the maximum excavation line shown on the plans without the prior permission of the Engineer. The sheet piling shall remain in place until the Engineer determines it is no longer required.

The sheet piling shall be removed and disposed of by the Contractor when directed by the Engineer. When allowed, the Contractor may elect to cut off a portion of the sheet piling leaving the remainder in place. The remaining sheet piling shall be a minimum of 12 in. (300 mm) below the finished grade or as directed by the Engineer. Removed sheet piling shall become the property of the Contractor.

When an obstruction is encountered, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and upon concurrence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall begin working to break up, push aside, or remove the obstruction. An obstruction shall be defined as any object (such as but not limited to, boulders, logs, old foundations etc.) where it's presence was not obvious or specifically noted on the plans prior to bidding, that cannot be driven through or around with normal driving procedures, but requires additional excavation or other procedures to remove or miss the obstruction.

Method of Measurement. The temporary sheet piling will be measured for payment in place in square feet (square meter). Any temporary sheet piling cut off, left in place, or driven to dimensions other than those shown on the contract plans without the written permission of the Engineer, shall not be measured for payment but shall be done at the contractor's expense.

If the Contractor is unable to drive the sheeting to the specified tip elevation(s) and can demonstrate that any further effort to drive it would only result in damaging the sheeting, then the Contractor shall be paid based on the plan quantity of temporary sheeting involved. However, no additional payment will be made for any walers, bracing, or other supplement to the temporary sheet piling, which may be required as a result of the re-evaluation in order to insure the original design intent was met.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY SHEET PILING.

Payment for any excavation performed in conjunction with this work will not be included in this item but shall be paid for as specified elsewhere in this contract.

Obstruction mitigation shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

## **UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION**

Effective: April 1, 1995

Revised: March 6, 2009

Description. This work shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary for the isolation and protection of any excavations, from flowing water, which may be needed for construction at the locations shown on the plans and as required by the Specifications. Other than to install and remove the excavation protection no work shall be performed in flowing water.

The protection may consist of diverting the water for the excavation by the uses of timbers, sheet piling, non erodible barrier material or other structural elements adequate to protect and support the excavation. The protection need not be watertight. All concrete placement below the waterline shall be tremied underwater into forms according to Article 503.08 of the Standard Specifications. Tremied concrete shall be placed to an elevation 1 ft. (300 mm) above the water level at the time of construction.

The Contractor's plan for the subject protection shall address the proposed construction sequence, including water diversion and/or dewatering methods, erosion and sediment control measures, sediment traps, disposal of excavated material, effluent water, along with best management practices to prevent reintroduction of excavated material into flowing water, etc. The plan shall be approved by the Engineer before excavation protection and construction may begin. Any system selected by the Contractor in which safe design and construction requires that loads and stresses be computed and the size and strength of parts determined by mathematical calculations based upon scientific principles and engineering data shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer. When the excavation protection is no longer required, it shall be removed according to the Contractor's plan unless otherwise specified by the Engineer. All materials removed will become the property of the Contractor.

Basis of Payment. Excavation protection for structures will be paid for at the contract unit price each, for UNDERWATER STRUCTURE EXCAVATION PROTECTION at the locations specified.

## **PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES**

Effective: May 17, 2000

Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

### **POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL**

Effective: September 28, 2005

Revised: November 14, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing porous granular embankment special material as detailed on the plans, according to Section 207 except as modified herein.

Materials. The gradation of the porous granular material may be any of the following CA 8 thru CA 18, FA 1 thru FA 4, FA 7 thru FA 9, and FA 20 according to Articles 1003 and 1004.

Construction. The porous granular embankment special shall be installed according to Section 207, except that it shall be uncompacted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per Cubic Yard (Cubic Meter) for POROUS GRANULAR EMBANKMENT, SPECIAL.

### **SLIPFORM PARAPET**

Effective: June 1, 2007

Revised: January 12, 2009

The following shall be added to the end of Article 503.16(b) of the Standard Specifications.

- (4) Slipforming parapets. Unless otherwise prohibited on the plans or when conduit is longitudinally embedded in the parapet(s), at the option of the Contractor, concrete parapets on bridge decks may be constructed by slipforming in lieu of the conventional forming methods. The slipform machine shall have automatic horizontal and vertical grade control and be approved by the Engineer.

The concrete mix design may combine two or more coarse aggregate sizes, consisting of CA-7, CA-11, CA-13, CA-14, and CA-16, provided a CA-7 or CA-11 is included in the blend in a proportion approved by the Engineer.

The slipform machine speed shall not exceed 3 ft (0.9 m) per minute. Any section of parapet placed with the slipform machine moving in excess of the maximum allowed speed will be rejected. Any time the speed of the machine drops below 0.5 ft (150 mm) per minute will be considered a stoppage of the slipforming operation, portions of parapet placed with three or more intermittent stoppages within any 15 ft (4.6 m) length will be rejected. The contractor shall schedule concrete delivery to maintain a uniform delivery rate of concrete into the slipform machine.

If delivery of concrete from the truck into the slipforming machine is interrupted by more than 15 minutes, the portion of the wall within the limits of the slipform machine will be rejected. Any portion of the parapet where the slipforming operation is interrupted or stopped within the 15 minute window may be subject to coring to verify acceptance.

If the Contractor elects to slipform, the parapet cross-sectional area and reinforcement bar clearances shall be revised according to the detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

The Contractor may propose supplemental reinforcement stiffening details subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The use of cast-in-place anchorage devices for attaching appurtenances and/or railings to the parapets will not be allowed in conjunction with slipforming of parapets. Alternates means for making these attachments shall be as detailed on the plans or as approved by the Engineer.

All reinforcement bar intersections within the parapet cross section shall be 100 percent tied to maintain rigidity during concrete placement. At pre-planned sawcut joints in the parapet, Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be used to maintain the rigidity of the reinforcement cage across the proposed joints as detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option.

Glass Fiber Reinforced Polymer (GFRP) reinforcement shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Other non-ferrous reinforcement may be proposed for use but shall be subject to approval by the Engineer.

The contractor may use additional stiffening reinforcement bars to prevent movement of the reinforcement cage subject to approval by the Engineer. Clearances for these bars shall be the same as shown for the required bars and these bars shall be epoxy coated. If the additional reinforcement is used, it shall be at no additional cost to the Department.

For projects with plan details specifying parapet joints spaced greater than 20 ft (6 m) apart, additional sawcut joints, spaced between 10 ft (3 m) and 20 ft (6 m), shall be placed as directed by the Engineer. The horizontal reinforcement extending through the proposed joints shall be precut to provide a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm) gap, centered over the joint, between rebar ends. The ends of the reinforcement shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

After the slipform machine has been set to proper grade and prior to concrete placement, the clearance between the slipform machine inside faces and reinforcement bars shall be checked during a dry run by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The dry run shall not begin until the entire reinforcing cage has been tied and the Engineer has verified and approved the placement and tying of the reinforcing bars. Any reinforcement bars found to be out of place by more than ½ in. (13 mm), or any dimensions between bars differing from the plans by more than ½ in. (13 mm) shall be re-tied to the plan dimensions.

During the dry run and in the presence of the Engineer, the Contractor shall check the clearance of the reinforcement bars from the inside faces of the slipform mold. In all locations, the Contractor shall ensure the reinforcement bars have the minimum cover distance shown on the plans.

This dry run check shall be made for the full distance that is anticipated to be placed in the subsequent pour. Reinforcement bars found to have less than the minimum clearance shall be adjusted and the dry run will be performed again, at least in any locations that have been readjusted.

For parapets adjacent to the watertable, the contractor shall, for the duration of the construction and curing of the parapet, provide and maintain an inspection platform along the back face of the parapet. The inspection platform shall be rigidly attached to the bridge superstructure and be of such design to allow ready movement of inspection personnel along the entire length of the bridge.

The aluminum cracker plates as detailed in the plans shall be securely tied in place and shall be coated or otherwise treated to minimize their potential reaction with wet concrete. In lieu of chamfer strips at horizontal and vertical edges, radii may be used. Prior to slipforming, the Contractor shall verify proper operation of the vibrators using a mechanical measuring device subject to approval by the Engineer.

The top portion of the joint shall be sawcut as shown in Detail for the Concrete Parapet Slipforming Option. Sawing of the joints shall commence as soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently to permit sawing without excessive raveling. All joints shall be sawed to the full thickness before uncontrolled shrinkage cracking takes place but no later than 8 hours after concrete placement. The sawcut shall be approximately 3/8 in. (10 mm) wide and shall be performed with a power circular concrete saw. The joints shall be sealed with an approved polyurethane sealant, conforming to ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, to a minimum depth of 1/2 in. (12 mm), with surface preparation and installation according to the manufacturer's written instructions. Cork, hemp or other compressible material may be used as a backer. The sawcut will not require chamfered edges.

Ends of the parapet shall be formed and the forms securely braced. When slipforming of parapets with cross sectional discontinuities such as light standards, junction boxes or other embedded appurtenances except for name plates, is allowed, the parapet shall be formed for a minimum distance of 4 ft (1.2 m) on each side of the discontinuity.

For acceptance and rejection purposes a parapet section shall be defined as the length of parapet between adjacent vertical parapet joints.

The maximum variance of actual to proposed longitudinal alignment shall not exceed  $\pm 3/4$  in. (20 mm) with no more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m). Notwithstanding this tolerance, abrupt variance in actual alignment of 1/2 inch in 10 ft (13 mm in 3 m) will be cause for rejection of the parapet section.

In addition, all surfaces shall be checked with a 10 ft (3 m) straight edge furnished and used by the Contractor as the concrete is extruded from the slipform mold. Continued variations in the barrier surface exceeding 1/4 inch in 10 ft (6 mm in 3 m) will not be permitted and remedial action shall immediately be taken to correct the problem.

The use of equipment or methods which result in dimensions outside the tolerance limits shall be discontinued. Parapet sections having dimensions outside the tolerance limits will be rejected.

Any visible indication that less than specified cover of concrete over the reinforcing bars has been obtained, or of any cracking, tearing or honeycombing of the plastic concrete, or any location showing diagonal or horizontal cracking will be cause for rejection of the parapet section in which they are found.

The vertical surfaces at the base of the barrier within 3 in. (75 mm) of the deck surface shall be trowelled true after passage of the slipform machine. Any deformations or bulges remaining after the initial set shall be removed by grinding after the concrete has hardened. Hand finishing of minor sporadic surface defects may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Slipformed parapets shall be cured according to either Article 1020.13(a)(3) or Article 1020.13(a)(5). For either method, the concrete surface shall be covered within 30 minutes after it has been finished. In addition, a soaker hose shall be placed on the top surface of the parapet, and the curing material kept wet with a continuous supply of water for the entire curing period. The cotton mats or burlap covering shall be held in place with brackets or other method approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the option to substitute linseed oil emulsion for protective coat and delay the start of wet curing during the period from April 16 through October 31. The linseed oil emulsion shall be applied according to Articles 1020.13 Notes-General 8/ and 1020.13(a)(4). The delay for wet curing shall not exceed 3 hours after application of the linseed oil emulsion.

A maximum of three random 4 in. (100 mm) diameter cores per 100 ft (30 m) of parapet shall be taken as directed by the Engineer, but no less than three random cores shall be taken for each parapet pour. Separate parapets poured on the same date shall be considered separate pours. Random cores will not be measured for payment.

The Engineer will mark additional locations for cores where, in the sole opinion of the Engineer, the quality of the slipformed parapet is suspect.

Any cores showing voids of any size adjacent to the reinforcement bars, or showing voids not adjacent to reinforcement bars of 1/4 square inch (160 square millimeters) in area or more, or showing signs of segregation, or showing signs of cracking shall be considered failures and the parapet section from which it was taken will be rejected.

Rejected parapet sections shall be removed and replaced for the full depth cross-section of the parapet. The minimum length of parapet removed and replaced shall be 3 ft (1 m). Additional cores may be required to determine the longitudinal extent of removal and replacement if it cannot be determined and agreed upon by other means (i.e. visual, sounding, non-destructive testing, etc.).

Any parapet section with more than one half of its length rejected or with remaining segments less than 10 ft (3 m) in length shall be removed and replaced in its entirety.

If reinforcement bars are damaged during the removal and replacement, additional removal and replacement shall be done, as necessary, to ensure minimum splice length of replacement bars. Any damage to epoxy coating of bars shall be repaired according to Article 508.05.

All core holes will be filled with a non-shrink grout meeting the requirements of Section 1024.

Basis of Payment. When the contractor, at his/her option, constructs the parapet using slipforming methods, no adjustment in the quantities for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated to accommodate this option will be allowed. Compensation under the contract bid items for Concrete Superstructures and Reinforcement Bars, Epoxy Coated shall cover the cost of all work required for the construction of the parapet and for any additional costs of work or materials associated with slipforming methods.

## **DEMOLITION PLANS FOR REMOVAL OF EXISTING STRUCTURES**

Effective: September 5, 2007

Add to the beginning of Article 501.02 of the Standard Specifications.

“The Contractor shall submit a demolition plan to the Engineer for approval, detailing the proposed methods of demolition and the amount, location(s) and type(s) of equipment to be used. With the exception of removal of single box culverts, for work adjacent to or over an active roadway, railroad or navigable waterway, the demolition plan shall include an assessment of the structure’s condition and an evaluation of the structure’s strength and stability during demolition and shall be sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.”

## **PILING**

Effective: May 11, 2009

Revised: January 22, 2010

Revise Article 512.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Splicing. Splicing of metal shell piles shall be as follows.

- (1) Planned Splices. Planned field or shop splices may be used when allowed per Article 512.10 or when the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3 m). The location of planned splices shall be approved by the Engineer and located to minimize the chance they will occur within the 10 ft (3 m) below the base of the footing, abutment, or pier.
- (2) Unplanned Splices. Unplanned field splices shall be used as required to furnish lengths beyond those specified in Article 512.16. The length of additional segments shall be specified by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 512.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Splicing. Splicing of steel piles shall be as follows.

- (1) Planned Splices. Planned field or shop splices may be used when allowed per Article 512.10 or when the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3 m). The location of planned splices shall be approved by the Engineer and located to minimize the chance they will occur within the 10 ft (3 m) below the base of the footing, abutment, or pier.
- (2) Unplanned Splices. Unplanned field splices shall be used as required to furnish lengths beyond those specified in Article 512.16. The length of additional segments shall be specified by the Engineer.”

Revise the first three paragraphs of Article 512.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“512.10 Driving Equipment.** The equipment for driving piles shall be adequate for driving piles at least 10 ft (3 m) longer than the longest estimated pile length specified in the contract plans without splicing, unless the estimated pile length exceeds 55 ft (17 m) or prevented by vertical clearance restrictions. The use of shorter length equipment or the use of preplanned splices (necessitated by estimated pile lengths exceeding 55 ft (17 m) or vertical clearance restrictions) shall meet the approval of the Engineer. The equipment for driving piles shall be according to the following.

- (a) Hammers. Piles shall be driven with an impact hammer such as a drop, steam/air, hydraulic, or diesel. The driving system selected by the Contractor shall not result in damage to the pile. The impact hammer shall be capable of being operated at an energy which will maintain a pile penetration rate between 1 and 10 blows per 1 in. (25 mm) when the nominal driven bearing of the pile approaches the nominal required bearing.

For hammer selection purposes, the minimum and maximum hammer energy necessary to achieve these penetrations may be estimated as follows.

$$E \geq \frac{32.90 R_N}{F_{eff}} \text{ (English)}$$

$$E \leq \frac{65.80 R_N}{F_{eff}} \text{ (English)}$$

$$E \geq \frac{10.00 R_N}{F_{eff}} \text{ (metric)}$$

$$E \leq \frac{20.00 R_N}{F_{eff}} \text{ (metric)}$$

Where:

$R_N$  = Nominal required bearing in kips (kN)

$E$  = Energy developed by the hammer per blow in ft lb (J)

$F_{eff}$  = Hammer efficiency factor according to Article 512.14.”

Add the following sentence to the beginning of the fourth paragraph of Article 512.11 of the Standard Specifications:

“Except as required to satisfy the minimum tip elevations required in 512.11(b) above, piles are not required to be driven more than one additional foot (300 mm) after the nominal driven bearing equals or exceeds the nominal required bearing; more than three additional inches (75 mm) after the nominal driven bearing exceeds 110 percent of the nominal required bearing; or more than one additional inch (25 mm) after the nominal driven bearing exceeds 150 percent of the nominal required bearing.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 512.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“512.14 Determination of Nominal Driven Bearing.** The nominal driven bearing of each pile shall be determined by the WSDOT formula as follows.



$$R_{NDB} = \frac{6.6 F_{eff} E \ln(10N_b)}{1000} \quad (\text{English})$$

$$R_{NDB} = \frac{21.7 F_{eff} E \ln(10N_b)}{1000} \quad (\text{metric})$$

Where:

- $R_{NDB}$  = Nominal driven bearing of the pile in kips (kN)  
 $N_b$  = Number of hammer blows per inch (25 mm) of pile penetration  
 $E$  = Energy developed by the hammer per blow in ft lb (J)  
 $F_{eff}$  = Hammer efficiency factor taken as:  
0.55 for air/steam hammers  
0.47 for open-ended diesel hammers and steel piles or metal shell piles  
0.37 for open-ended diesel hammers and concrete or timber piles  
0.35 for closed-ended diesel hammers  
0.28 for drop hammers”

Add the following to Article 512.18 of the Standard Specifications.

“(h) When the lengths specified in Article 512.16 exceed the estimated lengths specified in the contract plans by at least 10 ft (3m), additional field splices (for metal shell and steel piles) required to provide the lengths specified in Article 512.16 will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

#### **ABOVE GRADE INLET PROTECTION (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 280.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) Above Grade Inlet Filter 1081.15(i)”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 280.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

“When above grade inlet filters are specified, they shall be of sufficient size to completely span and enclose the inlet structure. Prior to ordering materials, the Contractor shall determine the size of the various drainage structures being protected.”

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 280.08(d) of the Standard Specifications:

“Protection of drainage structures with rigid inlet protection assemblies will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for ABOVE GRADE INLET FILTERS.”

Add the following to Article 1081.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Above Grade Inlet Filters. Above grade inlet filters shall consist of a rigid polyethylene frame covered with a fitted geotextile filter. A clean, used fitted filter and a used rigid polyethylene frame in good condition meeting the approval of the Engineer may be substituted for new materials.

Materials for the above grade inlet filter assembly shall be according to the following.

- (1) Frame Construction. Frame shall be constructed of a high density polyethylene copolymer. The design of the frame shall allow the structure to fit completely over the sewer inlet. The frame shall be a minimum of 26 in. (650 mm) tall and the top of the frame shall be designed with an opening to allow large volumes of water to pass through under high flow events. The frame shall conform to the following requirements:

Frame		
Material Property	Test Method	Value
Tensile Yield Strength	ASTM D 638	3600 psi (24.82 MPa)
Elongation at Break	ASTM D 638	>600%
Tensile-Impact Strength	ASTM D 1822	170 ft lb/sq in (230 J)
Brittleness Temperature	ASTM D 746	<-105°F (-76.11°C)
Environmental Stress Cracking	ASTM D 1693	>800 hours
Durometer Hardness, Shore A	ASTM D 2240	68
Vicat Softening Temperature	ASTM D 1525	254°F (123.33°C)
Deflection Temperature	ASTM D 648	157°F (69.44°C)
Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion	ASTM D 696	$7 \times 10^{-5}$ in/in/°F ( $12.6 \times 10^{-5}$ m/m/°C)
Bulk Density	ASTM D 1895	37 lbs/cu ft (592.7 kg/cu m)

- (2) Fitted Geotextile Filter. The sides of the fitted geotextile filter shall be constructed of 100 percent continuous polyester needle-punched fabric. The filter shall be fabricated to provide a direct fit to the frame. The top of the filter shall integrate a coarse screening to allow large volumes of water to pass through in the event of heavy flows. This screening shall have a minimum apparent opening of 1/2 in. (13 mm). The filter shall have integrated anti-buoyancy pockets capable of holding no less than 3.0 cu ft (0.08 cu m) of stabilization material. Each filter shall have a label with the following information sewn to or otherwise permanently adhered to the outside: manufacturer's name, product name, and lot, model or serial number. The fitted geotextile filter shall conform to the following requirements:

Fitted Geotextile Filter		
Material Property	Test Method	Minimum Avg. Roll Value
Weight	ASTM D 3776	3.0 oz/sq yd +/- 10% (71.1 grams/sq m)
Grab Tensile Strength	ASTM D 4632	80 lb min. (36.29 kg)
Grab Tensile Elongation	ASTM D 4632	50%
Bursting Strength	ASTM D 3786	150 psi min. (1.03 MPa)
Puncture Resistance	ASTM D 4833	50 lb min. (22.68 kg)
Trapezoid Tearing Strength	ASTM D 4533	30 lb min. (13.61 kg)
Apparent Opening Size	ASTM D 4751	Sieve No. 70 (0.212 mm)
Permittivity	ASTM D 4491	2.0/sec
Water Permeability	ASTM D 4491	102 gal/min/sq ft (4150 liter/min/sq m)
UV Resistance	ASTM D 4355	70% at 500 hours

- (3) Certification. The manufacturer shall furnish a certificate with each shipment of above grade inlet filter assemblies, stating the amount of product furnished and that the material complies with these requirements.”

**ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: August 1, 2007

Revised: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to precast products or precast prestressed products.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260. The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $Na_2O + 0.658K_2O$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department’s Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	≤ 0.16%	> 0.16% - 0.27%	> 0.27%
≤ 0.16%	Group I	Group II	Group III
> 0.16% - 0.27%	Group II	Group II	Group III
> 0.27%	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

For Class PP-3 concrete the mixture options are not applicable, and any cement may be used with the specified finely divided minerals.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as “finely divided mineral:portland cement”.

1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PV, BS, MS, DS, SC, and SI concrete and cement aggregate mixture II (CAM II), Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PV, MS, SC, and SI Concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.

For Class PP-1, RR, BS, and DS concrete and CAM II, Class C fly ash with less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PV, BS, MS, SI, DS, and SC concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

For Class PP-1 and RR concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

For Class PP-2, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 to 30 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.

4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.

- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.

- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. For latex concrete, the ASTM C 1567 test shall be performed without the latex. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement Concrete or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

## **ALKALI-SILICA REACTION FOR PRECAST AND PRECAST PRESTRESSED CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2009

Description. This special provision is intended to reduce the risk of a deleterious alkali-silica reaction in precast and precast prestressed concrete exposed to humid or wet conditions. The special provision is not intended or adequate for concrete exposed to potassium acetate, potassium formate, sodium acetate or sodium formate. The special provision shall not apply to the dry environment (humidity less than 60 percent) found inside buildings for residential or commercial occupancy. The special provision shall also not apply to cast-in-place concrete.

Aggregate Expansion Values. Each coarse and fine aggregate will be tested by the Department for alkali reaction according to ASTM C 1260.

The test will be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.90 percent or greater. The Engineer will determine the assigned expansion value for each aggregate, and these values will be made available on the Department's Alkali-Silica Potential Reactivity Rating List. The Engineer may differentiate aggregate based on ledge, production method, gradation number, or other factors. An expansion value of 0.05 percent will be assigned to limestone or dolomite coarse aggregates and 0.03 percent to limestone or dolomite fine aggregates (manufactured stone sand); however the Department reserves the right to perform the ASTM C 1260 test.

Aggregate Groups. Each combination of aggregates used in a mixture will be assigned to an aggregate group. The point at which the coarse aggregate and fine aggregate expansion values intersect in the following table will determine the group.

AGGREGATE GROUPS			
Coarse Aggregate or Coarse Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion	Fine Aggregate or Fine Aggregate Blend ASTM C 1260 Expansion		
	$\leq 0.16\%$	$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	$> 0.27\%$
$\leq 0.16\%$	Group I	Group II	Group III
$> 0.16\% - 0.27\%$	Group II	Group II	Group III
$> 0.27\%$	Group III	Group III	Group IV

Mixture Options. Based upon the aggregate group, the following mixture options shall be used; however, the Department may prohibit a mixture option if field performance shows a deleterious alkali-silica reaction or Department testing indicates the mixture may experience a deleterious alkali-silica reaction.

- Group I - Mixture options are not applicable. Use any cement or finely divided mineral.
- Group II - Mixture options 1, 2, 3, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group III - Mixture options 1, 2 and 3 combined, 4, or 5 shall be used.
- Group IV - Mixture options 1, 2 and 4 combined, or 5 shall be used.

- a) Mixture Option 1. The coarse or fine aggregates shall be blended to place the material in a group that will allow the selected cement or finely divided mineral to be used.

When a coarse or fine aggregate is blended, the weighted expansion value shall be calculated separately for the coarse and fine aggregate as follows:

$$\text{Weighted Expansion Value} = (a/100 \times A) + (b/100 \times B) + (c/100 \times C) + \dots$$

Where: a, b, c... = percentage of aggregate in the blend;  
 A, B, C... = expansion value for that aggregate.

- b) Mixture Option 2. A finely divided mineral shall be used as described in 1), 2), 3), or 4) that follow. The replacement ratio is defined as "finely divided mineral:portland cement".

- 1) Class F Fly Ash. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and PS concrete, Class F fly ash shall replace 15 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.5:1.

- 2) Class C Fly Ash. For Class PC Concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, Class C fly ash with 18 percent to less than 26.5 percent calcium oxide content, and less than 2.0 percent loss on ignition, shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1; or at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1 if the loss on ignition is 2.0 percent or greater. Class C fly ash with less than 18 percent calcium oxide content shall replace 20 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1.25:1.
- 3) Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag. For Class PC concrete, precast products, and Class PS concrete, ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall replace 25 percent of the portland cement at a minimum replacement ratio of 1:1.
- 4) Microsilica or High Reactivity Metakaolin. Microsilica solids or high reactivity metakaolin shall be added to the mixture at a minimum 25 lb/cu yd (15 kg/cu m) or 27 lb/cu yd (16 kg/cu m) respectively.
- c) Mixture Option 3. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.60 percent. When aggregate in Group II is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- d) Mixture Option 4. The cement used shall have a maximum total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.45 percent. When aggregate in Group II or III is involved, any finely divided mineral may be used with a portland cement.
- e) Mixture Option 5. The proposed cement or finely divided mineral may be used if the ASTM C 1567 expansion value is  $\leq 0.16$  percent when performed on the aggregate in the concrete mixture with the highest ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1567 test will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the materials have changed significantly. The 0.20 percent autoclave expansion limit in ASTM C 1567 shall not apply.

If during the two year time period the Contractor needs to replace the cement, and the replacement cement has an equal or lower total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ), a new ASTM C 1567 test will not be required.

Testing. If an individual aggregate has an ASTM C 1260 expansion value  $> 0.16$  percent, an ASTM C 1293 test may be performed by the Contractor to evaluate the Department's ASTM C 1260 test result. The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I or II cement having a total equivalent alkali content ( $\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$ ) of 0.80 percent or greater. The interior vertical wall of the ASTM C 1293 recommended container (pail) shall be half covered with a wick of absorbent material consisting of blotting paper. If the testing laboratory desires to use an alternate container or wick of absorbent material, ASTM C 1293 test results with an alkali-reactive aggregate of known expansion characteristics shall be provided to the Engineer for review and approval. If the expansion is less than 0.040 percent after one year, the aggregate will be assigned an ASTM C 1260 expansion value of 0.08 percent that will be valid for two years, unless the Engineer determines the aggregate has changed significantly.

The Engineer reserves the right to verify a Contractor's ASTM C 1293 or 1567 test result. The Engineer will not accept the result if the precision and bias for the test methods are not met.

The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1567 test shall either be accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for ASTM C 227 under Portland Cement or Aggregate; or shall be inspected for Hydraulic Cement - Physical Tests by the Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) and shall be approved by the Department. The laboratory performing the ASTM C 1293 test shall be inspected for Portland Cement Concrete by CCRL and shall be approved by the Department.

## **APPROVAL OF PROPOSED BORROW AREAS, USE AREAS, AND/OR WASTE AREAS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2008

Revised: November 1, 2010

Replace the first paragraph of Article 107.22 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“All proposed borrow areas, including commercial borrow areas; use areas, including, but not limited to temporary access roads, detours, runarounds, plant sites, and staging and storage areas; and/or waste areas are to be designated by the Contractor to the Engineer and approved prior to their use. Such areas outside the State of Illinois shall be evaluated, at no additional cost to the Department, according to the requirements of the state in which the area lies; and approval by the authority within that state having jurisdiction for such areas shall be forwarded to the Engineer. Such areas within Illinois shall be evaluated as described herein.

A location map delineating the proposed borrow area, use area, and/or waste area shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval along with an agreement from the property owner granting the Department permission to enter the property and conduct cultural and biological resource reconnaissance surveys of the site for archaeological resources, threatened or endangered species or their designated essential habitat, wetlands, prairies, and savannahs. The type of location map submitted shall be a topographic map, a plat map, or a 7.5 minute quadrangle map. Submittals shall include the intended use of the site and provide sufficient detail for the Engineer to determine the extent of impacts to the site. The Engineer will initiate cultural and biological resource reconnaissance surveys of the site, as necessary, at no cost to the Contractor. The Engineer will advise the Contractor of the expected time required to complete all surveys. If the proposed area is within 150 ft (45 m) of the highway right-of-way, a topographic map of the proposed site will be required as specified in Article 204.02.”

## **AUTOMATED FLAGGER ASSISTANCE DEVICES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and operating automated flagger assistance devices (AFADs) as part of the work zone traffic control and protection for two-lane highways where two-way traffic is maintained over one lane of pavement. Use of these devices shall be at the option of the Contractor.

Equipment. AFADs shall be according to the FHWA memorandum, “MUTCD - Revised Interim Approval for the use of Automated Flagger Assistance Devices in Temporary Traffic Control Zones (IA-4R)”, dated January 28, 2005. The devices shall be mounted on a trailer or a moveable cart and shall meet the requirements of NCHRP 350, Category 4.

The AFAD shall be the Stop/Slow type. This device uses remotely controlled “STOP” and “SLOW” signs to alternately control right-of-way.



Signs for the AFAD shall be according to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications and the MUTCD. The signs shall be 24 x 24 in. (600 x 600 mm) having an octagon shaped "STOP" sign on one side and a diamond shaped "SLOW" sign on the opposite side. The letters on the signs shall be 8 in. (200 mm) high. If the "STOP" sign has louvers, the full sign face shall be visible at a distance of 50 ft (15 m) and greater.

The signs shall be supplemented with one of the following types of lights.

- (a) Flashing Lights. When flashing lights are used, white or red flashing lights shall be mounted within the "STOP" sign face and white or yellow flashing lights within the "SLOW" sign face.
- (b) Stop and Warning Beacons. When beacons are used, a stop beacon shall be mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above the "STOP" sign face and a warning beacon mounted 24 in. (600 mm) or less above, below, or to the side of the "SLOW" sign face. As an option, a Type B warning light may be used in lieu of the warning beacon.

A "WAIT ON STOP" sign shall be placed on the right hand side of the roadway at a point where drivers are expected to stop. The sign shall be 24 x 30 in. (600 x 750 mm) with a black legend and border on a white background. The letters shall be at least 6 in. (150 mm) high.

This device may include a gate arm or mast arm that descends to a horizontal position when the "STOP" sign is displayed and rises to a vertical position when the "SLOW" sign is displayed. When included, the end of the arm shall reach at least to the center of the lane being controlled. The arm shall have alternating red and white retroreflective stripes, on both sides, sloping downward at 45 degrees toward the side on which traffic will pass. The stripes shall be 6 in. (150 mm) in width and at least 2 in. (50 mm) in height.

Flagging Requirements. Flaggers and flagging requirements shall be according to Article 701.13 of the Standard Specifications and the following.

AFADs shall be placed at each end of the traffic control, where a flagger is shown on the plans. The flaggers shall be able to view the face of the AFAD and approaching traffic during operation.

To stop traffic, the "STOP" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall descend to a horizontal position. To permit traffic to move, the "SLOW" sign shall be displayed, the corresponding lights/beacon shall flash, and when included, the gate arm shall rise to a vertical position.

If used at night, the AFAD location shall be illuminated according to Section 701 of the Standard Specifications.

When not in use, AFADs will be considered nonoperating equipment and shall be stored according to Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the various traffic control items included in the contract.

**CEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2009

Revise Section 1001 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“SECTION 1001. CEMENT**

**1001.01 Cement Types.** Cement shall be according to the following.

- (a) Portland Cement. Acceptance of portland cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”.

Portland cement shall be according to ASTM C 150, and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type I or Type II may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete. Type III may be used according to Article 1020.04, or when approved by the Engineer. All other cements referenced in ASTM C 150 may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. The total of all inorganic processing additions shall be a maximum of 4.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. However, a cement kiln dust inorganic processing addition shall be limited to a maximum of 1.0 percent. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids that improve the flowability of cement, reduce pack set, and improve grinding efficiency. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to granulated blast-furnace slag according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 302, Class C fly ash according to the chemical requirements of AASHTO M 295, and cement kiln dust.

- (b) Portland-Pozzolan Cement. Acceptance of portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research’s Policy Memorandum, “Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants”.

Portland-pozzolan cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IP may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The pozzolan constituent for Type IP shall be a maximum of 21 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland-pozzolan cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland-pozzolan cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (c) Portland Blast-Furnace Slag Cement. Acceptance of portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research's Policy Memorandum, "Portland or Blended Cement Acceptance Procedure for Qualified and Non-Qualified Plants".

Portland blast-furnace slag cement shall be according to ASTM C 595 and shall meet the standard physical and chemical requirements. Type IS portland blast-furnace slag cement may be used for cast-in-place, precast, and precast prestressed concrete, except when Class PP concrete is used. The blast-furnace slag constituent for Type IS shall be a maximum of 25 percent of the weight (mass) of the portland blast-furnace slag cement.

For cast-in-place construction, portland blast-furnace slag cement shall not be used in concrete mixtures when the air temperature is below 40 °F (4 °C) without permission of the Engineer. If permission is given, the mix design strength requirement may require the Contractor to increase the cement or eliminate the cement factor reduction for a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture which is permitted according to Article 1020.05(b).

The total of all organic processing additions shall be a maximum of 1.0 percent by weight (mass) of the cement. Organic processing additions shall be limited to grinding aids as defined in (a) above. Inorganic processing additions shall be limited to cement kiln dust at a maximum of 1.0 percent.

- (d) Rapid Hardening Cement. Rapid hardening cement shall be used according to Article 1020.04 or when approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be on the Department's current "Approved List of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs", and shall be according to the following.

- (1) The cement shall have a maximum final set of 25 minutes, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 191.
- (2) The cement shall have a minimum compressive strength of 2000 psi (13,800 kPa) at 3.0 hours, 3200 psi (22,100 kPa) at 6.0 hours, and 4000 psi (27,600 kPa) at 24.0 hours, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 109.
- (3) The cement shall have a maximum drying shrinkage of 0.050 percent at seven days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 596.
- (4) The cement shall have a maximum expansion of 0.020 percent at 14 days, according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1038.
- (5) The cement shall have a minimum 80 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity; and shall not have a weight (mass) gain in excess of 0.15 percent or a weight (mass) loss in excess of 1.0 percent, after 100 cycles, according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B.

- (e) Calcium Aluminate Cement. Calcium aluminate cement shall be used only where specified by the Engineer. The cement shall meet the standard physical requirements for Type I cement according to ASTM C 150, except the time of setting shall not apply.

The chemical requirements shall be determined according to ASTM C 114 and shall be as follows: minimum 38 percent aluminum oxide ( $Al_2O_3$ ), maximum 42 percent calcium oxide (CaO), maximum 1 percent magnesium oxide (MgO), maximum 0.4 percent sulfur trioxide ( $SO_3$ ), maximum 1 percent loss on ignition, and maximum 3.5 percent insoluble residue.

**1001.02 Uniformity of Color.** Cement contained in single loads or in shipments of several loads to the same project shall not have visible differences in color.

**1001.03 Mixing Brands and Types.** Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall not be mixed or used alternately in the same item of construction unless approved by the Engineer.

**1001.04 Storage.** Cement shall be stored and protected against damage, such as dampness which may cause partial set or hardened lumps. Different brands or different types of cement from the same manufacturing plant, or the same brand or type from different plants shall be kept separate.”

#### **CERTIFICATION OF METAL FABRICATOR (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2010

Revise Article 106.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“106.08 Certification of Metal Fabricator.** All fabricators performing work on metal components of structures shall be certified under the appropriate category of the AISC Quality Certification Program as follows.

- (a) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of welded plate girder, box girder, truss, and arch structures shall be certified under Category MBr (Major Steel Bridges).
- (b) Fabricators of the main load carrying steel components of rolled beam structures, either simple span or continuous, and overhead sign structures shall be certified under Category SBr (Simple Steel Bridges).

Fabricators of steel or other non-ferrous metal components of structures not certified under (a) or (b) above shall be certified under the program for Bridge and Highway Metal Component Manufacturers.”

#### **CONCRETE ADMIXTURES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2003

Revised: April 1, 2009

Replace the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Admixtures. The use of admixtures to increase the workability or to accelerate the hardening of the concrete will be permitted when approved by the Engineer. Admixture dosages shall result in the mixture meeting the specified plastic and hardened properties. The Department will maintain an Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. Corrosion inhibitor dosage rates shall be according to Article 1020.05(b)(12).

The Department will also maintain an Approved List of Concrete Admixtures, and an admixture technical representative shall be consulted when determining an admixture dosage from this list. The dosage shall be within the range indicated on the approved list unless the influence by other admixtures, jobsite conditions (such as a very short haul time), or other circumstances warrant a dosage outside the range. The Engineer shall be notified when a dosage is proposed outside the range. To determine an admixture dosage, air temperature, concrete temperature, cement source and quantity, finely divided mineral sources(s) and quantity, influence of other admixtures, haul time, placement conditions, and other factors as appropriate shall be considered. The Engineer may request the Contractor to have a batch of concrete mixed in the lab or field to verify the admixture dosage is correct. An admixture dosage or combination of admixture dosages shall not delay the initial set of concrete by more than one hour. When a retarding admixture is required or appropriate for a bridge deck or bridge deck overlay pour, the initial set time shall be delayed until the deflections due to the concrete dead load are no longer a concern for inducing cracks in the completed work. However, a retarding admixture shall not be used to further extend the pour time and justify the alteration of a bridge deck pour sequence.

When determining water in admixtures for water/cement ratio, the Contractor shall calculate 70 percent of the admixture dosage as water, except a value of 50 percent shall be used for a latex admixture used in bridge deck latex concrete overlays.”

Revise Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications to read:

#### **“SECTION 1021. CONCRETE ADMIXTURES**

**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer and trade name of the material they contain.

Corrosion inhibitors will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Corrosion Inhibitors. All other concrete admixture products will be maintained on the Department's Approved List of Concrete Admixtures. For the admixture submittal, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by the AASHTO Materials Reference Laboratory (AMRL) for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, for corrosion inhibitors the ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from and independent lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from and independent lab.

Tests shall be conducted using materials and methods specified on a "test" concrete and a "reference" concrete, together with a certification that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the performance of the tests. Per the manufacturer's option, the cement content for all required tests shall either be according to applicable specifications or 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). Compressive strength test results for six months and one year will not be required.

Prior to the approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing.

The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to AASHTO T 161, Procedure B. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The test and reference concrete mixture shall contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

The manufacturer shall include in the submittal the following admixture information: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and the manufacturing range for pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM C 494. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 260.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, and 1021.07, the pH allowable manufacturing range shall be established by the manufacturer and the test method shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to ASTM C 494.

When test results are more than seven years old, the manufacturer shall re-submit the infrared spectrophotometer trace and the report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass).

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material.

**1021.02 Air-Entraining Admixtures.** Air-entraining admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 154.

**1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) The retarding admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) The water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding).

**1021.04 Accelerating Admixtures.** The admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or Type E (water reducing and accelerating).

**1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures.** The self-consolidating admixture system shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

The high range water-reducing admixture shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

The viscosity modifying admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture.** The rheology-controlling admixture shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. The rheology-controlling admixture shall be according to ASTM C 494, Type S (specific performance).

**1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor.** The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

(a) Calcium Nitrite. The corrosion inhibitor shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution, and shall comply with the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating).

(b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.”

**CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2010

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment’s respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 <sup>1/</sup>	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 <sup>2/</sup>	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

June 1, 2012 <sup>2/</sup>	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

- 1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.
- 2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<http://www.epa.gov/otaq/retrofit/verif-list.htm>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verde/verdev.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.



Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

### **Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction**

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - DIESEL VEHICLE EMISSIONS CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Diesel Vehicle Emissions Control. The reduction of construction air emissions shall be accomplished by using cleaner burning diesel fuel. The term "equipment" refers to any and all diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the project site in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the project site (including any "rental" equipment).

All equipment on the jobsite, with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, shall be required to: use Ultra Low Sulfur Diesel fuel (ULSD) exclusively (15 ppm sulfur content or less).

Diesel powered equipment in non-compliance will not be allowed to be used on the project site, and is also subject to a notice of non-compliance as outlined below.

The Contractor shall submit copies of monthly summary reports and include certified copies of the ULSD diesel fuel delivery slips for diesel fuel delivered to the jobsite for the reporting time period, noting the quantity of diesel fuel used.

If any diesel powered equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this specification, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a notice of non-compliance and identify an appropriate period of time, as outlined below under environmental deficiency deduction, in which to bring the equipment into compliance or remove it from the project site.

Any costs associated with bringing any diesel powered equipment into compliance with these diesel vehicle emissions controls shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall also not be grounds for a claim.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists, he/she will notify the Contractor in writing, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time period. The specified time-period, which begins upon Contractor notification, will be from 1/2 hour to 24 hours long, based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the deficiency. The Engineer shall be the sole judge regarding the time period.

The deficiency will be based on lack of repair, maintenance and diesel vehicle emissions control.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency within the specified time frame, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

If a Contractor or subcontractor accumulates three environmental deficiency deductions in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

#### **CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY - IDLING RESTRICTIONS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Idling Restrictions. The Contractor shall establish truck-staging areas for all diesel powered vehicles that are waiting to load or unload material at the jobsite. Staging areas shall be located where the diesel emissions from the equipment will have a minimum impact on adjacent sensitive receptors. The Department will review the selection of staging areas, whether within or outside the existing highway right-of-way, to avoid locations near sensitive areas or populations to the extent possible. Sensitive receptors include, but are not limited to, hospitals, schools, residences, motels, hotels, daycare facilities, elderly housing and convalescent facilities. Diesel powered engines shall also be located as far away as possible from fresh air intakes, air conditioners, and windows. The Engineer will approve staging areas before implementation.

Diesel powered vehicle operators may not cause or allow the motor vehicle, when it is not in motion, to idle for more than a total of 10 minutes within any 60 minute period, except under any of the following circumstances:

- 1) The motor vehicle has a gross vehicle weight rating of less than 8000 lb (3630 kg).
- 2) The motor vehicle idles while forced to remain motionless because of on-highway traffic, an official traffic control device or signal, or at the direction of a law enforcement official.
- 3) The motor vehicle idles when operating defrosters, heaters, air conditioners, or other equipment solely to prevent a safety or health emergency.

- 4) A police, fire, ambulance, public safety, other emergency or law enforcement motor vehicle, or any motor vehicle used in an emergency capacity, idles while in an emergency or training mode and not for the convenience of the vehicle operator.
- 5) The primary propulsion engine idles for maintenance, servicing, repairing, or diagnostic purposes if idling is necessary for such activity.
- 6) A motor vehicle idles as part of a government inspection to verify that all equipment is in good working order, provided idling is required as part of the inspection.
- 7) When idling of the motor vehicle is required to operate auxiliary equipment to accomplish the intended use of the vehicle (such as loading, unloading, mixing, or processing cargo; controlling cargo temperature; construction operations, lumbering operations; oil or gas well servicing; or farming operations), provided that this exemption does not apply when the vehicle is idling solely for cabin comfort or to operate non-essential equipment such as air conditioning, heating, microwave ovens, or televisions.
- 8) When the motor vehicle idles due to mechanical difficulties over which the operator has no control.
- 9) The outdoor temperature is less than 32 °F (0 °C) or greater than 80 °F (26 °C).

When the outdoor temperature is greater than or equal to 32 °F (0 °C) or less than or equal to 80 °F (26 °C), a person who operates a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel shall not cause or allow the motor vehicle to idle for a period greater than 30 minutes in any 60 minute period while waiting to weigh, load, or unload cargo or freight, unless the vehicle is in a line of vehicles that regularly and periodically moves forward.

The above requirements do not prohibit the operation of an auxiliary power unit or generator set as an alternative to idling the main engine of a motor vehicle operating on diesel fuel.

Environmental Deficiency Deduction. When the Engineer is notified, or determines that an environmental control deficiency exists based on non-compliance with the idling restrictions, he/she will notify the Contractor, and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency.

If the Contractor fails to correct the deficiency a monetary deduction will be imposed. The monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

#### **DETERMINATION OF THICKNESS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise Articles 353.12 and 353.13 of the Standard Specifications to Articles 353.13 and 353.14 respectively.

Add the following Article to the Standard Specifications:

**“353.12 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction, bike paths, and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 354.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**354.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated. Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness.

The procedure described in Article 407.10(b) will be followed, except:

- (a) The width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement.
- (b) The length of the unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m).
- (c) The option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

Revise Article 355.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**355.09 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 500 ft (150 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b). Temporary construction is defined as those areas constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s), and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course thickness.”

Revise Article 356.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**356.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The thickness of HMA base course widening pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous area, except for temporary construction; bike paths and individual locations less than 3 ft (1 m) wide or 1000 ft (300 m) long, will be evaluated according to Article 407.10(b) except, the width of a unit shall be the width of the widening along one edge of the pavement and the length of a unit shall be 1000 ft (300 m). Temporary locations are defined as those constructed and removed under the same contract. If the base course widening cannot be cored for thickness prior to placement of the cover layer(s), the Engineer will determine the thickness of the cover layer(s) and subtract them from the measured core thickness to determine the base course widening thickness.”

Revise Article 407.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**407.10 Tolerance in Thickness.** Determination of pavement thickness shall be performed after the pavement surface tests and corrective action have been completed according to Article 407.09. Pay adjustments made for pavement thickness will be in addition to and independent of those made for pavement smoothness. Pavement pay items that individually contain at least 1000 sq yd (840 sq m) of contiguous pavement shall be evaluated with the following exclusions: temporary pavements; variable width pavements; radius returns; short lengths of contiguous pavements less than 500 ft (125 m) in length; and constant width portions of turn lanes less than 500 ft (125 m) in length.

Temporary pavements are defined as pavements constructed and removed under the same contract.

The method described in Article 407.10(a), shall be used except for those pavements constructed in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m). The method described in Article 407.10(b) shall be used in areas where access to side streets and entrances necessitates construction in segments less than 1000 ft (300 m).

(a) Percent Within Limits. The percent within limits (PWL) method shall be as follows.

- (1) Lots and Sublots. The pavement will be divided into approximately equal lots of not more than 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. When the length of a continuous strip of pavement is 500 ft (150 m) or greater but less than 5000 ft (1500 m), these short lengths of pavement, ramps, turn lanes, and other short sections of continuous pavement will be grouped together to form lots approximately 5000 ft (1500 m) in length. Short segments between structures will be measured continuously with the structure segments omitted. Each lot will be subdivided into ten equal sublots. The width of a subplot and lot will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.
- (2) Cores. Cores 2 in. (50 mm) in diameter shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor, at locations selected by the Engineer. The exact location for each core will be selected at random, but will result in one core per subplot. Core locations will be specified prior to beginning the coring operations.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the core lengths. The cores will be measured with a device supplied by the Department immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

- (3) Deficient Sublot. When the length of the core in a subplot is deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the Contractor may take three additional cores within that subplot at locations selected at random by the Engineer. If the Contractor chooses not to take additional cores, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced.

When the three additional cores are taken, the length of those cores will be averaged with the original core length. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by ten percent or less, no additional action is necessary. If the average shows the subplot to be deficient by more than ten percent, the pavement in that subplot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient sublots to remain in place.

For deficient sublots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient subplot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected subplot shall be retested for thickness. The length of the new core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

When a deficient subplot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient subplot. The length of the original core taken in the subplot will be used in determining the PWL for the lot.

- (4) Deficient Lot. After addressing deficient sublots, the PWL for each lot will be determined. When the PWL of a lot is 60 percent or less, the pavement in that lot shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such deficient lots to remain in place. For deficient lots allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When a deficient lot is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected lot shall be retested for thickness. The PWL for the lot will then be recalculated based upon the new cores; however, the pay factor for the lot shall be a maximum of 100 percent.

When a deficient lot is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, the PWL for the lot will not be recalculated.

- (5) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe the random core selection process will not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. The additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action. The need for, and location of, additional cores will be determined prior to commencement of coring operations.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, more additional cores shall be taken to determine the limits of the deficient pavement and that area shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the subplot. An acceptable core is a core with a length of at least 90 percent of plan thickness.

For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

- (6) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are placed, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness.
- (7) Determination of PWL. The PWL for each lot will be determined as follows.

Definitions:

- $x_i$  = Individual values (core lengths) under consideration
- $n$  = Number of individual values under consideration (10 per lot)
- $\bar{x}$  = Average of the values under consideration
- LSL = Lower Specification Limit (98% of plan thickness)
- $Q_L$  = Lower Quality Index
- $s$  = Sample Standard Deviation
- PWL = Percent Within Limits

Determine  $\bar{x}$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places.

Determine  $s$  for the lot to the nearest three decimal places using:

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum(x_i - \bar{x})^2}{n-1}} \quad \text{where} \quad \sum(x_i - \bar{x})^2 = (x_1 - \bar{x})^2 + (x_2 - \bar{x})^2 + \dots + (x_{10} - \bar{x})^2$$

Determine  $Q_L$  for the lot to the nearest two decimal places using:

$$Q_L = \frac{(\bar{x} - LSL)}{s}$$

Determine PWL for the lot using the  $Q_L$  and the following table. For  $Q_L$  values less than zero the value shown in the table must be subtracted from 100 to obtain PWL.

- (8) Pay Factors. The pay factor (PF) for each lot will be determined, to the nearest two decimal places, using:

PF (in percent) = 55 + 0.5 (PWL)

If  $\bar{x}$  for a lot is less than the plan thickness, the maximum PF for that lot shall be 100 percent.

- (9) Payment. Payment of incentive or disincentive for pay items subject to the PWL method will be calculated using:

$$\text{Payment} = (((\text{TPF}/100)-1) \times \text{CUP}) \times (\text{TOTPAVT} - \text{DEFPAVT})$$

TPF = Total Pay Factor

CUP = Contract Unit Price

TOTPAVT = Area of Pavement Subject to Coring

DEFPAVT = Area of Deficient Pavement

The TPF for the pavement shall be the average of the PF for all the lots; however, the TPF shall not exceed 102 percent.

Area of Deficient pavement (DEFPAVT) is defined as an area of pavement represented by a subplot deficient by more than ten percent which is left in place with no additional thickness added.

Area of Pavement Subject to Coring (TOTPAVT) is defined as those pavement areas included in lots for pavement thickness determination.



PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS							
Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
0.00	50.00	0.40	65.07	0.80	78.43	1.20	88.76
0.01	50.38	0.41	65.43	0.81	78.72	1.21	88.97
0.02	50.77	0.42	65.79	0.82	79.02	1.22	89.17
0.03	51.15	0.43	66.15	0.83	79.31	1.23	89.38
0.04	51.54	0.44	66.51	0.84	79.61	1.24	89.58
0.05	51.92	0.45	66.87	0.85	79.90	1.25	89.79
0.06	52.30	0.46	67.22	0.86	80.19	1.26	89.99
0.07	52.69	0.47	67.57	0.87	80.47	1.27	90.19
0.08	53.07	0.48	67.93	0.88	80.76	1.28	90.38
0.09	53.46	0.49	68.28	0.89	81.04	1.29	90.58
0.10	53.84	0.50	68.63	0.90	81.33	1.30	90.78
0.11	54.22	0.51	68.98	0.91	81.61	1.31	90.96
0.12	54.60	0.52	69.32	0.92	81.88	1.32	91.15
0.13	54.99	0.53	69.67	0.93	82.16	1.33	91.33
0.14	55.37	0.54	70.01	0.94	82.43	1.34	91.52
0.15	55.75	0.55	70.36	0.95	82.71	1.35	91.70
0.16	56.13	0.56	70.70	0.96	82.97	1.36	91.87
0.17	56.51	0.57	71.04	0.97	83.24	1.37	92.04
0.18	56.89	0.58	71.38	0.98	83.50	1.38	92.22
0.19	57.27	0.59	71.72	0.99	83.77	1.39	92.39
0.20	57.65	0.60	72.06	1.00	84.03	1.40	92.56
0.21	58.03	0.61	72.39	1.01	84.28	1.41	92.72
0.22	58.40	0.62	72.72	1.02	84.53	1.42	92.88
0.23	58.78	0.63	73.06	1.03	84.79	1.43	93.05
0.24	59.15	0.64	73.39	1.04	85.04	1.44	93.21
0.25	59.53	0.65	73.72	1.05	85.29	1.45	93.37
0.26	59.90	0.66	74.04	1.06	85.53	1.46	93.52
0.27	60.28	0.67	74.36	1.07	85.77	1.47	93.67
0.28	60.65	0.68	74.69	1.08	86.02	1.48	93.83
0.29	61.03	0.69	75.01	1.09	86.26	1.49	93.98
0.30	61.40	0.70	75.33	1.10	86.50	1.50	94.13
0.31	61.77	0.71	75.64	1.11	86.73	1.51	94.27
0.32	62.14	0.72	75.96	1.12	86.96	1.52	94.41
0.33	62.51	0.73	76.27	1.13	87.20	1.53	94.54
0.34	62.88	0.74	76.59	1.14	87.43	1.54	94.68
0.35	63.25	0.75	76.90	1.15	87.66	1.55	94.82
0.36	63.61	0.76	77.21	1.16	87.88	1.56	94.95
0.37	63.98	0.77	77.51	1.17	88.10	1.57	95.08
0.38	64.34	0.78	77.82	1.18	88.32	1.58	95.20
0.39	64.71	0.79	78.12	1.19	88.54	1.59	95.33

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL

PERCENT WITHIN LIMITS (continued)					
Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)	Quality Index (Q <sub>L</sub> )*	Percent Within Limits (PWL)
1.60	95.46	2.00	98.83	2.40	99.89
1.61	95.58	2.01	98.88	2.41	99.90
1.62	95.70	2.02	98.92	2.42	99.91
1.63	95.81	2.03	98.97	2.43	99.91
1.64	95.93	2.04	99.01	2.44	99.92
1.65	96.05	2.05	99.06	2.45	99.93
1.66	96.16	2.06	99.10	2.46	99.94
1.67	96.27	2.07	99.14	2.47	99.94
1.68	96.37	2.08	99.18	2.48	99.95
1.69	96.48	2.09	99.22	2.49	99.95
1.70	96.59	2.10	99.26	2.50	99.96
1.71	96.69	2.11	99.29	2.51	99.96
1.72	96.78	2.12	99.32	2.52	99.97
1.73	96.88	2.13	99.36	2.53	99.97
1.74	96.97	2.14	99.39	2.54	99.98
1.75	97.07	2.15	99.42	2.55	99.98
1.76	97.16	2.16	99.45	2.56	99.98
1.77	97.25	2.17	99.48	2.57	99.98
1.78	97.33	2.18	99.50	2.58	99.99
1.79	97.42	2.19	99.53	2.59	99.99
1.80	97.51	2.20	99.56	2.60	99.99
1.81	97.59	2.21	99.58	2.61	99.99
1.82	97.67	2.22	99.61	2.62	99.99
1.83	97.75	2.23	99.63	2.63	100.00
1.84	97.83	2.22	99.66	2.64	100.00
1.85	97.91	2.25	99.68	≥ 2.65	100.00
1.86	97.98	2.26	99.70		
1.87	98.05	2.27	99.72		
1.88	98.11	2.28	99.73		
1.89	98.18	2.29	99.75		
1.90	98.25	2.30	99.77		
1.91	98.31	2.31	99.78		
1.92	98.37	2.32	99.80		
1.93	98.44	2.33	99.81		
1.94	98.50	2.34	99.83		
1.95	98.56	2.35	99.84		
1.96	98.61	2.36	99.85		
1.97	98.67	2.37	99.86		
1.98	98.72	2.38	99.87		
1.99	98.78	2.39	99.88		

\*For Q<sub>L</sub> values less than zero, subtract the table value from 100 to obtain PWL

(b) Minimum Thickness. The minimum thickness method shall be as follows.

- (1) Length of Units. The length of a unit will be a continuous strip of pavement 500 ft (150 m) in length.
- (2) Width of Units. The width of a unit will be the width from the pavement edge to the adjacent lane line, from one lane line to the next, or between pavement edges for single-lane pavements.

- (3) Thickness Measurements. Pavement thickness will be based on 2 in. (50 mm) diameter cores.

Cores shall be taken from the pavement by the Contractor at locations selected by the Engineer. When determining the thickness of a unit, one core shall be taken in each unit.

The Contractor and the Engineer shall witness the coring operations, as well as the measuring and recording of the cores. Core measurements will be determined immediately upon removal from the core bit and prior to moving to the next core location. Upon concurrence of the length, the core samples may be disposed of according to Article 202.03.

Upon completion of each core, all water shall be removed from the hole and the hole then filled with a rapid hardening mortar or concrete. The material shall be mixed in a separate container, placed in the hole, consolidated by rodding, and struck-off flush with the adjacent pavement.

- (4) Unit Deficient in Thickness. In considering any portion of the pavement that is deficient, the entire limits of the unit will be used in computing the deficiency or determining the remedial action required.
- (5) Thickness Equals or Exceeds Specified Thickness. When the thickness of a unit equals or exceeds the specified plan thickness, payment will be made at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for the specified thickness.
- (6) Thickness Deficient by Ten Percent or Less. When the thickness of a unit is less than the specified plan thickness by ten percent or less, a deficiency deduction will be assessed against payment for the item involved. The deficiency will be a percentage of the contract unit price as given in the following table.

Percent Deficiency (of Plan Thickness)	Percent Deduction (of Contract Unit Price)
0.0 to 2.0	0
2.1 to 3.0	20
3.1 to 4.0	28
4.1 to 5.0	32
5.1 to 7.5	43
7.6 to 10.0	50

- (7) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient pavement. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient pavement. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient pavement will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit.

The area of deficient pavement shall be removed and replaced; however, when requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such areas of deficient pavement to remain in place. For deficient areas allowed to remain in place, additional lift(s) may be placed, at no additional cost to the Department, to bring the deficient pavement to plan thickness when the Engineer determines grade control conditions will permit such lift(s). The area(s) to be overlaid, material to be used, thickness(es) of the lift(s), and method of placement will be approved by the Engineer.

When an area of deficient pavement is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness. The thickness of the new core will be used to determine the pay factor for the corrected area.

When an area of deficient pavement is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the deficient pavement. In addition, an amount equal to two times the contract cost of the deficient pavement will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

The thickness of the first acceptable core on each side of the core more than ten percent deficient will be used to determine any needed pay adjustments for the remaining areas on each side of the area deficient by more than ten percent. The pay adjustment will be determined according to Article 407.10(b)(6).

- (8) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. These additional cores shall be taken at specific locations determined by the Engineer. The Engineer will provide notice to the Contractor containing an explanation of the reasons for his/her action.

When the additional cores show the pavement to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, the procedures outlined in Article 407.10(b)(7) shall be followed, except the Engineer will determine the additional core locations.

When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the pavement to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

- (9) Profile Index Adjustment. After any area of pavement is removed and replaced or any additional lifts are added, the corrected areas shall be retested for pavement smoothness and any necessary profile index adjustments and/or corrections will be made based on these final profile readings prior to retesting for thickness.”

Revise Article 482.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“482.06 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. When the contract includes square yards (square meters) as the unit of measurement for HMA shoulder, thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 407.10(b)(3) and the following.

- (a) Length of the Units. The length of a unit shall be a continuous strip of shoulder 2500 ft (750 m) long.

- (b) Width of the Units. The width of the unit shall be the full width of the shoulder.
- (c) Thickness Deficient by More than Ten Percent. When a core shows the shoulder to be deficient by more than ten percent of plan thickness, additional cores shall be taken on each side of the deficient core, at stations selected by the Contractor and offsets selected by the Engineer, to determine the limits of the deficient shoulder. No core shall be located within 5 ft (1.5 m) of a previous core obtained for thickness determination. The first acceptable core obtained on each side of a deficient core will be used to determine the length of the deficient shoulder. An acceptable core is a core with a thickness of at least 90 percent of plan thickness. The area of deficient shoulder will be defined using the length between two acceptable cores and the full width of the unit. The area of deficient shoulder shall be brought to specified thickness by the addition of the applicable mixture, at no additional cost to the Department and subject to the lift thickness requirements of Article 312.05, or by removal and replacement with a new mixture. However, the surface elevation of the completed shoulder shall not exceed by more than 1/8 in. (3 mm) the surface elevation of the adjacent pavement. When requested in writing by the Contractor, the Engineer may permit in writing such thin shoulder to remain in place. When an area of thin shoulder is left in place, and no additional lift(s) are placed, no payment will be made for the thin shoulder. In addition, an amount equal to two times the contract unit price of the shoulder will be deducted from the compensation due the Contractor.

When an area of deficient shoulder is removed and replaced, or additional lifts are placed, the corrected pavement shall be retested for thickness.

- (d) Right of Discovery. When the Engineer has reason to believe any core location does not accurately represent the true conditions of the work, he/she may order additional cores. When the additional cores, ordered by the Engineer, show the shoulder to be at least 90 percent of plan thickness, the additional cores will be paid for according to Article 109.04. When the additional core shows the shoulder to be less than 90 percent of plan thickness, the procedure in (c), above shall be followed.”

Revise Article 483.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“483.07 Tolerance in Thickness.** The shoulder shall be constructed to the thickness shown on the plans. Thickness determinations shall be made according to Article 482.06 except the option of correcting deficient pavement with additional lift(s) shall not apply.”

#### **DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)**

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2010

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor:

The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. This determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **13.00%** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set forth in this Special Provision:

- (a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal; or
- (b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders may consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting.

Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217)785-4611, or by visiting the Department's web site at [www.dot.il.gov](http://www.dot.il.gov).

**BIDDING PROCEDURES.** Compliance with this Special Provision is a material bidding requirement. The failure of the bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

(a) The bidder shall submit a Disadvantaged Business Utilization Plan on Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026 with the bid.

(b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

(c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

(3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

(4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;

(5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,

(6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts.

**GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES.** The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document the good faith efforts of the bidder before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan commits sufficient commercially useful DBE work performance to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR part 26, Appendix A.

The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not commit sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also, the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts.



Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable.

(5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

(7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

(b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision and that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons why good faith efforts have not been found.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217)785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation and/or argument concerning the issue of whether an adequate good faith effort was made to meet the contract goal. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted.

A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

(a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

(b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

(c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.

(d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

(1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

(2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

(1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.

(2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials or supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

(3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a regular dealer or manufacturer.

**CONTRACT COMPLIANCE.** Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.

After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal.

(a) No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.

(b) The Contractor must notify and obtain written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises prior to replacing a DBE or making any change in the participation of a DBE. Approval for replacement will be granted only if it is demonstrated that the DBE is unable or unwilling to perform. The Contractor must make every good faith effort to find another certified DBE subcontractor to substitute for the original DBE. The good faith efforts shall be directed at finding another DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the original DBE, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

(c) Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract specifications must be approved, in writing, by the Department. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract.

(d) In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

- (1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or
- (2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or
- (3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonably competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A, must be signed and submitted.

(f) If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(g) All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the Participation Statement. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE listed in the Utilization Plan and then perform the work of the terminated DBE with its own forces, those of an affiliate or those of another subcontractor, whether DBE or not, without first obtaining the written consent of the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises to amend the Utilization Plan. The Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises of any termination for reasons other than convenience, and shall obtain approval for inclusion of the substitute DBE in the Utilization Plan. If good faith efforts following a termination of a DBE for cause are not successful, the Contractor shall contact the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises and provide a full accounting of the efforts undertaken to obtain substitute DBE participation. The Bureau of Small Business Enterprises will evaluate the good faith efforts in light of all circumstances surrounding the performance status of the contract, and determine whether the contract goal should be amended.

(h) The Contractor shall maintain a record of payments for work performed to the DBE participants. The records shall be made available to the Department for inspection upon request. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Regional Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (j) of this part.

(i) The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(j) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor may request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of "Good Faith Effort Procedures" of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department.

**EQUIPMENT RENTAL RATES (BDE)**

Effective: August 2, 2007

Revised: January 2, 2008

Replace the second and third paragraphs of Article 105.07(b)(4)a. of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).”

Replace Article 109.04(b)(4) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“(4) Equipment. Equipment used for extra work shall be authorized by the Engineer. The equipment shall be specifically described, be of suitable size and capacity for the work to be performed, and be in good operating condition. For such equipment, the Contractor will be paid as follows.

- a. Contractor Owned Equipment. Contractor owned equipment will be paid for by the hour using the applicable FHWA hourly rate from the “Equipment Watch Rental Rate Blue Book” (Blue Book) in effect when the force account work begins. The FHWA hourly rate is calculated as follows.

$$\text{FHWA hourly rate} = (\text{monthly rate}/176) \times (\text{model year adj.}) \times (\text{Illinois adj.}) + \text{EOC}$$

Where: EOC = Estimated Operating Costs per hour (from the Blue Book)

The time allowed will be the actual time the equipment is operating on the extra work. For the time required to move the equipment to and from the site of the extra work and any authorized idle (standby) time, payment will be made at the following hourly rate:  $0.5 \times (\text{FHWA hourly rate} - \text{EOC})$ .

All time allowed shall fall within the working hours authorized for the extra work.

The rates above include the cost of fuel, oil, lubrication, supplies, small tools, necessary attachments, repairs, overhaul and maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, overhead, profits, insurance, and all incidentals. The rates do not include labor.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer sufficient information for each piece of equipment and its attachments to enable the Engineer to determine the proper equipment category. If a rate is not established in the Blue Book for a particular piece of equipment, the Engineer will establish a rate for that piece of equipment that is consistent with its cost and use in the industry.

- b. Rented Equipment. Whenever it is necessary for the Contractor to rent equipment to perform extra work, the rental and transportation costs of the equipment plus five percent for overhead will be paid. In no case shall the rental rates exceed those of established distributors or equipment rental agencies.

All prices shall be agreed to in writing before the equipment is used.”

**FLAGGER AT SIDE ROADS AND ENTRANCES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.13(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Engineer will determine when a side road or entrance shall be closed to traffic. A flagger will be required at each side road or entrance remaining open to traffic within the operation where two-way traffic is maintained on one lane of pavement. The flagger shall be positioned as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.”

Revise the first and second paragraph of Article 701.20(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Signs, barricades, or other traffic control devices required by the Engineer over and above those specified will be paid for according to Article 109.04. All flaggers required at side roads and entrances remaining open to traffic including those that are shown on the Highway Standards and/or additional barricades required by the Engineer to close side roads and entrances will be paid for according to Article 109.04.”

**FRICITION AGGREGATE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise Article 1004.01(a)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(4) Crushed Stone. Crushed stone shall be the angular fragments resulting from crushing undisturbed, consolidated deposits of rock by mechanical means. Crushed stone shall be divided into the following, when specified.
- a. Carbonate Crushed Stone. Carbonate crushed stone shall be either dolomite or limestone. Dolomite shall contain 11.0 percent or more magnesium oxide (MgO). Limestone shall contain less than 11.0 percent magnesium oxide (MgO).
  - b. Crystalline Crushed Stone. Crystalline crushed stone shall be either metamorphic or igneous stone, including but is not limited to, quartzite, granite, rhyolite and diabase.”

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA).** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
HMA All Other	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>1/</sup> Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-25.0, IL-19.0, or IL-19.0L  SMA Binder	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5,IL-9.5, or IL-9.5L  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone) <sup>2/</sup> Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>4/ 5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>
		<i>Up to...</i>   <i>With...</i>
		25% Limestone   Dolomite
		50% Limestone   Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
75% Limestone   Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> or Crushed Sandstone		
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u> Crushed Gravel Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>  No Limestone.

		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel or Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , or Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup>
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-12.5 or IL-9.5  SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination:</u>	
		Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		<i>Up to...</i>	<i>With...</i>
		50% Crushed Gravel, Crushed Concrete <sup>3/</sup> , or Dolomite <sup>2/</sup>	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF) <sup>5/</sup> , Crushed Steel Slag <sup>5/</sup> , or Crystalline Crushed Stone

- 1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
- 2/ Carbonate crushed stone shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
- 3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
- 4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
- 5/ When either slag is used, the blend percentages listed shall be by volume.”

**HMA - HAULING ON PARTIALLY COMPLETED FULL-DEPTH PAVEMENT (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2008

Revise Article 407.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“407.08 Hauling on the Partially Completed Full-Depth Pavement.** Legally loaded trucks will be permitted on the partially completed full-depth HMA pavement only to deliver HMA mixture to the paver, provided the last lift has cooled a minimum of 12 hours. Hauling shall be limited to the distances shown in the following tables. The pavement surface temperature shall be measured using an infrared gun. The use of water to cool the pavement to permit hauling will not be allowed. The Contractor’s traffic pattern shall minimize hauling on the partially completed pavement and shall vary across the width of the pavement such that “tracking” of vehicles, one directly behind the other, does not occur.



MAXIMUM HAULING DISTANCE FOR PAVEMENT SURFACE TEMPERATURE BELOW 105 °F (40 °C)				
Total In-Place Thickness Being Hauled On, in. (mm)	Thickness of Lift Being Placed			
	3 in. (75 mm) or less		More than 3 in. (75 mm)	
	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase
3.0 to 4.0 (75 to 100)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)
4.1 to 5.0 (101 to 125)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)
5.1 to 6.0 (126 to 150)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)
6.1 to 8.0 (151 to 200)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	3.0 miles (4800 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)
Over 8.0 (200)	No Restrictions			

MAXIMUM HAULING DISTANCE FOR PAVEMENT SURFACE TEMPERATURE OF 105 °F (40 °C) AND ABOVE				
Total In-Place Thickness Being Hauled On, in. (mm)	Thickness of Lift Being Placed			
	3 in. (75 mm) or less		More than 3 in. (75 mm)	
	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase	Modified Soil Subgrade	Granular Subbase
3.0 to 4.0 (75 to 100)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	0.25 miles (400 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)
4.1 to 5.0 (101 to 125)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	0.50 miles (800 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)
5.1 to 6.0 (126 to 150)	1.0 mile (1600 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	0.75 miles (1200 m)	1.0 mile (1600 m)
6.1 to 8.0 (151 to 200)	2.0 miles (3200 m)	2.5 miles (4000 m)	1.5 miles (2400 m)	2.0 miles (3200 m)
Over 8.0 (200)	No Restrictions			

Permissive hauling on the partially completed pavement shall not relieve the Contractor of his/her responsibility for damage to the pavement. Any portion of the full-depth HMA pavement that is damaged by hauling shall be removed and replaced, or otherwise repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Crossovers used to transfer haul trucks from one roadway to the other shall be at least 1000 ft (300 m) apart and shall be constructed of material that will prevent tracking of dust or mud on the completed HMA lifts. The Contractor shall construct, maintain, and remove all crossovers.”

**HOT-MIX ASPHALT – ANTI-STRIPPING ADDITIVE (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Article 1030.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Determination of Need for Anti-Stripping Additive. The mixture designer shall determine if an additive is needed in the mix to prevent stripping.

The determination will be made on the basis of tests performed according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 283. To be considered acceptable by the Department as a mixture not susceptible to stripping, the conditioned to unconditioned split tensile strength ratio (TSR) shall be equal to or greater than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens. Mixtures, either with or without an additive, with TSRs less than 0.85 for 6 in. (150 mm) specimens will be considered unacceptable. Also, the conditioned tensile strength for mixtures containing an anti-strip additive shall not be lower than the original conditioned tensile strength determined for the same mixture without the anti-strip additive.

If it is determined that an additive is required, the additive may be hydrated lime, slaked quicklime, or a liquid additive, at the Contractor's option."

### **HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 4 in. (100 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 4 in. (100 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

- a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.
- b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced ten feet apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-9.5, IL-12.5	Ndesign ≥ 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-12.5	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-25.0	Ndesign ≥ 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-25.0	Ndesign < 90	93.0 – 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%
All Other	Ndesign = 30	93.0 - 97.4%	90.0%”

### HOT-MIX ASPHALT – DROP-OFFS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“At locations where construction operations result in a differential in elevation exceeding 3 in. (75 mm) between the edge of pavement or edge of shoulder within 3 ft (900 mm) of the edge of the pavement and the earth or aggregate shoulders, Type I or II barricades or vertical panels shall be placed at 100 ft (30 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is 45 mph or greater and at 50 ft (15 m) centers on roadways where the posted speed limit is less than 45 mph.”

### IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2003

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary impact attenuators of the category and test level specified.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements of the impact attenuator manufacturer and the following:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Fine Aggregate (Note 1)	003.01
(b) Steel Posts, Structural Shapes, and Plates	1006.04
(c) Rail Elements, End Section Plates, and Splice Plates	1006.25
(d) Bolts, Nuts, Washers and Hardware	1006.25
(e) Hollow Structural Tubing	1006.27(b)
(f) Wood Posts and Wood Blockouts	1007.01, 1007.02, 1007.06
(g) Preservative Treatment	1007.12
(h) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar	1018.01

Note 1. Fine aggregate shall be FA 1 or FA 2, Class A quality. The sand shall be unbagged and shall have a maximum moisture content of five percent.

### CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. Impact Attenuators shall meet the testing criteria contained in National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Report 350 for the test level specified and shall be on the Department’s approved list.

Installation. Regrading of slopes or approaches for the installation shall be as shown on the plans.

Attenuator bases, when required by the manufacturer, shall be constructed on a prepared subgrade according to the manufacturer's specifications. The surface of the base shall be slightly sloped or crowned to facilitate drainage.

Impact attenuators shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and include all necessary transitions between the impact attenuator and the item to which it is attached.

When water filled attenuators are used between November 1 and April 15, they shall contain anti-freeze according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Markings. Sand module impact attenuators shall be striped with alternating reflectorized Type AA or Type AP fluorescent orange and reflectorized white horizontal, circumferential stripes. There shall be at least two of each stripe on each module.

Other types of impact attenuators shall have a terminal marker applied to their nose and reflectors along their sides.

Maintenance. All maintenance of the impact attenuators shall be the responsibility of the Contractor until removal is directed by the Engineer.

Relocate. When relocation of temporary impact attenuators is specified, they shall be removed, relocated and reinstalled at the new location. The reinstallation requirements shall be the same as those for a new installation.

Removal. When the Engineer determines the temporary impact attenuators are no longer required, the installation shall be dismantled with all hardware becoming the property of the Contractor.

Surplus material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03. Anti-freeze, when present, shall be disposed of/recycled according to local ordinances.

When impact attenuators have been anchored to the pavement, the anchor holes shall be repaired with rapid set mortar. Only enough water to permit placement and consolidation by rodding shall be used and the material shall be struck-off flush.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, where each is defined as one complete installation.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, WIDE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (FULLY REDIRECTIVE, RESETTABLE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, NARROW); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (SEVERE USE, WIDE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, TEMPORARY (NON-REDIRECTIVE) of the test level specified.

Relocation of the devices will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (FULLY REDIRECTIVE); IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (SEVERE USE); or IMPACT ATTENUATORS, RELOCATE (NON-REDIRECTIVE); of the test level specified.

Regrading of slopes or approaches will be paid for according to Section 202 and/or Section 204 of the Standard Specifications.

**LIQUIDATED DAMAGES (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revise the table in Article 108.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Schedule of Deductions for Each Day of Overrun in Contract Time			
Original Contract Amount		Daily Charges	
From More Than	To and Including	Calendar Day	Work Day
\$ 0	\$ 100,000	\$ 375	\$ 500
100,000	500,000	625	875
500,000	1,000,000	1,025	1,425
1,000,000	3,000,000	1,125	1,550
3,000,000	5,000,000	1,425	1,950
5,000,000	10,000,000	1,700	2,350
10,000,000	And over	3,325	4,650"

**METAL HARDWARE CAST INTO CONCRETE (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2008

Revised: April 1, 2009

Add the following to Article 503.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(g) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete ..... 1006.13"

Add the following to Article 504.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(j) Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete ..... 1006.13"

Revise Article 1006.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**"1006.13 Metal Hardware Cast into Concrete.** Unless otherwise noted, all steel hardware cast into concrete, such as inserts, brackets, cable clamps, metal casings for formed holes, and other miscellaneous items, shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232 or AASHTO M 111. Aluminum inserts will not be allowed. Zinc alloy inserts shall be according to ASTM B 86, Alloys 3, 5, or 7.

The inserts shall be UNC threaded type anchorages having the following minimum certified proof load.

Insert Diameter	Proof Load
5/8 in. (16 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
3/4 in. (19 mm)	6600 lb (29.4 kN)
1 in. (25 mm)	9240 lb (41.1 kN)"

**MULCH (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2011

Revise the first sentence of Article 251.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Within 24 hours of seed placement, mulch by one of the following methods shall be placed on the areas specified.”

Revise Article 251.03(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Procedure 2. This procedure shall consist of stabilizing the straw with an approved mulch blower followed immediately by an overspray application of light-duty hydraulic mulch. The hydraulic mulch shall be according to Article 251.03(c) except that it shall be applied as a slurry of 900 lb (1020 kg) of mulch and 1000 gal (9500 L) of water per acre (hectare) using a hydraulic mulch applicator. The light-duty hydraulic mulch shall be agitated a minimum of five minutes before application and shall be agitated during application. The light-duty hydraulic mulch shall be applied from opposing directions to ensure even coverage.”

Revise Article 251.03(c) of the Standard Specification to read:

“(c) Method 3. This method shall consist of the machine application of a light-duty hydraulic mulch. Seeding shall be conducted as a separate operation and shall not be added to the hydraulic mulch slurry. Hydraulic mulch shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is at or below freezing. To achieve full and even coverage, the hydraulic mulch shall be applied from two opposing directions. Mixing and application rates shall be according to the manufacturer’s recommendations and meet the minimum application rates set in Article 1081.06(a)(2).”

Revise Article 251.03(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(d) Method 3A. This method shall consist of the machine application of a heavy-duty hydraulic mulch. Seeding shall be conducted as a separate operation and shall not be added to the hydraulic mulch slurry. The hydraulic mulch shall not be applied when the ambient temperature is at or below freezing. To achieve full and even coverage, the hydraulic mulch shall be applied from two opposing directions. Mixing and application rates shall be according to the manufacturer’s recommendations and meet the minimum application rates set in Article 1081.06(a)(2). The heavy-duty hydraulic mulch shall be applied using a mechanically agitated hydraulic mulching machine.”

Add the following to Article 251.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(e) Method 4. This method shall consist of applying compost combined with a performance additive designed to bind/stabilize the compost. The compost/performance additive mixture shall be applied to the surface of the slope using a pneumatic blower at a depth of 2 in. (50 mm).”

Revise Article 251.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

**“251.04 Erosion Control Blanket.** Erosion control blanket may be placed using either excelsior blanket or knitted straw blanket. Within 24 hours of seed placement, blanket shall be placed on the areas specified. Prior to placing the blanket, the areas to be covered shall be relatively free of rocks or clods over 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) in diameter, and sticks or other foreign material which will prevent the close contact of the blanket with the seed bed. If, as a result of rain, the prepared seed bed becomes crusted or eroded, or if eroded places, ruts, or depressions exist for any reason, the Contractor shall rework the soil until it is smooth and reseed such areas which are reworked.

After the area has been properly shaped, fertilized, and seeded, the blanket shall be laid out flat, evenly, and smoothly, without stretching the material. The excelsior and knitted straw blankets shall be placed so that the netting is on the top and the fibers are in contact with the soil. The heavy duty blankets shall be placed so that the heavy duty extruded plastic mesh is on the bottom.

For placement in ditches, the erosion control blanket shall be applied parallel to the centerline of the ditch so that there are no longitudinal seams within 2 ft (600 mm) of the bottom centerline of the ditch. The blanket shall be toed in on the upslope edge and shingled or overlapped with the flow.

On slopes, the blanket shall be applied either horizontally or vertically to the contour, toed in on the upslope edge, and shingled or overlapped with the flow.

When placed adjacent to the roadway, blankets shall be toed in along the edge of shoulder.

Anchoring the blankets shall be according to the manufacturer's specifications."

Revise Article 251.06(b) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(b) Measured Quantities. Mulch Methods 1, 2, 3, 3A and 4 will be measured for payment in place in acres (hectares) of surface area mulched. Erosion control blanket, heavy duty erosion control blanket, and turf reinforcement mat will be measured for payment in place in square yards (square meters)."

Revise Article 251.07 of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

**"251.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per acre (hectare) for MULCH, METHOD 1; MULCH, METHOD 2; MULCH, METHOD 3; MULCH, METHOD 3A; MULCH, METHOD 4; and at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET, or TURF REINFORCEMENT MAT."

Revise Article 1081.06(a)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(2) Hydraulic Mulch. The mulch component shall be comprised of a minimum of 70 percent biodegradable material such as wood cellulose, paper fibers, straw or cotton and shall contain no growth or germination inhibiting factors. The remainder of the components shall consist of the manufacturer's choice of tackifiers and/or strengthening fibers needed to meet the performance specifications. Tackifiers shall be non-toxic and LC 50 test results shall be provided along with the manufacturer's certification. Hydraulic mulch shall disperse evenly and rapidly and remain in slurry when agitated with water. When uniformly applied, the slurry shall form an absorbent cover allowing percolation of water to the underlying surface. Hydraulic mulch shall be packaged in UV and moisture resistant factory labeled packages or bags with the net quantity of the packaged material plainly shown on each package. The biodegradable material shall be relatively free of glossy papers and shall not be water soluble. The hydraulic mulches shall be according to the following.

Light-Duty Hydraulic Mulch	
Property <sup>1/</sup>	Value
Functional Longevity <sup>2/</sup>	3 months
Minimum Application Rates	2000 lb/acre (2240 kg/ha)
Typical Maximum Slope Gradient (V:H)	≤ 1:3
Maximum Uninterrupted Slope Length	50 ft (15 m)
Maximum C Factor	0.15
Minimum Vegetation Establishment <sup>5/</sup>	200 %

Heavy-Duty Hydraulic Mulch	
Property <sup>1/</sup>	Value
Functional Longevity <sup>2/</sup>	12 months
Minimum Application Rates	3000 lb/acre (3360 kg/ha)
Typical Maximum Slope Gradient (V:H)	≤ 1:2
Maximum Uninterrupted Slope Length	100 ft (30 m)
Maximum C Factor <sup>3/ 4/</sup>	0.02
Minimum Vegetation Establishment <sup>5/</sup>	400 %

- 1/ This table sets minimum requirements only. Refer to manufacturer recommendations for application rates, instructions, gradients, maximum continuous slope lengths and other site specific recommendations.
- 2/ Manufacturer's estimated time period, based upon field observations, that a material can be anticipated to provide erosion control as influenced by its composition and site-specific conditions.
- 3/ "C" Factor calculated as ratio of soil loss from HECF protected slope (tested at specified or greater gradient, h:v) to ratio of soil loss from unprotected (control) plot based on large-scale testing.
- 4/ Large-scale test methods shall be according to ASTM D 6459.
- 5/ Minimum vegetation establishment shall be calculated according to ASTM D 7322.

The manufacturer shall furnish a certification with each shipment of hydraulic mulch stating the number of packages or bags furnished and that the material complies with these requirements."

**NATIONAL POLLUTANT DISCHARGE ELIMINATION SYSTEM / EROSION AND SEDIMENT CONTROL DEFICIENCY DEDUCTION (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2007

Revised: November 1, 2009

Revise Article 105.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:



“(a) National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) / Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction When the Engineer is notified or determines an erosion and/or sediment control deficiency(s) exists, or the Contractor’s activities represents a violation of the Department’s NPDES permits, the Engineer will notify and direct the Contractor to correct the deficiency within a specified time. The specified time, which begins upon notification to the Contractor, will be from 1/2 hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation and the nature of the work effort required. The Engineer will be the sole judge.

A deficiency may be any lack of repair, maintenance, or implementation of erosion and/or sediment control devices included in the contract, or any failure to comply with the conditions of the Department’s NPDES permits. A deficiency may also be applied to situations where corrective action is not an option such as the failure to participate in a jobsite inspection of the project, failure to install required measures prior to initiating earth moving operations, disregard of concrete washout requirements, or other disregard of the NPDES permit.

If the Contractor fails to correct a deficiency within the specified time, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or portion of a calendar day until the deficiency is corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The calendar day(s) will begin with notification to the Contractor and end with the Engineer’s acceptance of the correction. The base value of the daily monetary deduction is \$1000.00 and will be applied to each location for which a deficiency exists. The value of the deficiency deduction assessed for each infraction will be determined by multiplying the base value by a Gravity Adjustment Factor provided in Table A. Except for failure to participate in a required jobsite inspection of the project prior to initiating earthmoving operations which will be based on the total acreage of planned disturbance at the following multipliers: <5 Acres: 1; 5-10 Acres: 2; >10-25 Acres: 3; >25 Acres: 5. For those deficiencies where corrective action was not an option, the monetary deduction will be immediate and will be valued at one calendar day multiplied by a Gravity Adjustment Factor.

Table A Deficiency Deduction Gravity Adjustment Factors				
Types of Violations	Soil Disturbed and Not Permanently Stabilized At Time of Violation			
	< 5 Acres	5 - 10 Acres	>10 - 25 Acres	> 25 Acres
Failure to Install or Properly Maintain BMP	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1.0	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Careless Destruction of BMP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5.	1.0 - 5
Intrusion into Protected Resource	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5	2.0 - 10	2.0 - 10
Failure to properly manage Chemicals, Concrete Washouts or Residuals, Litter or other Wastes	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5
Improper Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance, Fueling or Cleaning	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5
Failure to Provide or Update Written or Graphic Plans Required by SWPPP	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5	1.0 - 5	1.0 - 5
Failure to comply with Other Provisions of the NPDES Permit	0.1 - 0.5	0.2 - 1	0.2 - 1	0.5 - 2.5”

**PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Add the following to the end of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications:

“The use of grinders will not be allowed on new surface courses.”

**PAVEMENT PATCHING (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 701.17(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition to the traffic control and protection shown elsewhere in the contract for pavement, two devices shall be placed immediately in front of each open patch, open hole, and broken pavement where temporary concrete barriers are not used to separate traffic from the work area.”

**PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)**

Effective: June 1, 2000

Revised: January 1, 2006

Federal regulations found at 49 CFR §26.29 mandate the Department to establish a contract clause to require Contractors to pay subcontractors for satisfactory performance of their subcontracts and to set the time for such payments.

State law also addresses the timing of payments to be made to subcontractors and material suppliers. Section 7 of the Prompt Payment Act, 30 ILCS 540/7, requires that when a Contractor receives any payment from the Department, the Contractor shall make corresponding, proportional payments to each subcontractor and material supplier performing work or supplying material within 15 calendar days after receipt of the Department payment. Section 7 of the Act further provides that interest in the amount of two percent per month, in addition to the payment due, shall be paid to any subcontractor or material supplier by the Contractor if the payment required by the Act is withheld or delayed without reasonable cause. The Act also provides that the time for payment required and the calculation of any interest due applies to transactions between subcontractors and lower-tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain.

This Special Provision establishes the required federal contract clause, and adopts the 15 calendar day requirement of the State Prompt Payment Act for purposes of compliance with the federal regulation regarding payments to subcontractors. This contract is subject to the following payment obligations.

When progress payments are made to the Contractor according to Article 109.07 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a corresponding payment to each subcontractor and material supplier in proportion to the work satisfactorily completed by each subcontractor and for the material supplied to perform any work of the contract.

The proportionate amount of partial payment due to each subcontractor and material supplier throughout the contracting chain shall be determined by the quantities measured or otherwise determined as eligible for payment by the Department and included in the progress payment to the Contractor. Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be paid by the Contractor within 15 calendar days after the receipt of payment from the Department. The Contractor shall not hold retainage from the subcontractors. These obligations shall also apply to any payments made by subcontractors and material suppliers to their subcontractors and material suppliers; and to all payments made to lower tier subcontractors and material suppliers throughout the contracting chain. Any payment or portion of a payment subject to this provision may only be withheld from the subcontractor or material supplier to whom it is due for reasonable cause.

This Special Provision does not create any rights in favor of any subcontractor or material supplier against the State or authorize any cause of action against the State on account of any payment, nonpayment, delayed payment, or interest claimed by application of the State Prompt Payment Act. The Department will not approve any delay or postponement of the 15 day requirement except for reasonable cause shown after notice and hearing pursuant to Section 7(b) of the State Prompt Payment Act. State law creates other and additional remedies available to any subcontractor or material supplier, regardless of tier, who has not been paid for work properly performed or material furnished. These remedies are a lien against public funds set forth in Section 23(c) of the Mechanics Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c), and a recovery on the Contractor's payment bond according to the Public Construction Bond Act, 30 ILCS 550.

**PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: April 1, 2010

Revise Tables IIIA, IIIB, and IIIC of Article 542.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIA PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nom. Dia.  in.	Type 1 Fill Height: 3' and less with 1' minimum cover							Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'						
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW
10	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	*	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
12	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
15	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
18	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X
24	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
36	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
42	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
48	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X

PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIA (metric)														
PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 1 Fill Height: 1 m and less with 0.3 m minimum cover							Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m						
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW
250	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	*	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
300	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
375	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
450	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X
600	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
750	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
900	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1000	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
1200	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.

PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIB											
PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nom. Dia. in.	Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'						Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'				
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	PEPW	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	
10	X	*	NA	NA	X	NA	X	*	NA	NA	
12	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	
15	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	
18	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
21	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	
24	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
30	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
36	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
42	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	
48	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	

PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIB (metric)											
PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE											
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m						Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m				
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	PEPW	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	
250	X	*	NA	NA	X	NA	X	*	NA	NA	
300	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	
375	X	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	
450	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
525	X	X	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	
600	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
750	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
900	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
1000	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	
1200	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	X	

PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe  
 CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794  
 PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304  
 PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
 PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe  
 X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.  
 \* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.

PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIC										
PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE										
Nom. Dia. in.	Type 5 Fill Height: Greater Than 20', not exceeding 25'				Type 6 Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'				Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'	
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PVC	
10	X	*	NA	NA	X	*	NA	NA	X	
12	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
15	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
18	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
21	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
24	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
30	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
36	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
42	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
48	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

PIPE CULVERT TABLE IIIC (metric)										
PLASTIC PIPE PERMITTED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE										
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 5 Fill Height: Greater Than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m				Type 6 Fill Height: Greater Than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m				Type 7 Fill Height: Greater Than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m	
	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PVC	
250	X	*	NA	NA	X	*	NA	NA	X	
300	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	
375	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
450	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
525	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
600	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
750	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
900	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	X	
1000	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	
1200	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	

- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification."

Add the following paragraph to the end of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

“PVC and PE pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 542.04(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When using flexible pipe, as listed in the first table of Article 542.03, the aggregate shall be continued to a height of at least 1 ft (300 mm) above the top of the pipe and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 542.04(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Deflection Testing for Pipe Culverts. All PE and PVC pipe culverts shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.”

Revise the ninth paragraph of Article 542.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“End sections for polyvinylchloride (PVC) and polyethylene (PE) culvert pipes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for METAL END SECTIONS, of the diameter specified.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1040.04(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894 and shall have a minimum ring stiffness constant of 160. The pipe shall also have a minimum cell classification of PE 334433C as defined in ASTM D 3350.”

### **POST MOUNTING OF SIGNS (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Post mounted signs shall be a breakaway design. The sign shall be within five degrees of vertical. Two posts shall be used for signs greater than 16 sq ft (1.5 sq m) in area or where the height between the sign and the ground exceeds 7 ft (2.1 m).”

### **PRECAST CONCRETE HANDLING HOLES (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2007

Add the following to Article 540.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 540.06 of the Standard Specifications:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar, or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Article 542.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(ee) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 542.04(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16”

Replace the fourth sentence of the fifth paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes in concrete pipe shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar; or filled with a polyethylene plug. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation.”

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(p) Handling Hole Plugs 1042.16(a)”

Replace the fifth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“Handling holes shall be filled with a precast concrete plug and sealed with mastic or mortar. The plug shall not project beyond the inside surface after installation. When metal lifting inserts are used, their sockets shall be filled with mastic or mortar.”

Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

“**1042.16 Handling Hole Plugs.** Plugs for handling holes in precast concrete products shall be as follows.

- (a) Precast Concrete Plug. The precast concrete plug shall have a tapered shape and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi (20,700 kPa) at 28 days.
- (b) Polyethylene Plug. The polyethylene plug shall have a “mushroom” shape with a flat round top and a stem with three different size ribs. The plug shall fit snugly and cover the handling hole.

The plug shall be according to the following.

Mechanical Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Flexural Modulus	ASTM D 790	3300 psi (22,750 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Break)	ASTM D 638	1600 psi (11,030 kPa)
Tensile Strength (Yield)	ASTM D 638	1200 psi (8270 kPa)

Thermal Properties	Test Method	Value (min.)
Brittle Temperature	ASTM D 746	-49 °F (-45 °C)
Vicat Softening Point	ASTM D 1525	194 °F (90 °C)”

**RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKERS (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2009

Revised: April 1, 2010

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 781.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The pavement shall be cut to match the bottom contour of the marker using a concrete saw fitted with 18 and 20 in. (450 and 500 mm) diameter blades.”

**SEEDING (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2010

Revise the following seeding mixtures shown in Table 1 of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:



"Table 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 7/	Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass Red Fescue (Audubon, Sea Link, or Epic) Hard Fescue (Rescue 911, Spartan II, or Reliant IV) Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	60 (70) 20 (20) 20 (20)  20 (20)  60 (70)
2 Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV) Perennial Ryegrass Creeping Red Fescue Red Top	100 (110)  50 (55) 40 (50) 10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 7/	Tall Fescue (Inferno, Tarheel II, Quest, Blade Runner, or Falcon IV) Perennial Ryegrass Red Fescue (Audubon, Sea Link, or Epic) Hard Fescue (Rescue 911, Spartan II, or Reliant IV) Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	60 (70)  20 (20) 30 (20)  30 (20)  60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 7/	Elymus Canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) Perennial Ryegrass Alsike Cover 2/ Desmanthus Illinoensis (Illinois Bundleflower) 2/, 5/ Andropogon Scoparius (Little Bluestem) 5/ Bouteloua Curtipendula (Side-Oats Grama) Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass Oats, Spring Slender Wheat Grass 5/ Buffalo Grass (Cody or Bowie) 4/, 5/, 9/	5 (5)  20 (20) 5 (5) 2 (2)  12 (12)  10 (10)  30 (35) 50 (55) 15 (15) 5 (5)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture	Andropogon Scoparius (Little Bluestem) 5/ Elymus Canadensis (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass (Cody or Bowie) 4/, 5/, 9/ Vernal Alfalfa 2/ Oats, Spring Fulfs Salt Grass 1/ or Salty Alkaligrass	5 (5)  2 (2)  5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)"

Revise Note 7 of Table 1 – Seeding Mixtures of Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“7/ In Districts 1 through 6, the planting times shall be April 1 to June 15 and August 1 to November 1. In Districts 7 through 9, the planting times shall be March 1 to June 1 and August 1 to November 15.

Seeding may be performed outside these dates provided the Contractor guarantees a minimum of 75 percent uniform growth over the entire seeded area(s) after a period of establishment. Inspection dates for the period of establishment will be as follows: Seeding conducted in Districts 1 through 6 between June 16 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 2 and March 31 will be inspected after September 15. Seeding conducted in Districts 7 through 9 between June 2 and July 31 will be inspected after April 15 and seeding conducted between November 16 and February 28 will be inspected after September 15. The guarantee shall be submitted to the Engineer in writing prior to performing the work. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Sampling and Testing. Each lot of seed furnished shall be tested by a State Agriculture Department (including other States) or by land grant college or university agricultural sections or by a Registered Seed Technologist. Germination testing of seed shall be accomplished within the 12 months prior to the seed being installed on the project.”

Delete the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Table II of Article 1081.04(c)(6) of the Standard Specifications to read:

TABLE II						
Variety of Seeds	Hard Seed	Purity	Pure Live	Weed	Secondary *	Notes
	%	%	Seed %	%	Noxious Weeds	
	Max.	Min.	Min.	Max.	No. per oz (kg) Max. Permitted	
Alfalfa	20	92	89	0.50	6 (211)	1/
Clover, Alsike	15	92	87	0.30	6 (211)	2/
Red Fescue, Audubon	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Red Fescue, Creeping	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Red Fescue, Epic	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Red Fescue, Sea Link	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Tall Fescue, Blade Runner	-	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Falcon IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Tall Fescue, Inferno	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Tall Fescue, Tarheel II	-	97	82	1.00	6 (211)	-
Tall Fescue, Quest	0	98	83	0.10	2 (70)	-
Fults Salt Grass	0	98	85	0.10	2 (70)	-
Salty Alkaligrass	0	98	85	0.10	2 (70)	-
Kentucky Bluegrass	-	97	80	0.30	7 (247)	4/
Oats	-	92	88	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Redtop	-	90	78	1.80	5 (175)	3/
Ryegrass, Perennial, Annual	-	97	85	0.30	5 (175)	3/
Rye, Grain, Winter	-	92	83	0.50	2 (70)	3/
Hard Fescue, Reliant IV	-	98	83	0.05	1 (35)	-
Hard Fescue, Rescue 911	0	97	82	0.10	3 (105)	-
Hard Fescue, Spartan II	-	98	83	0.10	3 (105)	-
Timothy	-	92	84	0.50	5 (175)	3/
Wheat, hard Red Winter	-	92	89	0.50	2 (70)	3/”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.04(c)(7) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The seed quantities indicated per acre (hectare) for Prairie Grass Seed in Classes 3, 3A, 4, 4A, 6, and 6A in Article 250.07 shall be the amounts of pure, live seed per acre (hectare) for each species listed.”

### **SELF-CONSOLIDATING CONCRETE FOR PRECAST PRODUCTS (BDE)**

Effective: July 1, 2004

Revised: July 1, 2010

Definition. Self-consolidating concrete is a flowable mixture that does not require mechanical vibration for consolidation.

Usage. Self-consolidating concrete may be used for precast concrete products.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Section 1021 of the Standard Specifications.

Mix Design Criteria. The mix design criteria shall be as follows:

- (a) The minimum cement factor shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications. If the maximum cement factor is not specified, it shall not exceed 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m).
- (b) The maximum allowable water/cement ratio shall be according to Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications or 0.44, whichever is lower.
- (c) The slump requirements of Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.
- (d) The coarse aggregate gradations shall be CA 13, CA 14, CA 16, or a blend of these gradations. CA 11 may be used when the Contractor provides satisfactory evidence to the Engineer that the mix will not segregate. The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used.
- (e) The slump flow range shall be  $\pm 2$  in. ( $\pm 50$  mm) of the Contractor target value, and within the overall Department range of 20 in. (510 mm) minimum to 28 in. (710 mm) maximum.
- (f) The visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.
- (g) The J-ring value shall be a maximum of 4 in. (100 mm). The Contractor may specify a lower maximum in the mix design.
- (h) The L-box blocking ratio shall be a minimum of 60 percent. The Contractor may specify a higher minimum in the mix design.
- (i) The hardened visual stability index shall be a maximum of 1.

Mixing Portland Cement Concrete. In addition to Article 1020.11 of the Standard Specifications, the mixing time for central-mixed concrete shall not be reduced as a result of a mixer performance test. Truck-mixed or shrink-mixed concrete shall be mixed in a truck mixer for a minimum of 100 revolutions.

Wash water, if used, shall be completely discharged from the drum or container before the succeeding batch is introduced.

The batch sequence, mixing speed, and mixing time shall be appropriate to prevent cement balls and mix foaming for central-mixed, truck-mixed, and shrink-mixed concrete.

Placing and Consolidating. The maximum distance of horizontal flow from the point of deposit shall be 25 ft (7.6 m), unless approved otherwise by the Engineer.

Concrete shall be rodded with a piece of lumber, conduit, or vibrator if the material has lost its fluidity prior to placement of additional concrete. The vibrator shall be the pencil head type with a maximum diameter or width of 1 in. (25 mm). Any other method for restoring the fluidity of the concrete shall be approved by the Engineer.

Mix Design Approval. The Contractor shall obtain mix design approval according to the Department's Policy Memorandum "Quality Control/Quality Assurance Program for Precast Concrete Products".

**STORM SEWERS (BDE)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: April 1, 2010

Add the following to Article 550.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(p) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304 .....	1040.03
(q) Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(r) Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior .....	1040.04
(s) Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe .....	1040.04”

Add the following to the list of flexible pipes under Class B storm sewers in the first table of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304  
Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior  
Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe”

Revise the 2<sup>nd</sup> - 7<sup>th</sup> tables of Article 550.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nom. Dia. in.	Type 1 Fill Height: 3' and less with 1' minimum cover										Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 3', not exceeding 10'									
	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW
10	NA	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	1	*X	X	**	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
12	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	III	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
15	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
18	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
21	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X
24	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
27	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
30	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
33	III	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
36	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
42	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
48	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
54	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use standard strength Clay Sewer Pipe
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nom. Dia. in.	Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 10', not exceeding 15'									Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 15', not exceeding 20'				
	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	PEPW	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304
10	NA	3	X	X	**	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	**	NA	NA
12	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	V	X	X	X	X
15	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	V	X	X	X	X
18	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
21	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	V	X	X	X	X
24	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
27	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
30	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
33	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	X	NA	X	X
36	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	IV	X	X	X	X
42	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X
48	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X
54	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
60	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
66	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
72	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
78	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
84	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
90	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
96	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
102	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
108	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.

STORM SEWERS KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE												
Nom. Dia. in.	Type 5 Fill Height: Greater than 20', not exceeding 25'					Type 6 Fill Height: Greater than 25', not exceeding 30'					Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 30', not exceeding 35'	
	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	RCCP Class	PVC
10	NA	X	**	NA	NA	NA	X	**	NA	NA	NA	X
12	V-3160D	X	X	X	X	V-3790D	X	X	X	X	V-4000D	X
15	V-3080D	X	X	X	X	V-3390D	X	NA	NA	NA	V-3575D	X
18	V	X	X	X	X	V-3115D	X	NA	NA	NA	V-3300D	X
21	V	X	X	X	X	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V-3110D	X
24	V	X	X	X	X	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
27	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
30	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
33	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
36	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
42	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
48	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
54	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
60	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
66	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
72	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
78	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
84	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
90	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
96	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
102	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
108	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.
- Note RCCP Class V - 3160D, etc. shall be furnished according to AASHTO M 170 Section 6.  
 These loads are D loads to produce a 0.01 in. crack.

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE																				
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 1 Fill Height: 1 m and less with 0.3 m minimum cover										Type 2 Fill Height: Greater than 1 m, not exceeding 3 m									
	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	CPE	PEPW
250	NA	3	X	X	NA	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	NA	1	*X	X	**	NA	NA	X	NA	NA
300	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	III	1	*X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
375	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA
450	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
525	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	NA	NA	X
600	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	2	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
675	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
750	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
825	III	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	NA	X	X	X	X	X
900	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
1050	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
1200	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X
1350	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	I	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	II	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- CPE Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \* May also use standard strength Clay Sewer Pipe
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.



STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE														
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 3 Fill Height: Greater than 3 m, not exceeding 4.5 m									Type 4 Fill Height: Greater than 4.5 m, not exceeding 6 m				
	RCCP Class	CSP Class	ESCP	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	PE	PEPW	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304
250	NA	3	X	X	**	NA	NA	X	NA	NA	X	**	NA	NA
300	IV	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	NA	V	X	X	X	X
375	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	NA	V	X	X	X	X
450	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
525	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	NA	X	V	X	X	X	X
600	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
675	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
750	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	V	X	X	X	X
825	IV	NA	NA	X	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	X	NA	X	X
900	IV	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	X	X	IV	X	X	X	X
1050	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X
1200	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	X	X	X	X	IV	NA	NA	X	X
1350	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
1500	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
1650	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
1800	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
1950	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
2100	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
2250	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
2400	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
2550	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA
2700	III	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	NA	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- CSP Concrete Sewer, Storm Drain, and Culvert Pipe
- ESCP Extra Strength Clay Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- PE Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PEPW Polyethylene (PE) Profile Wall Pipe
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.

STORM SEWERS (metric) KIND OF MATERIAL PERMITTED AND STRENGTH REQUIRED FOR A GIVEN PIPE DIAMETER AND FILL HEIGHT OVER THE TOP OF THE PIPE												
Nom. Dia. mm	Type 5 Fill Height: Greater than 6 m, not exceeding 7.5 m					Type 6 Fill Height: Greater than 7.5 m, not exceeding 9 m					Type 7 Fill Height: Greater than 9 m, not exceeding 10.5 m	
	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	RCCP Class	PVC	CPVC	PVCPW -794	PVCPW -304	RCCP Class	PVC
250	NA	X	**	NA	NA	NA	X	**	NA	NA	NA	X
300	V-150D	X	X	X	X	V-180D	X	X	X	X	V-190D	X
375	V-145D	X	X	X	X	V-160D	X	NA	NA	NA	V-170D	X
450	V	X	X	X	X	V-150D	X	NA	NA	NA	V-160D	X
525	V	X	X	X	X	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V-150D	X
600	V	X	X	X	X	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
675	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
750	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
825	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
900	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X	NA	NA	NA	V	X
1050	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1200	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1350	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1500	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1650	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1800	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
1950	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
2100	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
2250	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
2400	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
2550	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA
2700	IV	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA	NA	NA	NA	V	NA

- RCCP Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe
- PVC Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe
- CPVC Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior
- PVCPW-794 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-794
- PVCPW-304 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Profile Wall Pipe-304
- X This material may be used for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- NA This material is Not Acceptable for the given pipe diameter and fill height.
- \*\* May be used if Bureau of Materials and Physical Research approves and with manufacturer's certification.
- Note RCCP Class V - 150D, etc. shall be furnished according to AASHTO M 170M Section 6. These loads are D loads to produce a 0.3 mm crack."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 550.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“PVC and PE pipes shall be joined according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When using flexible pipe, as listed in the first table of Article 550.03, the aggregate shall be continued to a height of at least 1 ft (300 mm) above the top of the pipe and compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of standard lab density by mechanical means.”

Revise Article 550.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**550.08 Deflection Testing for Storm Sewers.** All PVC and PE storm sewers shall be tested for deflection not less than 30 days after the pipe is installed and the backfill compacted. The testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer.

For PVC and PE storm sewers with diameters 24 in. (600 mm) or smaller, a mandrel drag shall be used for deflection testing. For PVC and PE storm sewers with diameters over 24 in. (600 mm), deflection measurements other than by a mandrel drag shall be used.

Where the mandrel is used, the mandrel shall be furnished by the Contractor and pulled by hand through the pipeline with a suitable rope or cable connected to each end.

Winching or other means of forcing the deflection gauge through the pipeline will not be allowed.

The mandrel shall be of a shape similar to that of a true circle enabling the gauge to pass through a satisfactory pipeline with little or no resistance. The mandrel shall be of a design to prevent it from tipping from side to side and to prevent debris build-up from occurring between the channels of the adjacent fins or legs during operation. Each end of the core of the mandrel shall have fasteners to which the pulling cables can be attached. The mandrel shall have nine, various sized fins or legs of appropriate dimension for various diameter pipes. Each fin or leg shall have a permanent marking that states its designated pipe size and percent of deflection allowable.

The outside diameter of the mandrel shall be 95 percent of the base inside diameter. For all PVC pipe and PE Profile Wall pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined using ASTM D 3034 methodology. For all other PE pipe, the base inside diameter shall be defined as the average inside diameter based on the minimum and maximum tolerances specified in the corresponding ASTM or AASHTO material specifications.

If the pipe is found to have a deflection greater than that specified, that pipe section shall be removed, replaced, and retested.”

Revise Article 1040.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Corrugated PE Pipe with a Smooth Interior. The pipe shall be according to AASHTO M 294 (nominal size – 12 to 48 in. (300 to 1200 mm)). The pipe shall be Type S or D.”

Revised the first and second paragraphs of Article 1040.04(c) to read:

“(c) PE Profile Wall Pipe. The pipe shall be according to ASTM F 894 and shall have a minimum ring stiffness constant of 160. The pipe shall also have a minimum cell classification of PE 334433C as defined in ASTM D 3350.

(1) Pipe Culverts and Storm Sewers. When used for pipe culverts and storm sewers, the section properties shall be according to AASHTO's Section 17. The manufacturer shall submit written certification that the material meets AASHTO's Section 17 properties.”

## **SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)**

Effective: April 2, 2005

To account for the preparatory work and operations necessary for the movement of subcontractor personnel, equipment, supplies, and incidentals to the project site and for all other work or operations that must be performed or costs incurred when beginning work approved for subcontracting in accordance with Article 108.01 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor shall make a mobilization payment to each subcontractor.

This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be equal to 3 percent of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

This provision shall be incorporated directly or by reference into each subcontract approved by the Department.

**TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL (BDE)**

Effective: November 1, 2002

Revised: January 1, 2011

Add the following to Article 280.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(k) Filter Fabric ..... 1080.03
- “(l) Urethane Foam/Geotextile ..... 1081.15(i)”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Erosion control systems shall be installed prior to beginning any activities which will potentially create erodible conditions. Erosion control systems for areas outside the limits of construction such as storage sites, plant sites, waste sites, haul roads, and Contractor furnished borrow sites shall be installed prior to beginning soil disturbing activities at each area. These offsite systems shall be designed by the Contractor and be subject to the approval of the Engineer.”

Add the following paragraph after the third paragraph of Article 280.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“The temporary erosion and sediment control systems shown on the plans represent the minimum systems anticipated for the project. Conditions created by the Contractor’s operations, or for the Contractor’s convenience, which are not covered by the plans, shall be protected as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department. Revisions or modifications of the erosion and sediment control systems shall have the Engineer’s written approval.”

Revise Article 280.04(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(a) Temporary Ditch Checks. This system consists of the construction of temporary ditch checks to prevent siltation, erosion, or scour of ditches and drainage ways. Temporary ditch checks shall be constructed with products from the Department’s approved list, rolled excelsior, or with aggregate placed on filter fabric when specified. Filter fabric shall be installed according to the requirements of Section 282. Riprap shall be placed according to Article 281.04. Manufactured ditch checks shall be installed according to the manufacturer’s specifications. Spacing of ditch checks shall be such that the low point in the center of one ditch check is at the same elevation as the base of the ditch check immediately upstream. Temporary ditch checks shall be sufficiently long enough that the top of the device in the middle of the ditch is 6 in. (150 mm) lower than the bottom of the terminating ends of the ditch side slopes.

When rolled excelsior is used, each ditch check shall be installed and maintained such that the device is no less than 10 in. (250 mm) high at the point of overflow. Units installed at a spacing requiring a height greater than 10 in. (250 mm) shall be maintained at the height for the spacing at which they were originally installed.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph Article 280.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The barrier shall be constructed with rolled excelsior, silt filter fence, or urethane foam/geotextiles.”

Revise the last sentence of the first paragraph of Article 280.04(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The temporary mulch cover shall be installed according to Article 251.03 except for any reference to seeding.”

Add the following to Article 280.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(h) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. This system consists of temporarily installing erosion control blanket or heavy duty erosion control blanket over areas that are to be reworked during a later construction phase. Work shall be according to Article 251.04 except references to seeding and fertilizer shall not apply. When an area is to be reworked more than once, the blanket shall be carefully removed, properly stored, and then reinstalled over the same area.”

Revise Article 280.07(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be measured for payment along the long axis of the device in place in feet (meters) except for aggregate ditch checks which will be measured for payment in tons (metric tons). Payment will not be made for aggregate in excess of 108 percent of the amount specified by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 280.07(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Mulch. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 251.05(b).”

Add the following to Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. This work will be measured for payment in place in square yards (square meters) of actual surface covered.

Add the following paragraph after the ninth paragraph of Article 280.07 of the Standard Specifications:

“Temporary or permanent erosion control systems required for areas outside the limits of construction will not be measured for payment.”

Revise Article 280.08(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Temporary Ditch Checks. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS except for aggregate ditch checks which will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for AGGREGATE DITCH CHECKS.”

Revise Article 280.08(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Temporary Mulch. Temporary Mulch will be paid for according to Article 251.06.”

Add the following to Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“(g) Temporary Erosion Control Blanket. Temporary Erosion Control Blanket will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET or TEMPORARY HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET.

The work of removing, storing, and reinstalling the blanket over areas to be reworked more than once will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the temporary erosion control blanket or temporary heavy duty erosion control blanket.”

Delete the tenth (last) paragraph of Article 280.08 of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1081.15(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The upstream facing of the aggregate ditch check shall be constructed of gradation CA 3. The remainder of the ditch check shall be constructed of gradation RR 3.”

Revise Article 1081.15(f) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

“(f) Rolled Excelsior. Rolled excelsior shall consist of an excelsior fiber filling totally encased inside netting and sealed with metal clips or knotted at the ends. The fiber density shall be a minimum of 1.24 lb/cu ft (20 kg/cu m) based on a moisture content of 22 percent at manufacturing. The netting shall be composed of a polyester or polypropylene material which retains 70 percent of its strength after 500 hours of exposure to sunlight. The maximum opening of the net shall be 1 x 1 in. (25 x 25 mm).”

Add the following to Article 1081.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(i) Urethane Foam/Geotextile. Urethane foam/geotextile shall be triangular shaped having a minimum height of 10 in. (250 mm) in the center with equal sides and a minimum 20 in. (500 mm) base. The triangular shaped inner material shall be a low density urethane foam. The outer cover shall be a woven geotextile fabric placed around the inner material and allowed to extend beyond both sides of the triangle a minimum of 18 in. (450 mm).

(1) The geotextile shall meet the following properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Grab Tensile Strength lb (N) (min.)	124 (550) min.	ASTM D 4632
Grab Elongation @ Brake (percent)	15 min.	ASTM D 4632
Burst Strength psi (kPa)	280 (1930) min.	ASTM D 3786
AOS (Sieve No.)	30 min.	ASTM D 4751
UV Resistance (500 hours) (percent)	80 min.	ASTM D 4355

(2) The urethane foam shall meet the following properties:

Property	Value	Test Method
Density lb/cu ft (kg/cu m)	1.0 ± 0.1 (16.0 ± 1.6)	ASTM D 3574
Tensile Strength psi (kPa)	10 (70) min.	ASTM D 3574
Elongation (percent)	125 min.	ASTM D 3574
Tear Resistance lb/in. (N/mm)	1.25 (0.22)	ASTM D 3574"

**TRAFFIC BARRIER TERMINAL, TYPE 6 (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2010

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 631.07 of the Standard Specifications.

**TRAFFIC CONTROL SURVEILLANCE (BDE)**

Effective: January 1, 2011

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When open holes, broken pavement, trenches over 3 in. (75 mm) deep and 4 in. (100 mm) wide or other hazards are present within 8 ft (2.4 m) of the edge of an open lane, the Contractor shall furnish traffic control surveillance during all hours when the Contractor is not engaged in construction operations.”

**TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS**

This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled “Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities,” and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor’s equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 8. In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor’s needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications.

The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement.



Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

### **BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and pavement preservation type surface treatments. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, or joint filling/sealing.

The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

- Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.  
BPI<sub>P</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
BPI<sub>L</sub> = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).  
%AC<sub>V</sub> = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC<sub>V</sub> will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC<sub>V</sub> and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC<sub>V</sub>.  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards:  $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$ . For HMA mixtures measured in square meters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 24.99) / 1000$ . When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different  $G_{mb}$  and % AC<sub>V</sub>.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons:  $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$   
For bituminous materials measured in liters:  $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

- Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).  
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).  
G<sub>mb</sub> = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.  
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).  
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI<sub>L</sub> and BPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form, or failure to fill out the form completely, shall make this contract exempt of bituminous materials cost adjustments. After award, this form, when submitted, shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract?

Yes  No

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: July 1, 2009

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments for all categories of work. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and work added by adjusted unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Added work paid for by time and materials will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000

Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$  
FPI<sub>P</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FPI<sub>L</sub> = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting, \$/gal (\$/liter)  
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted  
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Progress Payments. Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Final Quantities. Upon completion of the work and determination of final pay quantities, an adjustment will be prepared to reconcile any differences between estimated quantities previously paid and the final quantities. The value for the balancing adjustment will be based on a weighted average of FPI<sub>P</sub> and Q only for those months requiring the cost adjustment. The cost adjustment will be applicable to the final measured quantities of all applicable pay items.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI<sub>L</sub> and FPI<sub>P</sub> in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Return With Bid

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of fuel cost adjustments in all categories. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work at the time of bid will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following categories of work?

- Category A Earthwork. Yes
- Category B Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses Yes
- Category C HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders Yes
- Category D PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders Yes
- Category E Structures Yes

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE) (RETURN FORM WITH BID)**

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: April 1, 2009

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate on the attached form whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract and submit the completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or failure to indicate contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)  
Structural Steel  
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, mesh reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in has a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$



Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars  
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)  
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where:  $MPI_M$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

$MPI_L$  = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the  $MPI_M$  will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the  $MPI_L$  and  $MPI_M$  in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

**Attachment**

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Mesh Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 - 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 - 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 - 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 - 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 - 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 - 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

**RETURN WITH BID**

**ILLINOIS DEPARTMENT  
OF TRANSPORTATION**

**OPTION FOR  
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT**

The bidder shall submit this completed form with his/her bid. Failure to submit the form or properly complete contract number, company name, and sign and date the form shall make this contract exempt of steel cost adjustments for all items of steel. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment. After award, this form, when submitted shall become part of the contract.

**Contract No.:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Company Name:** \_\_\_\_\_

**Contractor's Option:**

Is your company opting to include this special provision as part of the contract plans for the following items of work?

- |  |     |                          |
|--|-----|--------------------------|
| Metal Piling   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Structural Steel   | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Reinforcing Steel  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Dowel Bars, Tie Bars and Mesh Reinforcement                | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Guardrail  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)                      | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| Frames and Grates  | Yes | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**Signature:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** \_\_\_\_\_

**STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN**



**Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan**

Route	<u>F.A.P. Route 353</u>	Marked Rte.	<u>US Route 30 (US Route 45 to IL Route 43)</u>
Section	<u>(12 &amp; 13) WRS-4</u>	Project No.	<u></u>
County	<u>Will County</u>	Contract No.	<u>62478</u>

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the NPDES Permit Number ILR10, issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency for storm water discharges from Construction Site Activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

_____	_____
Print Name	Signature
_____	_____
Title	Date
_____	
Agency	

**I. Site Description:**

A. The following is a description of the project location:

The project consists of proposed improvements of 3.15 miles of US Route 30 in the Village of Frankfort and unincorporated Will and Cook County. In addition, improvements are required on 94th Avenue, 93rd Avenue, Pfeiffer Road, 84th Avenue, Hillside Road, 80th Avenue, Hunter Woods Drive, Frankfort Square, and IL Route 43 (Harlem Avenue).

B. The following is a description of the construction activity which is the subject of this plan:

Construction shall include the following: roadway widening and reconstruction, bridge widening over Hickory Creek, combination concrete curb and gutter, sidewalk and bikepath, median construction, retaining wall, pavement marking, seeding, and sodding. Drainage improvements include catch basins, manholes, storm sewers, restrictor manholes with inline detention, four new box culverts, swales, ditches, and compensatory storage excavation. There are impacts to approx. 0.407 acres of wetlands. Construction of the box culverts include work at three stream crossings identified in the Combined Design Report as "blue lines" on topographic maps.

C. The following is a description of the intended sequence of major activities which will disturb soils for major portions of the construction site, such as grubbing, excavation and grading:

- Stage A: Construction of proposed box culvert across Hillside Avenue.
- Installation of Erosion and Sediment Control (ESC) Measures
- Construction of temporary widening
- Pavement Removal
- Construction of box culvert
- Patching of pavement.

Stage 1: Widening of the north half of US Route 30 (WB lane) and the west half of IL Route 43 (SB lane) shall begin. However, due to the realignment between Windy Hill Drive and 84th Avenue, the south half of US Route

30 (EB lane) in this area will be widened during this stage. Construction of drainage structures and storm sewer will also occur where possible.

- Installation of ESC Measures
- Construction of storm sewer and box culverts
- Temporary widening
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation
- Curb and gutter installation
- Paving
- Permanent Stabilization

Stage 1A: Construction of the median at the intersection of US Route 30 and Harlem Avenue.

- ESC Measures installed during Stage 1 shall remain
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation
- Paving

Stage 2: Widening of the south half of US Route 30 (EB lane) and the east half of IL Route 43 (NB lane) shall begin. The section between Windy Hill Drive and 84th Avenue will have the north half of US Route 30 (WB lane) widened during this stage. Drainage structures and storm sewer will again be constructed where possible.

- Installation of ESC Measures
- Temporary widening
- Construction of storm sewer and box culverts
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation
- Curb and gutter installation
- Paving
- Permanent Stabilization

Stage 2A: After widening has occurred, lanes will be re-stripped to adjust traffic to the new roadway alignment. Construction will take place on the south half of US Route 30 between Windy Hill Drive and 84th Avenue to continue adjusting the roadway alignment. The median at the intersection of US Route 30 and Harlem Avenue will also be completed.

- Installation of ESC Measures
- Temporary widening
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation
- Curb and gutter installation
- Paving
- Permanent Stabilization

Stage 2B: Lanes will be re-stripped again after the south half of US Route 30 is constructed between Windy Hill Drive and 84th Avenue. Construction will then take place on the north half of US Route 30 in the same area.

- Installation of ESC Measures
- Temporary widening
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation
- Curb and gutter installation
- Paving
- Permanent Stabilization

Stage 3: Construction of the median will occur on US Route 30 and IL Route 43. All remaining storm sewer and drainage structures shall be constructed in this stage.

- Construction of storm sewer
- Pavement removal
- Earth excavation and embankment
- Subgrade preparation

Curb and gutter installation  
Paving  
Permanent Stabilization

- D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 79.8 acres.

The total area of the site that is estimated will be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 78.0 acres.

- E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

The weighted average runoff coefficient for the project is 0.66, after construction activities. The weighted average runoff coefficient for the project is 0.55, prior to construction activities.

- F. The following is a description of the soil types found at the project site followed by information regarding their erosivity:

The following soil types are located in the project area of US Route 30 between IL Route 45 and IL Route 43:

Brenton silt loam (149A) - A somewhat poorly drained soil with moderately high to high permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water and wind erosion with slopes that are between zero and two percent.

Ashkum silty clay loam (232A) - A poorly drained soil with moderately high permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water erosion and moderate susceptibility to wind erosion with slopes that are between zero and two percent.

Bryce silty clay (235A) - A poorly drained soil with moderately low permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water erosion and moderate susceptibility to wind erosion with slopes that are between zero and two percent.

Beecher silt loam (298B) - A somewhat poorly drained soil with moderately low to moderately high permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water and wind erosion with slopes that are between two to four percent.

Frankfort silt loam (320B) - A somewhat poorly drained soil with moderately low permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water and wind erosion with slopes that are between two and four percent.

Frankfort silty clay loam (320C2) - A somewhat poorly drained soil with moderately low permeability. This soil has moderate susceptibility to water erosion and very slight susceptibility to wind erosion with slopes that are between four and six percent.

Markham silt loam (531B) - A moderately well drained soil with moderately low to moderately high permeability. This soil has slight susceptibility to water and wind erosion with slopes that are between two and four percent.

Markham silt loam (531C2) - A moderately well drained soil with moderately low to moderately high permeability. This soil has moderate susceptibility to water erosion and slight susceptibility to wind erosion with slopes that are between four and six percent.

Lawson silt loam (8451A) - A somewhat poorly drained soil with moderately high to high permeability. This soil has moderate susceptibility to water erosion and slight susceptibility to wind erosion with slopes that are between zero and two percent.

- G. The following is a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

There are nine potentially critical erosive areas on the project. The first is between Station 525+00 and Station 530+00 on either side of 94th Avenue. The second is between Station 546+00 and Station 549+00 on either side of 93rd Avenue. The third is between Station 440+00 and Station 470+00 on either side of US Route 30. The fourth is between Station 498+00 and Station 504+00 on either side of US Route 30. The fifth is between Station 514+00 and Station 525+00 on either side of US Route 30. These areas involves Markham silt loam (531C2). The sixth is between Station 478+00 and Station 491+00 on either side of US Route 30. The seventh area is between Station 525+00 and Station 532+00 on either side of US Route 30. The eighth area is between

Station 540+00 and Station 554+00 on either side of US Route 30. The ninth area is between Station 565+00 and Station 570+00 on either side of US Route 30. These areas involve Frankfort silty clay loam (320C2).

- H. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of slopes, etc):

The purpose of land disturbing activities on this project is to widen the existing roadway of US Route 30 to include two lanes in each direction with a median separating eastbound and westbound traffic. Improvements will also occur on 94th Avenue, 93rd Avenue, Pfeiffer Road, 84th Avenue, Hillside Road, 80th Avenue, Hunter Woods Drive, Frankfort Square, and Harlem Avenue. This widening and reconstruction process will require some additional right-of-way to incorporate a ditch in several areas of the project. A portion of this right-of-way will be dedicated to floodway compensatory storage.

The two soil types that have erosive characteristics are Frankfort silty clay loam (320C2) and Markham silt loam (531C2). Both Markham (531C2) and Frankfort (320C2) are moderately susceptible to water erosion. The Frankfort silty clay loam (320C2) has very slight susceptibility to wind erosion and the Markham silt loam has slight susceptibility to wind erosion. These two soils, though, have the steepest slopes in the project area.

- I. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent offsite sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.
- J. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s), and areal extent of wetland acreage at the site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving waters for the various outfalls are as follows:

Outlet 39 - Hickory Creek Tributary 1  
 Outlet 42A,B,C,D, F - Storm sewer to ditch to channel to Unnamed Tributary to Hickory Creek  
 Outlet 42E - Ditch to Unnamed Tributary to Hickory Creek  
 Outlet 42G - Ditch to channel to Unnamed Tributary to Hickory Creek  
 Outlet 42H - Unnamed Tributary to Hickory Creek  
 Outlet 43 - Ditch to channel to Hickory Creek  
 Outlet 46 - Ditch to channel to Butterfield Creek

The receiving waters are not impaired for suspended solids, turbidity or siltation, and are not listed as Biologically Significant Streams.

- K. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Soil Sediment             | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids) |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete                  | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Antifreeze / Coolants  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Truck Waste      | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waste water from cleaning construction equipment               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Concrete Curing Compounds | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Solid Waste Debris        | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paints                               | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Solvents                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Fertilizers / Pesticides  | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)   |

## II. Controls:

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The contractor shall provide to the resident engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The contractor, and subcontractors, will notify the resident engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the permit. Each such contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

**A. Erosion and Sediment Controls**

**1. Stabilized Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(A)(1)(a) and II(A)(3), stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable in portions of the site where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than 7 days after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of 14 or more calendar days.

a. Where the initiation of stabilization measures by the 7<sup>th</sup> day after construction activity temporarily or permanently ceases is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable thereafter.

The following Stabilization Practices will be used for this project:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of Mature Vegetation            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Vegetated Buffer Strips           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sodding                            |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Protection of Trees               | <input type="checkbox"/> Geotextiles                                   |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Erosion Control Seeding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)            | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Mulching                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent Seeding                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)                               |

Describe how the Stabilization Practices listed above will be utilized:

1. Vegetated Buffer Strips - Wetland vegetation will be planted adjacent to existing wetlands and creeks.
2. Protection of trees - This item shall consist of "Temporary Fencing", "Tree Trunk Protection", and "Tree Root Pruning" as shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with Article 201.05 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.
3. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding - This item shall be applied to all bare areas to help minimize the amount of exposed surface areas.
4. Temporary Mulching - Mulch, Method 2 will be applied to areas receiving Temporary Erosion Control Seeding as shown in the plans.
5. Permanent Seeding - Seeding, Class 2A, 4, 5A, and 4B (Modified) shall be installed per IDOT specifications.
6. Erosion Control Blanket/Mulch - All slopes 1:3 or steeper shall be seeded immediately and covered with erosion control blanket. All flatter areas that do not have a cover of vegetation and where no further work is to occur for two weeks or more shall be seeded with Temporary Seeding and covered with Mulch, Method 2 or Erosion Control Blanket as shown on the plans. All selective clearing areas will also receive mulch.
7. Sodding - Ditch bottoms shall be sodded at the locations shown on the plans upon completion of grading operations. This area shall include the bottom of the ditch plus two feet up both sides. All disturbed areas shall be sodded as shown on the landscaping plans as soon as practical after construction activities in that area have concluded.

Permanent Stabilization - All areas disturbed by construction shall be stabilized with permanent seeding immediately following the finished grading. Erosion control blankets shall be installed over fill slopes which have been brought to final grade and have been seeded to protect the slopes from rill and gully erosion and allow seed to germinate properly. Permanent stabilization shall be completed in the Stage 1 work zone prior to switching traffic to Stage 2.

**2. Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil



retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following Structural Practices will be used for this project:

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier    | <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection  |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Ditch Check        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap       |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions                 |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap                           | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Mattress          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Pipe Slope Drain              | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Temporary Stream Crossing               | <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits           | <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mats                 | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams                    | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Sediment Basin                | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch                         | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch                             | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (specify)         |

Describe how the Structural Practices listed above will be utilized:

1. Perimeter Erosion Barrier - A barrier of geotextile silt fence shall be placed to help contain silt and runoff from leaving the site.
2. Temporary Ditch Check - Ditch checks shall be placed in swales where runoff velocity is high and at the upstream end of pipe culverts. All structural practices are shown in detail on the erosion control plans.
3. Storm Drain Inlet Protection - Inlet Filters shall be placed in all inlets, catch basins, and manholes during construction and Above Grade Inlet Filters shall be placed on all open lid structures outside the pavement. Filters shall be cleaned on a regular basis.
4. Riprap - Stone riprap with filter fabric shall be used as protection at the discharge end of all box culvert end sections and as inlet/outlet protection to prevent scouring at the end of mainline storm sewer pipes and prevent downstream erosion.

In-stream work plans will be required for any in-stream work performed for the construction of the box culverts and the widening of the bridge over Hickory Creek. The Contractor shall prepare an in-stream work plan for review and approval by the Engineer and the USACOE prior to starting this work.

3. **Storm Water Management:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
  - a. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Section 59-8 (Erosion and Sediment Control) in Chapter 59 (Landscape Design and Erosion Control) of the Illinois Department of Transportation Bureau of Design and Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Section 59-8 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Section 59-8, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.

- b. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of Storm Water Management Controls.

1. Riprap will be placed at the outlets for the storm sewer mainlines to reduce erosion and control sediment at these locations.

2. Storm sewer restrictor manholes will be used at the locations shown to reduce the storm water release rate.

**4. Other Controls:**

a. Vehicle Entrances and Exits – Stabilized construction entrances and exits must be constructed to prevent tracking of sediments onto roadways.

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan identifying the location of stabilized entrances and exits and the procedures (s)he will use to construct and maintain them.

b. Material Delivery, Storage, and Use – The following BMPs shall be implemented to help prevent discharges of construction materials during delivery, storage, and use:

- All products delivered to the project site must be properly labeled.
- Water tight shipping containers and/or semi trailers shall be used to store hand tools, small parts, and most construction materials that can be carried by hand, such as paint cans, solvents, and grease.
- A storage/containment facility should be chosen for larger items such as drums and items shipped or stored on pallets. Such material is to be covered by a tin roof or large sheets of plastic to prevent precipitation from coming in contact with the products being stored.
- Large items such as light stands, framing materials and lumber shall be stored in the open in a general storage area. Such material shall be elevated with wood blocks to minimize contact with storm water runoff.
- Spill clean-up materials, material safety data sheets, an inventory of materials, and emergency contact numbers shall be maintained and stored in one designated area and each Contractor is to inform his/her employees and the resident engineer of this location.

c. Stockpile Management – BMPs shall be implemented to reduce or eliminate pollution of storm water from stockpiles of soil and paving materials such as but not limited to portland cement concrete rubble, asphalt concrete, asphalt concrete rubble, aggregate base, aggregate sub base, and pre-mixed aggregate. The following BMPs may be considered:

- Perimeter Erosion Barrier
- Temporary Seeding
- Temporary Mulch
- Plastic Covers
- Soil Binders
- Storm Drain Inlet Protection

The contractor will provide the resident engineer with a written plan of the procedures (s)he will use on the project and how they will be maintained.

d. Waste Disposal. No materials, including building materials, shall be discharged into Waters of the State, except as authorized by a Section 404 permit.

e. The provisions of this plan shall ensure and demonstrate compliance with applicable State and/or local waste disposal, sanitary sewer or septic system regulations.

f. The contractor shall provide a written and graphic plan to the resident engineer identifying where each of the above areas will be located and how they are to be managed.

**5. Approved State or Local Laws**

The management practices, controls and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual, 1995. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All management practices, controls, and other provisions provided in this plan are in accordance with "IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction".

### III. Maintenance:

The following is a description of procedures that will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. The resident engineer will provide maintenance guides to the contractor for the practices associated with this project.

1. Seeding - All erodible bare earth areas will be temporarily seeded on a weekly basis to minimize the amount of erodible surface within the contract limits.
2. Perimeter Erosion Barrier - Sediment will be removed if the integrity of the fencing is in jeopardy and any fencing knocked down shall be repaired immediately.
3. Erosion Control Blanket/Mulching - Any areas which fail will be repaired immediately.
4. Protection of Trees/Temporary Tree Protection - Any protective measures which are knocked down will be repaired immediately.
5. Ditch Checks - Sediment shall be removed if the integrity of the ditch check is in jeopardy. Any ditch checks that fail shall be repaired or replaced immediately.

All maintenance of erosion and sediment control systems shall be the responsibility of the contractor. All locations where vehicles enter and exit the construction site and all other areas subject to erosion should also be inspected periodically. Inspection of these areas shall be made at least once every seven days and within 24 hours of the end of each 0.5 inches of rainfall, or an equivalent snowfall.

### IV. Inspections:

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site. Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm that is 0.5 inches or greater or equivalent snowfall.

- A. Disturbed areas, use areas (storage of materials, stockpiles, machine maintenance, fueling, etc.), borrow sites, and waste sites shall be inspected for evidence of, or the potential for, pollutants entering the drainage system. Erosion and sediment control measures identified in the plan shall be observed to ensure that they are operating correctly. Discharge locations or points that are accessible, shall be inspected to ascertain whether erosion control measures are effective in preventing significant impacts to receiving waters. Locations where vehicles enter or exit the site shall be inspected for evidence of off site sediment tracking.
- B. Based on the results of the inspection, the description of potential pollutant sources identified in section I above and pollution prevention measures identified in section II above shall be revised as appropriate as soon as practicable after such inspection. Any changes to this plan resulting from the required inspections shall be implemented within ½ hour to 1 week based on the urgency of the situation. The resident engineer will notify the contractor of the time required to implement such actions through the weekly inspection report.
- C. A report summarizing the scope of the inspection, name(s) and qualifications of personnel making the inspection, the date(s) of the inspection, major observations relating to the implementation of this storm water pollution prevention plan, and actions taken in accordance with section IV(B) shall be made and retained as part of the plan for at least three (3) years after the date of the inspection. The report shall be signed in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.
- D. If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the resident engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by email at: [epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov](mailto:epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov), telephone or fax within 24 hours of the incident. The resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within 5 days of the incident. The resident engineer shall use forms provided by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted

from the noncompliance. All reports of noncompliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the general permit.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency  
Division of Water Pollution Control  
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section  
1021 North Grand East  
Post Office Box 19276  
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

**V. Non-Storm Water Discharges:**

Except for flows from fire fighting activities, sources of non-storm water that is combined with storm water discharges associated with the industrial activity addressed in this plan must be described below. Appropriate pollution prevention measures, as described below, will be implemented for the non-storm water component(s) of the discharge.

- A. Spill Prevention and Control – BMPs shall be implemented to contain and clean-up spills and prevent material discharges to the storm drain system. The contractor shall produce a written plan stating how his/her company will prevent, report, and clean up spills and provide a copy to all of his/her employees and the resident engineer. The contractor shall notify all of his/her employees on the proper protocol for reporting spills. The contractor shall notify the resident engineer of any spills immediately.
- B. Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes – The following BMPs shall be implemented to control residual concrete, concrete sediments, and rinse water:
  - Temporary Concrete Washout Facilities shall be constructed for rinsing out concrete trucks. Signs shall be installed directing concrete truck drivers where designated washout facilities are located.
  - The contractor shall have the location of temporary concrete washout facilities approved by the resident engineer.
  - All temporary concrete washout facilities are to be inspected by the contractor after each use and all spills must be reported to the resident engineer and cleaned up immediately.
  - Concrete waste solids/liquids shall be disposed of properly.
- C. Litter Management – A proper number of dumpsters shall be provided on site to handle debris and litter associated with the project. The Contractor is responsible for ensuring his/her employees place all litter including marking paint cans, soda cans, food wrappers, wood lathe, marking ribbon, construction string, and all other construction related litter in the proper dumpsters.
- D. Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning – Vehicles and equipment are to be cleaned in designated areas only, preferably off site.
- E. Vehicle and Equipment Fueling – A variety of BMPs can be implemented during fueling of vehicles and equipment to prevent pollution. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer as to which BMPs will be used on the project. The contractor shall inform the resident engineer how (s)he will be informing his/her employees of these BMPs (i.e. signs, training, etc.). Below are a few examples of these BMPs:
  - Containment
  - Spill Prevention and Control
  - Use of Drip Pans and Absorbents
  - Automatic Shut-Off Nozzles
  - Topping Off Restrictions
  - Leak Inspection and Repair
- F. Vehicle and Equipment Maintenance – On site maintenance must be performed in accordance with all environmental laws such as proper storage and no dumping of old engine oil or other fluids on site.

**VI. Failure to Comply:**

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the contractor and/or penalties under the NPDES permit which could be passed onto the contractor.



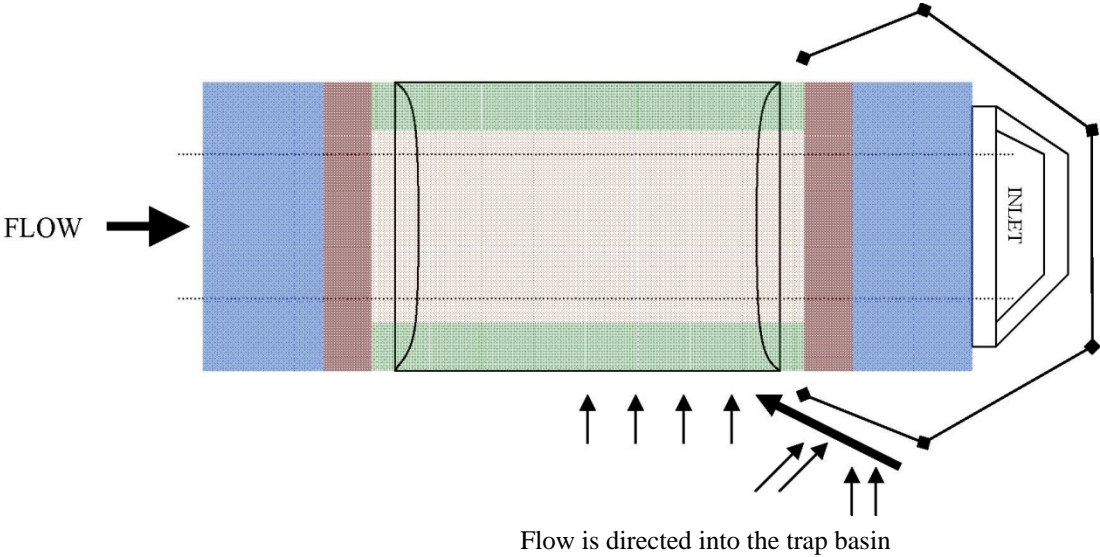
## SEDIMENT TRAP









### Construction of a Sediment Trap A Best Management Practice Used for Jobsite Outfall Protection

This guide documents the implementation and use of the new preferred method of jobsite outfall protection. Silt fence is not an effective protection measure, because it is not permeable enough for a major outfall. A sediment trap is only effective with a suitable quantity of water in it. For this reason, it is encouraged that sediment traps be used to protect outfalls with a drainage area greater than 4,500 square feet (~.1 Acres) and less than 216,000 square feet (~5 Acres). Above 216,000 square feet, a sediment basin should be used to drain the area, or a diversion should be constructed to divert clean water from upstream around the construction site. On most IDOT projects, there isn't enough room on state right of way for a sediment basin, so a diversion is generally the solution for large drainage areas. In locations with drainage areas between .1 and 5 acres, sediment traps should be constructed on all current and new construction projects where practical, effective immediately. Remember, this is simply a new configuration of old pay items, so nothing should need to be added to the contract. For permanent sediment traps being constructed, contact Rick Wanner in the District One headquarters, Bureau of Maintenance office for evaluation and to ensure that maintenance is informed of the trap's existence.

**Sediment Trap**



LEGEND

- 
- 
- 
- 
- 
- 

Ditch Check (Stone, Triangular Silt Dike, Excelsior Roll)

Silt Fence Water's path into the trap Trap basin to allow sediment to settle Erosion Control

Blanket and seeding (on side slope) Seeding only

Exterior flow protection (Protecting against shear stress)



PURPOSE: A sediment trap is a containment area where sediment-laden runoff is temporarily detained under stagnant conditions, allowing sediment to settle out before the runoff is discharged. Sediment traps are formed by excavation of a small, shallow, long basin in a low drainage area, with a ditch check on the upstream and downstream side of the trap basin. The sediment trap is an effective ditch outfall or inlet/pipe protection system for drainage areas no greater than 216,000 sq. ft. (~5 acres) and no less than 4,500 square feet (~.1 acres).

IMPLEMENTATION:

Construct prior to wet season and construction activities.

Locate where sediment-laden runoff enters a storm drain or watercourse.

Sediment traps are never to be located in live streams.

Access to the sediment trap must be available for maintenance purposes.

- Consider whether the trap is needed as a long term or a temporary practice. Use permanent (stone) or temporary (excelsior rolls, triangular silt dikes) ditch checks accordingly.

DESIGN:

Sediment traps generally release a slow flow that may be directed into a culvert, a sewer inlet or may simply be released to another sediment trap if there is a large drainage area. Sediment traps must have silt fence surrounding the acceptor to ensure water does not flow into the pipe unfiltered unless the acceptor is a ditch, in which case, no additional silt fence is needed. This silt fence should be positioned such that the water may still flow from the sides of the trap into the trap basin, and if possible, the silt fence should direct water into the trap basin, on the upstream side of the second ditch check.

A ditch check must be located on both the upstream and downstream ends of the holding trap basin. These ditch checks may be triangular silt dikes or excelsior rolls for temporary sediment traps, or stone for permanent sediment traps. The ditch check on the downstream side of the trap must be contained within the silt fence if the acceptor is a culvert. Otherwise, for outlets, the ditch check must be located on the downstream side of the perimeter barrier. Temporary sediment traps should be built with the timeframe of the construction job in mind, or a single construction season. Temporary traps should be constructed using either triangular silt dikes or excelsior rolls.

If the sediment trap is to remain functional as a permanent water quality feature, it should be constructed using stone ditch checks. Permanent sediment traps must be constructed in locations out of the sub-grade of the road, and out of the clear zone. Ditch checks in permanent sediment traps must have a 2:1 slope or flatter on both the upstream and the downstream side of the ditch check.

A sediment trap can also be a semi-permanent feature. If the ditch checks are made of excelsior rolls, they will function for a while, but will eventually break down. This allows for the construction of a trap that will remain in place after construction, but will not permanently remain in place. This may allow for establishment of vegetation as the primary filtration method in place of the ditch check without blocking water unnaturally or permanently.

The top of ditch checks are to be at least 1-½' higher than the bottom of the holding trap basin, and should be no less than 1' higher than the water's normal flowing height. Also, ditch checks should be spaced such that the bottom of the upstream ditch check is no higher than the top of the downstream ditch check. This will depend on the slope of the ditch.

The holding trap basin should be excavated so that the cross-section looks like a 'U' (instead of a 'V'). This U-shaped ditch discourages erosion in the middle crook of the ditch and increases the capacity of the trap.

The trap basin shall have a capacity of no less than 3600 cubic feet per acre of drainage area. This is enough space to hold 1 inch of water per acre. See Figure 1 for standard dimensions. If the drainage area is less than 4,500 sq. ft. (.1 acre), consider using an inlet filter or another BMP in place of the sediment trap.

Under no circumstance shall a sediment trap or series of sediment traps cover a total drainage area of more than 5 acres. If this is the case, or an appropriate amount of land is available, a sediment basin should be constructed in place of a sediment trap.

Stabilize any exposed soil in the sediment trap that could be subject to erosion from the flow of water, including the trap basin. A Turf Reinforcement Mat and permanent seeding works well for long term installations, but temporary seeding and/or an erosion control blanket will suffice as a temporary measure.

An armored overflow must be constructed.

Regardless of the type of acceptor (with the sole exception of a ditch), leave approximately 5 feet between the final ditch check and the acceptor. This allows the water flow to settle, which lowers the risk of disturbing sediment that may be in the acceptor. This gap should be protected against the effects of shear stress from the flowing water.

On particularly steep slopes, it may be most effective to place multiple smaller sediment traps in rapid succession to cover the drainage area. In this case, it would be most cost-efficient to allow sediment traps to share ditch checks.

- Shear stress can cause sediment to be picked up by flowing water. Attention should be paid to the shear stress to ensure that the soil in the ditch before and after the sediment trap does not get eroded. These areas must be protected. See the Shear Stress page (6) for formulas and more information.

#### PLANS AND SPECIFICATIONS:

- The plans and specifications for sediment traps will show the following requirements:
  - o Location of the sediment trap(s).
  - o Size of the trap basin including width, length, and depth.
  - o Minimum cross section of embankment.
  - o Minimum profile through spillway.
  - o Location of emergency spillway, if used.
  - o Graduation and quality of stone.
  - o The installation, inspection, and maintenance schedules with the responsible party identified.

#### INSPECTION/MAINTENANCE:

Sediment traps are to be inspected by the resident engineer and contractor every 7 calendar days and after a storm event of  $\frac{1}{2}$ " or greater (including snowfall) on a temporary basis. On a permanent basis, traps should be checked at least once every 2 years.

The trap should be cleaned of silt when the trap becomes 50% filled. The material removed must be disposed of in accordance with good housekeeping practices, incorporated into the fill material, or disposed of in accordance with IEPA regulations. Inspect the outlet for erosion and any needed stabilization.

Inspect the outlet for any sediment discharge and discolored water.

If sediment is discharged or other pollutants are identified at the discharge point, other BMPs, such as sand filters, may be required to filter pollutants.

Note that the first ditch check is primarily used to slow the water, while the second is primarily used to catch remaining sediment. Inspection of the first ditch check, therefore, is primarily a structural inspection, while the second is primarily a check for sediment clogging.

NOTES ON THE DIMENSIONS OF THE TRAP:

The volume of the trap may be calculated using the following formula (only applies on shallow slopes of 5% or less):

$$\text{Volume} = (\text{Depth of the trap}) * (\text{Length between ditch checks}) * (\text{Width of the ditch})$$

SEDIMENT TRAP DIMENSION MATRIX					
Depth	Length	Width	Capacity (cu. ft.)	Drainage Area Max. (sq. ft.)	Drainage Area Max. (acres)
1-1/2'	125'	10'	1,875	22,500	.52
1-1/2'	100'	10'	1,500	18,000	.417
1-1/2'	75'	10'	1,125	13,500	.3125
1-1/2'	50'	10'	750	9,000	.21
1-1/2'	25'	10'	375	4,500	.1
2'	100'	10'	2,000	24,000	.55
2'	80'	10'	1,600	19,000	.44
2'	60'	10'	1,200	14,500	.33
2'	40'	10'	800	9,600	.22
2'	30'	10'	600	7,250	.17
2'	25'	10'	500	6,000	.14

**Figure 1**

For reference, 1 Acre ~ 43200 sq. ft.

Shear Stress

STRAIGHT SECTIONS OF DITCHES

$$\tau_d = \gamma(dS)$$

where

- $\tau_d$  = maximum shear stress, lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (Pa)
- $\gamma$  = unit weight of water, 62.4 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (9810 N/m<sup>3</sup>)
- d = maximum depth of flow, ft (m)
- S = average bed slope or energy slope, ft/ft (m/m)

## BENDS IN DITCHES

Flow around a channel bend imposes higher shear stresses on the channel boundaries. The maximum shear stress in a bend is a function of the radius of curvature and the bottom width of the channel and is given by:

$$\tau_b = K_b \bar{\tau}_d$$

where

$\bar{\tau}_b$  = maximum shear stress in a bend, lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (Pa)

$$K_b = 2.38 - 0.206 \left( \frac{R_c}{B} \right) + 0.0073 \left( \frac{R_c}{B} \right)^2$$

where

$K_b$  = bend coefficient - function of  $R_c/B$

$R_c$  = radius to centerline of channel, ft (m)

$B$  = bottom width of channel, ft (m)

To determine which BMP to use to protect the ditch, calculate the Shear Stress and compare to the following values:

- < 3 psf (147 Pa) ⇨ Erosion Control Blanket and Seeding
- < 8 psf (392 Pa) ⇨ Turf Reinforcement Mat and Seeding
- > 8 psf (392 Pa) ⇨ Stone lining

## RELEVANT PAY ITEMS:

EARTH EXCAVATION

PERIMETER EROSION BARRIER

Stone size IDOT CA-1

ROCKFILL

TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS

TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL SEEDING or SEEDING, CLASS 2A

TEMPORARY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

**IEPA PERMIT**

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY  
1021 North Grand Avenue, East; Post Office Box 19276; Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Division of Public Water Supplies

Telephone 217/782-1724

**PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY CONSTRUCTION PERMIT**

SUBJECT: FRANKFORT (Will County-1970400)

Permit Issued to:  
Village President and Board of Trustees  
432 W. Nebraska Street  
Frankfort, IL 60423

PERMIT NUMBER: 1323-FY2010

DATE ISSUED: July 20, 2010  
PERMIT TYPE: Water Main

The issuance of this permit is based on plans and specifications prepared by the engineers/architects indicated, and are identified as follows. This permit is issued for the construction and/or installation of the public water supply improvements described in this document, in accordance with the provisions of the "Environmental Protection Act", Title IV, Sections 14 through 17, and Title X, Sections 39 and 40, and is subject to the conditions printed on the last page of this permit and the ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS listed below.

FIRM: Robinson Engineering, Ltd.  
NUMBER OF PLAN SHEETS: 14  
TITLE OF PLANS: "U.S. Route 30 (95th Avenue to 84th Avenue) Water Main Relocation \*\*SR\*\*"

PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS:


\*\*\*Install 6,200 lineal feet of 12-inch water main\*\*\*

ADDITIONAL CONDITIONS:

1. All water mains shall be satisfactorily disinfected prior to use. In accordance with the requirements of AWWA C651-99, at least one set of samples shall be collected from every 1,200 feet of new water main, plus one set from the end of the line and at least one set from each branch. Satisfactory disinfection shall be demonstrated in accordance with the requirements of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 652.203.
2. There are no further conditions to this permit.

JHK:ECA: dsa

cc: Robinson Engineering, Ltd.  
Elgin Region  
Will County Health Department

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Jerry H. Kuhn, P.E.  
Manager Permit Section  
Division of Public Water Supplies

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS  
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

	Page
I. General .....	1
II. Nondiscrimination .....	1
III. Nonsegregated Facilities .....	3
IV. Payment of Predetermined Minimum Wage.....	3
V. Statements and Payrolls .....	5
VI. Record of Materials, Supplies, and Labor.....	6
VII. Subletting or Assigning the Contract.....	6
VIII. Safety: Accident Prevention .....	7
IX. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects.....	7
X. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act .....	7
XI. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility, and Voluntary Exclusion .....	8
XII. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying .....	9

**ATTACHMENTS**

**A. Employment Preference for Appalachian Contracts  
(included in Appalachian contracts only)**

**I. GENERAL**

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.

4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

- Section I, paragraph 2;
- Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 7;
- Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6 and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.

6. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:

- a. Discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or

- b. Employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

**II. NONDISCRIMINATION**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

**1. Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630 and 41 CFR 60 (and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

- a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
- b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement: "It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job-training."

**2. EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for an must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

**3. Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

- a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
- b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
- c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
- d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees,

applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

**4. Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employees referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish which such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)

c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.

**5. Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.

**6. Training and Promotion:**

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be

in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

**7. Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or quailifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

**8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.

b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees.

Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA

personnel.

c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

**9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and

(4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of

DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and

female representation among their employees.

b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

### III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.

b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, timeclocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

### IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located

on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

#### 1. General:

a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3) issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c)] the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.

b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.

c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

#### 2. Classification:

a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.

b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:

(1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;

(2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;

(3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and

(4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.

c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the



contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the question, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advised the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

### 3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.

b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any cost reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

### 4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

#### a. Apprentices:

(1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

(2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any

employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

(3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid

the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination

for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage

and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for

the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

(4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

#### b. Trainees:

(1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.

(2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

(3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which cases such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.

(4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration

withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

**c. Helpers:**

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV. 2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under a approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

**5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):**

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

**6. Withholding:**

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainee's and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

**7. Overtime Requirements:**

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

**8. Violation:**

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or

permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

**9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:**

The SHA shall; upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

**V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

**1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):**

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

**2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:**

- a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.
- b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.
- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely

all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for submitting payroll copies of all subcontractors.

d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

- (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
- (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
- (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.

f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S. C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.

g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

## VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all federal-aid contracts on the national highway system, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:

- a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
- b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.
- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data

required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.

2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

## VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractors' own organization (23 CFR 635).

a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

## VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in

surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

#### **IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

##### **NOTICE TO ALL PERSONNEL ENGAGED ON FEDERAL-AID HIGHWAY PROJECTS**

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

*“Whoever, being an officer, agent or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or*

*Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;*

*Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both.”*

#### **X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more).

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or

subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 *et seq.*, as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.

2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.

3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.

4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

#### **XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION**

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal

is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification in all lower tier covered transactions

and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded from Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Primary Covered Transactions**

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
- b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
- c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
- d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

#### **2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealing.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

\*\*\*\*\*

2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify

**Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility And  
Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions:**

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

\*\*\*\*\*

**XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR  
LOBBYING**

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

**MINIMUM WAGES FOR FEDERAL AND FEDERALLY  
ASSISTED CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

This project is funded, in part, with Federal-aid funds and, as such, is subject to the provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act of March 3, 1931, as amended (46 Sta. 1494, as amended, 40 U.S.C. 276a) and of other Federal statutes referred to in a 29 CFR Part 1, Appendix A, as well as such additional statutes as may from time to time be enacted containing provisions for the payment of wages determined to be prevailing by the Secretary of Labor in accordance with the Davis-Bacon Act and pursuant to the provisions of 29 CFR Part 1. The prevailing rates and fringe benefits shown in the General Wage Determination Decisions issued by the U.S. Department of Labor shall, in accordance with the provisions of the foregoing statutes, constitute the minimum wages payable on Federal and federally assisted construction projects to laborers and mechanics of the specified classes engaged on contract work of the character and in the localities described therein.

General Wage Determination Decisions, modifications and supersedes decisions thereto are to be used in accordance with the provisions of 29 CFR Parts 1 and 5. Accordingly, the applicable decision, together with any modifications issued, must be made a part of every contract for performance of the described work within the geographic area indicated as required by an applicable DBRA Federal prevailing wage law and 29 CFR Part 5. The wage rates and fringe benefits contained in the General Wage Determination Decision shall be the minimum paid by contractors and subcontractors to laborers and mechanics.

**NOTICE**

The most current **General Wage Determination Decisions** (wage rates) are available on the IDOT web site. They are located on the Letting and Bidding page at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/delett.html>.

In addition, ten (10) days prior to the letting, the applicable Federal wage rates will be e-mailed to subscribers. It is recommended that all contractors subscribe to the Federal Wage Rates List or the Contractor's Packet through IDOT's subscription service.

PLEASE NOTE: if you have already subscribed to the Contractor's Packet you will automatically receive the Federal Wage Rates.

The instructions for subscribing are at <http://www.dot.state.il.us/desenv/subsc.html>.

If you have any questions concerning the wage rates, please contact IDOT's Chief Contract Official at 217-782-7806.